MEETING AGENDA
City Council
REGULAR SESSION CITY COUNCIL
December 7, 2021

HAL BALDWIN MUNICIPAL COMPLEX COUNCIL CHAMBERS
1400 SCHERTZ PARKWAY BUILDING #4
SCHERTZ, TEXAS 78154

CITY OF SCHERTZ CORE VALUES
Do the right thing
Do the best you can
Treat others the way you want to be treated
Work cooperatively as a team

CITY COUNCIL WILL BE ATTENDING AN OPEN HOUSE FROM 4:30 PM TO 5:30 PM
27 Commercial Place Schertz Texas Prior to the Regular Meeting

AGENDA
TUESDAY, DECEMBER 7, 2021 at 6:00 p.m.

City Council will hold its regularly scheduled meeting at 6:00 p.m., Tuesday, December 7, 2021, at the City Council Chambers. In lieu of attending the meeting in person, residents will have the opportunity to watch the meeting via live stream on the City's YouTube Channel.

Call to Order

Opening Prayer and Pledges of Allegiance to the Flags of the United States and State of Texas. (Councilmember Heyward)

Employee Recognition

- 20 Years of Service Pin recognition to Dudley Wait
- 25 Years of Service Pin recognition to Kevin Anderson
- Recognition to Jason Mabbitt - Achievement for the Randolph EMS Contract

New Employee Introductions:

- **Animal Services:** Mariah Quinn - Animal Services Officer
- **Library:** Michelle Wiegand - Library Clerk, Lila Hudson - Library Clerk
- **Police Department:** Bridget Arambula - Police Records Specialist

Presentations:

- Presentation on the *Schertz Emerging Leaders Program* (M. Browne/J. Kurz/S. Gonzalez)

City Events and Announcements

- Announcements of upcoming City Events (B. James/C. Kelm/S. Gonzalez)
- Announcements and recognitions by the City Manager (M. Browne)
- Announcements and recognitions by the Mayor (R. Gutierrez**)**

Hearing of Residents

*This time is set aside for any person who wishes to address the City Council. Each person should fill out the speaker's register prior to the meeting. Presentations should be limited to no more than **3** minutes.*

All remarks shall be addressed to the Council as a body, and not to any individual member thereof. Any person making personal, impertinent, or slanderous remarks while addressing the Council may be requested to leave the meeting.

Discussion by the Council of any item not on the agenda shall be limited to statements of specific factual information given in response to any inquiry, a recitation of existing policy in response to an inquiry, and/or a proposal to place the item on a future agenda. The presiding officer, during the Hearing of Residents portion of the agenda, will call on those persons who have signed up to speak in the order they have registered.

Consent Agenda Items

The Consent Agenda is considered self-explanatory and will be enacted by the Council with one motion. There will be no separate discussion of these items unless they are removed from the Consent Agenda upon the request of the Mayor or a Councilmember.

1. **Minutes** – Consideration and/or action regarding the approval of the minutes of the meeting of November 9, 2021 and the minutes of the Special Meeting of November 15, 2021. (B. Dennis)

2. **Resolution No. 21-R-129** - Consideration and/or action approving a Resolution by the City Council of the City of Schertz, Texas authorizing a contract with Texas Sterling Construction Co. for the Tri-County Parkway Project and authorizing the budget expenditures for the project. (B. James/K. Woodlee/J. Nowak)

3. **Resolution No. 21-R-124** - Consideration and/or action approving a Resolution by the City Council of the City of Schertz, Texas authorizing a contract with Fuquay, Inc. for the 2020 Fog Seal Project and authorizing the budget expenditures for the project. (B. James/K. Woodlee/J. Nowak)

4. **Resolution No. 21-R-128** - Consideration and/or action approving a Resolution by the City Council of the City of Schertz, Texas approving a budget amendment to the Schertz-Seguin Local Government Corporation Fiscal Year 2021-2022 Annual Budget in the amount of $122,000.00 as a transfer to the SSLGC Future Development Fund and other matters in connection therewith. (C. Kelm/S. Williams/A. Beard)

5. **Ordinance No. 21-F-47** - Consideration and/or action approving an Ordinance by the City Council of the City of Schertz, Texas amending Chapter 90, of the Code of Ordinances, Article V, Water and Wastewater Capital Recovery Fees; Repealing all Ordinances or Parts of Ordinance in conflict with this Ordinance, and providing an effective date. (***Final Reading)*** (C. Kelm/S. Williams/S. McClelland)

6. **Ordinance No. 21-T-48** - Consideration and/or action approving an Ordinance by the City Council of the City of Schertz, Texas authorizing an adjustment to the Fiscal Year 2021-2022 Budget to provide additional funding for the Tri-County Parkway Project Construction Phase, repealing all Ordinances or Parts of Ordinances in conflict with this Ordinance; and providing an effective date. (***Final Reading***) (M. Browne/A. Perez)

7. **Appointments and Resignations to the Various City Boards, Commissions and Committees** - Consideration and/or action approving the appointment of Ms. Judy Goldick as a Regular Member, the appointment of Mr. Hector Roderick as Alternate Member to the Planning and Zoning Commission and the appointment of Mr. James "Brad" Snow to the Parks & Recreation Advisory Board. (B. Dennis/Council)

Discussion and Action Items

8. **Ordinance No. 21-T-50 -** Consideration and/or action approving an Ordinance by the City Council of the City of Schertz, Texas, authorizing an adjustment to the fiscal year 2021-2022 budget, repealing all Ordinances or parts of Ordinances in conflict with this Ordinance; and providing an effective date. (***First Reading)*** (M. Browne/J. Walters)

Public Hearings

9. **Ordinance No. 21-S-49 -** Conduct a Public Hearing and Consideration and/or action approving an Ordinance by the City Council of the City of Schertz, Texas amending Article 15 replacing Section 21.15.4, of the City of Schertz Unified Development Code, Easements and Utilities; Repealing all Ordinances or Parts of Ordinance in Conflict with this Ordinance, and providing an effective date.***(First Reading)*** (C. Kelm/S. Williams)

10. **Ordinance No. 21-S-51** - Conduct a Public Hearing and Consideration and/or action approving an Ordinance by the City Council of the City of Schertz, Texas on a request to rezone approximately 2.5 acres of land from Single-Family Residential/Agricultural District (RA) to Planned Development District (PDD), located at 7809 FM 1518 N, also known as Bexar County Property Identification Number 1149102, City of Schertz, Bexar County, Texas. ***(First Reading)*** **(B. James/L.Wood/M.Harrison)**

Roll Call Vote Confirmation

Workshop

11. Workshop and Presentation providing an overview and summary of the City Council and Planning and Zoning Commission Sub Committee (B. James)

Closed Session

12. City Council will meet in closed session under Section 551.087 of the Texas Government Code, Deliberation Regarding Economic Development Negotiations, Closed Meeting. The governmental body is not required to conduct an open meeting (1) to discuss or deliberate regarding commercial or financial information that the governmental body has received from a business prospect that the governmental body seeks to have locate, stay, or expand in or near the territory of the governmental body and with which the governmental body is conducting economic development negotiations; or (2) to deliberate the offer of a financial or other incentive to a business prospect.

- Project E-074
- Project E-080

13. City Council will meet in Closed Session under Section 551.071 of the Texas Government Code, Consultation with the Attorney regarding contract negotiations with Schertz-Seguin Local Government Corporation (SSLGC)

Reconvene into Regular Session

12a. Take any action based on discussion held in Closed Session under Agenda Item 12.

13a. Take any action based on discussion held in Closed Session under Agenda Item 13.

Roll Call Vote Confirmation

Information available in City Council Packets - NO DISCUSSION TO OCCUR

14. **Quarterly Financial Reports -** Quarterly Financial Reports. (M. Browne/J. Walters/B. Martin)

15. **2022 Master Calendar** - Information on 2022 Master Calendar and Boards/Commissions (M. Browne/S. Gonzalez)

16. **Monthly Update -** on Major Projects in progress/CIP. (B. James/K. Woodlee)

Requests and Announcements

- Announcements by the City Manager.
- Requests by Mayor and Councilmembers for updates or information from staff.
- Requests by Mayor and Councilmembers that items or presentations be placed on a future City Council agenda.
- Announcements by Mayor and Councilmembers
    - City and community events attended and to be attended
    - City Council Committee and Liaison Assignments (see assignments below)
    - Continuing education events attended and to be attended
    - Recognition of actions by City employees
    - Recognition of actions by community volunteers

Adjournment

CERTIFICATION

I, BRENDA DENNIS, CITY SECRETARY OF THE CITY OF SCHERTZ, TEXAS, DO HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THE ABOVE AGENDA WAS PREPARED AND POSTED ON THE OFFICIAL BULLETIN BOARDS ON THIS THE 3rd DAY OF DECEMBER 2021 AT 2:30 P. M., WHICH IS A PLACE READILY ACCESSIBLE TO THE PUBLIC AT ALL TIMES AND THAT SAID NOTICE WAS POSTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH CHAPTER 551, TEXAS GOVERNMENT CODE.

BRENDA DENNIS

I CERTIFY THAT THE ATTACHED NOTICE AND AGENDA OF ITEMS TO BE CONSIDERED BY THE CITY COUNCIL WAS REMOVED BY ME FROM THE OFFICIAL BULLETIN BOARD ON _____DAY OF _____, 2021. TITLE: _____

This facility is accessible in accordance with the Americans with Disabilities Act. Handicapped parking spaces are available. If you require special assistance or have a request for sign interpretative services or other services, please call 210-619-1030.

The City Council for the City of Schertz reserves the right to adjourn into closed session at any time during the course of this meeting to discuss any of the matters listed above, as authorized by the Texas Open Meetings Act.

Closed Sessions Authorized: This agenda has been reviewed and approved by the City's legal counsel and the presence of any subject in any Closed Session portion of the agenda constitutes a

written interpretation of Texas Government Code Chapter 551 by legal counsel for the governmental body and constitutes an opinion by the attorney that the items discussed therein may be legally discussed in the closed portion of the meeting considering available opinions of a court of record and opinions of the Texas Attorney General known to the attorney. This provision has been added to this agenda with the intent to meet all elements necessary to satisfy Texas Government Code Chapter 551.144(c) and the meeting is conducted by all participants in reliance on this opinion.

COUNCIL COMMITTEE AND LIAISON ASSIGNMENTS

Mayor Gutierrez Audit Committee Investment Advisory Committee Main Street Committee	**Councilmember Scagliola – Place 5** Cibolo Valley Local Government Corporation - Alternate Hal Baldwin Scholarship Committee Interview Committee for Boards and Commissions - Alternate Schertz-Seguin Local Government Corporation
Councilmember Davis– Place 1 Interview Committee for Boards and Commissions Main Street Committee - Chair Schertz Housing Authority Board TIRZ II Board	**Councilmember Scott – Place 2** Interview Committee for Boards and Commissions Schertz Animal Services Advisory Commission
Councilmember Whittaker – Place 3 Audit Committee TIRZ II Board	**Councilmember Dahle – Place 4** Cibolo Valley Local Government Corporation Interview Committee for Boards and Commissions TIRZ II Board
Councilmember Heyward – Place 6 Animal Advisory Commission Audit Committee Investment Advisory Committee Main Street Committee	**Councilmember Brown – Place 7** Main Street Committee Schertz-Seguin Local Government Corporation - Alternate

Agenda No.

CITY COUNCIL MEMORANDUM

City Council Meeting:	**December 7, 2021**
Department:	**Executive Team**
Subject:	• **Presentation on the *Schertz Emerging Leaders Program* (M. Browne/J. Kurz/S. Gonzalez)**

BACKGROUND

City Staff will provide Council a presentation on the inaugural *Schertz Emerging Leaders Program*.

Agenda No. 1.

CITY COUNCIL MEMORANDUM

City Council Meeting:	**December 7, 2021**
Department:	**City Secretary**
Subject:	**Minutes – Consideration and/or action regarding the approval of the minutes of the meeting of November 9, 2021 and the minutes of the Special Meeting of November 15, 2021. (B. Dennis)**

BACKGROUND

The City Council held a Regular City Council meeting on November 9, 2021 and a Special Meeting on November 15, 2021.

RECOMMENDATION

Recommend Approval.

Attachments

11-15-2021 Draft Min

11-9-2021 draft min

D R A F T

MINUTES
REGULAR MEETING
November 15, 2021

A Regular Meeting was held by the Schertz City Council of the City of Schertz, Texas, on November 15, 2021, at 6:00 p.m. in the Hal Baldwin Municipal Complex Council Chambers, 1400 Schertz Parkway, Building #4, Schertz, Texas. The following members present to-wit:

Present:	Mayor Ralph Gutierrez; Mayor Pro-Tem Michael Dahle; Councilmember Mark Davis; Councilmember Rosemary Scott; Councilmember Jill Whittaker; Councilmember David Scagliola; Councilmember Allison Heyward; Councilmember Tim Brown
City Staff:	City Manager Dr. Mark Browne; Assistant City Manager Brian James; Assistant City Manager Charles Kelm; City Secretary Brenda Dennis; Deputy City Secretary Sheila Edmondson

Call to Order

Mayor Gutierrez called the Special Meeting to order at 6:00 p.m.

Opening Prayer and Pledges of Allegiance to the Flags of the United States and State of Texas. (Mayor Gutierrez)

Mayor Gutierrez provided the opening prayer followed by the Pledges of Allegiance to the Flags of the United States and the State of Texas.

Hearing of Residents

*This time is set aside for any person who wishes to address the City Council. Each person should fill out the speaker's register prior to the meeting. Presentations should be limited to no more than **3** minutes.*

All remarks shall be addressed to the Council as a body, and not to any individual member thereof. Any person making personal, impertinent, or slanderous remarks while addressing the Council may be requested to leave the meeting.

Discussion by the Council of any item not on the agenda shall be limited to statements of specific factual information given in response to any inquiry, a recitation of existing policy in response to an inquiry, and/or a proposal to place the item on a future agenda. The presiding officer, during the Hearing of Residents portion of the agenda, will call on those persons who have signed up to speak in the order they have registered.

No one signed up to speak.

Discussion and Action Items

1. **Resolution No. 21-R-126** - Consideration and/or action approving a Resolution canvassing the returns and declaring the results of a Bond Election; and other matters in connection therewith. (Mayor/Council/B. Dennis)

Mayor Gutierrez read the following into record:

RESOLUTION NO. 21-R-126

A RESOLUTION CANVASSING THE RETURNS AND DECLARING THE RESULTS OF A BOND ELECTION; AND OTHER MATTERS IN CONNECTION THEREWITH

Mayor Gutierrez recognized City Secretary Brenda Dennis who introduced this item providing the results from the November 2, 2021, Bond Election providing the following information:

PROPOSITION A

"THE ISSUANCE OF NOT TO EXCEED $15,450,000 OF CITY OF SCHERTZ, TEXAS GENERAL OBLIGATION BONDS FOR PUBLIC SAFETY FACILITIES (INCLUDING A NEW FIRE STATION), AND THE LEVYING OF A TAX IN PAYMENT THEREOF"

	Bexar For	Bexar Against
Early Votes (including mail ballots)	137	71
Election Day Votes	151	71
TOTAL	**288**	142
	Comal For	Comal Against
Early Votes (including mail ballots)	40	19
Election Day Votes	40	19
TOTAL	**80**	38
	Guadalupe For	Guadalupe Against
Early Votes (including mail ballots)	1258	466
Election Day Votes	834	411
TOTAL	**2092**	877
GRAND TOTAL	**2460**	1057

City Secretary Brenda Dennis stated that Proposition A passed with 2460 voting for and 1057 voting against. Ms. Dennis recommended approval.

Mayor Gutierrez stated as you know passing a bond issue is based on a number of reasons, one is the purpose of the bond and the other is the trust and confidence in our City Leadership. Our City Leaders continue to guide us in the right direction. Our Industrial and Commercial growth have expanded and hence the purpose of this bond. Mayor Gutierrez thanked the Residents of Schertz for understanding the needs associated with our growth.

Moved by Councilmember Allison Heyward, seconded by Mayor Pro-Tem Michael Dahle that the City Council adopts a Resolution canvassing the returns and declaring the results of a bond election.

AYE: Mayor Pro-Tem Michael Dahle, Councilmember Mark Davis, Councilmember Rosemary Scott, Councilmember Jill Whittaker, Councilmember David Scagliola, Councilmember Allison Heyward, Councilmember Tim Brown

Passed

2. **Resolution No. 21-R-127 -** Consideration and/or action approving a Resolution by the City Council of the City of Schertz, Texas canvassing the returns and declaring the results of the November 2, 2021, General Election; and other matters in connection therewith. (Mayor/B. Dennis)

Mayor Gutierrez read the following into record:

RESOLUTION NO. 21-R-127

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SCHERTZ, TEXAS, APPROVING THE CANVASS OF THE NOVEMBER 2, 2021 GENERAL ELECTION AND DECLARING THE RESULTS OF SUCH ELECTION

Mayor Gutierrez recognized City Secretary Brenda Dennis who introduced this item providing the results of the November 2, 2021 General Election to elect Councilmembers for Place 6 and Place 7 for a three-year term. Information included:

EARLY VOTING & ABSENTEE				ELECTION DAY			
	BEXAR	**COMAL**	**GUADALUPE**	**BEXAR**	**COMAL**	**GUADALUPE**	**TOTAL VOTES CAST**
PLACE 6							
Allison Heyward	122	34	1180	118	34	823	**2311**
Jeannine A. Graham	69	10	429	78	18	297	901
PLACE 7							
Tim Brown	82	24	1014	78	39	690	**1927**
Judith Williams	107	18	605	122	15	400	1267
TOTALS	380	86	3228	396	106	2210	**6406**

Ms. Dennis stated that the results of the General Election as set forth above reflect the reported votes, and the canvass of votes is hereby approved. The total votes cast during early voting was 3694 by personal appearance and absentee, and 2712 votes were cast on Election Day. The total number of votes cast in this election was 6406.

Allison Heyward is hereby declared re-elected to the Office of Councilmember Place 6.
Tim Brown is hereby declared re-elected to the Office of Counclmember Place 7.

Moved by Councilmember David Scagliola, seconded by Councilmember Mark Davis Approve Resolution No. 21-R-127

AYE: Mayor Pro-Tem Michael Dahle, Councilmember Mark Davis, Councilmember Rosemary Scott, Councilmember Jill Whittaker, Councilmember David Scagliola, Councilmember Allison Heyward, Councilmember Tim Brown

Passed

Roll Call Vote Confirmation

Mayor Gutierrez recognized Deputy City Secretary Sheila Edmondson who provided the roll call vote confirmation for agenda items 1 and 2.

3. Oath of Office

- Re-Elected Officers - Oath of Office. (B. Dennis)

  1. Oath of Office to Re-Elected Councilmember Place 6, Allison Heyward.
  2. Oath of Office to Re-Elected Councilmember Place 7, Tim Brown.

  City Secretary Brenda Dennis administered the Oath of office to re-elected Councilmember Allison Heyward and re-elected Councilmember Tim Brown.

- Certificates of Election - Presentation of Certificate of Election. (B. Dennis)

  Ms. Dennis presented the Certificates of Election.

4. Comments by Re-elected Councilmembers.

- Comments by Councilmember Heyward

  Councilmember Heyward thanked God, her family, her husband, amazing friends who blocked walked hanging door hangers, provided her coffee. She thanked all those that contributed to her campaign. She especially thanked the voters for their confidence. She is honored and looks forward to continuing to serve.

- Comments by Councilmember Brown

  Councilmember Brown who also thanked God, his family and friends. He thanked all those who helped in contributions to his campaign and the support. He especially thanked his Campaign Manager, Nancy Brown (his wife) for all her help and support. He looks forward to continuing to serve.

  Mayor Gutierrez recognized Councilmember Scott who stated the campaigns ran great, no slinging of mud and is very proud of the integrity of the campaigns. She offered her congratulations to both Councilmember Heyward and Counclmember Brown.

  Mayor Gutierrez recognzed Councilmember Scagliola who also congratulated Councilmember Heyward and Brown.

Adjournment

Mayor Gutierrez adjourned the meeting at 6:20 p.m. He stated that light refreshments will be served in the Council Chambers Conference room immediately following.

_____
Ralph Gutierrez, Mayor

ATTEST:

_____

Brenda Dennis, City Secretary

D R A F T

MINUTES
REGULAR MEETING
November 9, 2021

A Regular Meeting was held by the Schertz City Council of the City of Schertz, Texas, on November 9, 2021, at 6:00 p.m. in the Hal Baldwin Municipal Complex Council Chambers, 1400 Schertz Parkway, Building #4, Schertz, Texas. The following members present to-wit:

Present:	Mayor Ralph Gutierrez; Mayor Pro-Tem Michael Dahle; Councilmember Mark Davis; Councilmember Rosemary Scott; Councilmember Jill Whittaker; Councilmember David Scagliola; Councilmember Allison Heyward; Councilmember Tim Brown
City Staff:	City Manager Dr. Mark Browne; Assistant City Manager Brian James; Assistant City Manager Charles Kelm; City Attorney Adolfo Ruiz; City Secretary Brenda Dennis; Assistant to the City Manager Sarah Gonzalez; Deputy City Secretary Sheila Edmondson

Call to Order

Mayor Gutierrez called the meeting to order at 6:00 p.m.

Opening Prayer and Pledges of Allegiance to the Flags of the United States and State of Texas. (Councilmember Scagliola)

Councilmember Scagliola provided the opening prayer followed by the Pledges of Allegiance to the Flags of the United States and the State of Texas.

Presentations

- **Love Where You Live (Eric Wilber/L. Wood/R. Vera)**

  Mayor Gutierrez recognized Mr. Eric Wilber, Chairman with Love Where You Live, a 501(3)c Non-Profit organization. He stated their Vision is to "Inspire collaboration between cities, churches, businesses, other non-profits and schools to achieve physical transformation through neighborhood cleanups, home maintenance and repair projects".

Mr. Wilber provided a PowerPoint presentation about their organization and the neighborhoods they serve.

- LWYL Strategy use the principle of "love your neighbor as yourself" (Matthew 22.39) to show how much we love and care for our neighbors.
- Focus our efforts on helping homeowners who may not be able to do the work themselves (widows, elderly, disabled, impoverished, etc.)
- Keep our neighborhoods beautiful, safe and stable through both semi-annual clean-up events and individual home projects
- Become a resource for local governments, non-profits, churches and residents when they see neighbor in need.

Mr. Wilber provided a re-cap of their latest event held in the Northcliffe Neighborhood on October 23, 2021. They served 34 homeowners and had a record 224 volunteers that provided much needed clean-up for several homes. He wanted to thank Republic Services, City of Schertz Public Work employees, City Council and Schertz residents. It was a successful event and made a real difference for some homeowners in Northcliffe.

Employee Recognition

Mayor Gutierrez recognized City Manager Dr. Mark Browne who presented the 25 Years of Service Pin to the following employees:

- 25 Years of Service Pin recognition to John Eisen
- 25 Years of Service Pin recognition to Marc Bane

New Employee Introductions:

Various Department Heads introduced the following new employees from their departments:

- Animal Services - Mariah Quinn - Animal Services Officer
- Civic Center/Events - Larry Deveny - Part-time Events Attendant
- Engineering - Travis Westbrook - Graduate Engineer
- Neighborhood Services - Amanda Cantu - Sanitarian
- Public Works - Vanessa DiCiolla - Administrative Manager; Adrian Puentes - Fleet Crew Supervisor; Jorge Guzman Service Worker 1

City Events and Announcements

- Announcements of upcoming City Events (B. James/C. Kelm/S. Gonzalez)

  Thursday, November 11th
  Veteran’s Day Ceremony - 9:00 AM - Veterans Memorial Plaza

Thursday and Friday, November 11th and 12th
Veteran's Day Holiday, City Offices Closed

Friday, November 12th
Hal Baldwin Scholarship Golf Tournament - 8:00 AM – 5:00 PM -Olympia Hills Golf Course & Conference Center

Saturday, November 13th
Nature Discovery Series – Discover Early Texans - 10:00 AM - Crescent Bend Nature Park

Monday, November 15th
Special Council meeting to canvass election results, 6:00 PM, Council Chambers

Thursday and Friday, November 25th and 26th
Thanksgiving Holiday, City Offices Closed

Thursday, December 2nd
Deck the City Hall (Tree Lighting Ceremony) - 6:00 PM - Building #1 (in front of City Hall)

Saturday, December 4th
Holidazzle - 8:00 AM – 7:00 PM - Hal Baldwin Municipal Complex

Breakfast with Santa, Sessions at 8:00 AM, 9:30 AM, and 11:00 AM. Tickets are $10.00 and registration is required. Call the Parks & Rec Office at 210-619-1850 for more information

Kris Kringle Market from 10:00 AM – 3:00 PM

Holiday Hoopla! Featuring the Mt. Schertz snow hill and snow angel play area. Festival of Angels Lighted Night Parade -- $15.00 fee for businesses to participate. Register on CivicRec.

Tuesday, December 7th
Next regular scheduled Council meeting, 6:00 PM, Council Chambers

- Announcements and recognitions by the City Manager (M. Browne)

City Manager Dr. Mark Browne stated that the Mayor, Schertz EMS and himself participated in a Randolph Air Force Base ceremony/photo shoot, that also included Randolph AFB personnel and City of Schertz employees. The ceremony was to recognize the Inter-Local Agreement that was signed by both entities. He also thanked Assistant to the City Manager Sarah Gonzalez for setting up the

ceremony today and EMS Director Jason Mabbitt for his work on the Interlocal Agreement with Randolph Air Force Base.

Hearing of Residents

This time is set aside for any person who wishes to address the City Council. Each person should fill out the speaker's register prior to the meeting. Presentations should be limited to no more than **3** minutes.

All remarks shall be addressed to the Council as a body, and not to any individual member thereof. Any person making personal, impertinent, or slanderous remarks while addressing the Council may be requested to leave the meeting.

Mayor Gutierrez recognized the following:

- Maggie Titterington, 1730 Schertz Parkway- Ms. Titterington gave a brief update on the 4th Annual Skylight Balloon Fest held in City of Selma. It was a great success and had over 15,000 attendees. Next year's Skylight Balloon Fest is already in the works. The last Chamber Luncheon of the year will be held on Tuesday, November 16, 2021, at the Schertz Civic Center. It will be the Membership Appreciation and Awards Ceremony. The Chamber and Military Affairs Committee will be hosting the Veterans Day Ceremony at 9:00 a.m. on Thursday, November 11, 2021, at Veterans Plaza in Schertz. Registration to be part of the Health and Wholeness Fair that The Chamber and City of Schertz are hosting, is scheduled for January 29th, 2022. It will be free to the public. More information will be the Chamber's website very soon.

- Judy Goldick, 807 Main Street - Ms. Goldick has concerns about the parking on Main Street. She will be opening up her 6th business on Main Street and there are alot of cars parked on Main Street. Business owners are trying to revitalize the Main Street area and with 40-50 cars parked regularly on that street, it is a concern for the business owners. She stated the cars that are being moved around, and they block the view and do not provide accessibility to the customers who want to patronize Main Street businesses. She wanted to bring her concerns to City Council.

Consent Agenda Items

The Consent Agenda is considered self-explanatory and will be enacted by the Council with one motion. There will be no separate discussion of these items unless they are removed from the Consent Agenda upon the request of the Mayor or a Councilmember.

Mayor Gutierrez read the following items into record:

1. **Minutes** – Consideration and/or action regarding the approval of the minutes of the regular meeting of October 26, 2021. (B. Dennis)

2. **Appointments and Resignations to the Various City Boards, Commissions and Committees** - Consideration and/or action approving the resignation of Mr. Bill Bowers from the Transportation Safety Advisory Commission (TSAC), the appointment of Mr. Michael Winter as a Regular Member, and the appointments of Mr. Andres Dominguez and Mr. Paul Wiley as Alternate Members. (B. Dennis/Council)

3. **Resolution No. 21-R-117** - Consideration and/or action approving a Resolution by the City Council of the City of Schertz, Texas authorizing a Public Library Interlocal Agreement with Guadalupe County. (B. James/M. Uhlhorn)

Mayor Gutierrez asked Council if there were any items they wished removed for separate action, as there were none, Mayor Gutierrez asked for a motion to approve Consent Agenda Items 1-3.

Moved by Councilmember Mark Davis, seconded by Councilmember Allison Heyward to approve consent agenda items 1 through 3

AYE: Mayor Pro-Tem Michael Dahle, Councilmember Mark Davis, Councilmember Rosemary Scott, Councilmember Jill Whittaker, Councilmember David Scagliola, Councilmember Allison Heyward, Councilmember Tim Brown

Passed

Discussion and Action Items

4. **Resolution 21-R-123** - Consideration and approval of a Resolution by the City Council of the City of Schertz, Texas authorizing and approving publication of Notice of Intention to issue Certificates of Obligation; complying with the requirements contained in Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 15c2-12; and providing an effective date. (M. Browne/J. Walters)

Mayor Gutierrez read the following item into record:

Resolution No: 21-R-123
A RESOLUTION BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF

SCHERTZ, TEXAS AUTHORIZING AND APPROVING PUBLICATION OF NOTICE OF INTENTION TO ISSUE CERTIFICATES OF OBLIGATION; COMPLYING WITH THE REQUIREMENTS CONTAINED IN SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION RULE 15c2-12; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE

Mayor Gutierrez recognized Finance Director James Walters who explained that for the City to issue Certificates of Obligation ("CO") to fund capital improvement projects, the City must first adopt a Notice of Intention Resolution and then post the Notice of Intention in the City's paper of record for two consecutive weeks and post the Notice on the City's website.

By law, the City can sell its COs at least 46 days after the first publication so long as a petition, certified by the City Secretary, containing signatures of at least 5% of the qualified voters, is not submitted to the City prior to the sale. This Resolution alerts the Citizens that the proposed projects will be considered, and a Certificate of Obligation ("CO") may be approved on January 11, 2022.

The Resolution makes clear that the City intends to issue COs in an amount not-to-exceed $10,150,000 for the purposes of purchasing and installing energy management and conservation equipment, street improvements and constructing improvements to the City's Utility System, which includes FM 1518 utility relocation and roadway improvements for FM 3009 and FM intersection.

Moved by Councilmember David Scagliola, seconded by Councilmember Tim Brown to approve Resolution No. 21-R-123.

AYE: Mayor Pro-Tem Michael Dahle, Councilmember Mark Davis, Councilmember Rosemary Scott, Councilmember Jill Whittaker, Councilmember David Scagliola, Councilmember Allison Heyward, Councilmember Tim Brown

Passed

5. **Ordinance No. 21-F-47** - Consideration and/or action approving an Ordinance by the City Council of the City of Schertz, Texas amending Chapter 90, of the Code of Ordinances, Article V, Water and Wastewater Capital Recovery Fees; Repealing all Ordinances or Parts of Ordinance in conflict with this Ordinance, and providing an effective date. (***First Reading***) (C. Kelm/S. Williams/S. McClelland)

Mayor Gutierrez read the following item into record:

ORDINANCE NO. 21-F-47

AN ORDINANCE BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SCHERTZ, TEXAS AMENDING CHAPTER 90 OF THE CODE OF ORDINANCES, ARTICLE V, WATER AND WASTEWATER CAPITAL RECOVERY FEES, REPEALING ALL ORDINANCES OR PARTS OF ORDINANCES IN CONFLICT WITH THIS ORDINANCE; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE

Mayor Gutierrez recognized Assistant Director of Public Works Scott McClelland who gave a presentation and explained the changes in a section of Chapter 90 that needs to be modified with regard to how capital recovery fees are assessed. The first revision is to change the time of assessment of capital recovery fees to final plat recordation. This change aligns the City process with surrounding agencies such as CCMA and SSLGC.The second revision is to clarify language regarding properties that were platted prior to the first capital recovery fee being established. The proposed revision will charge developments platted prior to the first capital recovery fees an amount equal to the initial capital recovery fee. The current wording of the section would require the development to pay the current capital recovery fee.

Assistant City Manager Brian James explained the reasoning for making the changes to this part of Chapter 90.

Council had some questions concerning if the city is giving too much of a break on the impact fees to a developer who recorded their final plat years ago, but are now just deciding to build. Mr. James said it mainly affects the older parts of town where plats were recorded and not built up. He did state with the city bringing in less revenue, it was thought to be a more fair and consistent to those who recorded before the impact fees were updated.

Moved by Councilmember Tim Brown, seconded by Councilmember Allison Heyward to approve Ordinance No. 21-F-47 on first reading.

AYE: Mayor Pro-Tem Michael Dahle, Councilmember Mark Davis, Councilmember Rosemary Scott, Councilmember Jill Whittaker, Councilmember David Scagliola, Councilmember Allison Heyward, Councilmember Tim Brown

Passed

6. **Ordinance No. 21-T-48** - Consideration and/or action approving an Ordinance by the City Council of the City of Schertz, Texas authorizing an adjustment to the Fiscal Year 2021-2022 Budget to provide additional funding for the Tri County Parkway Project Construction Phase, repealing all Ordinances or Parts of Ordinances in conflict with this Ordinance; and providing an effective date. ***First Reading*** (M. Browne/A. Perez)

Mayor Gutierrez read the following item into record:

ORDINANCE NO. 21-T-48

AN ORDINANCE BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SCHERTZ, TEXAS AUTHORIZING AN ADJUSTMENT TO THE FISCAL YEAR 2021- 2022 BUDGET TO PROVIDE ADDITIONAL FUNDING FOR THE TRI COUNTY PARKWAY PROJECT CONSTRUCTION PHASE, REPEALING ALL ORDINANCES OR PARTS OF ORDINANCES IN CONFLICT WITH THIS ORDINANCE; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

Mayor Gutierrez recognized Economic Development Director Adrian Perez who provided information on the request to adjustment to the Fiscal Year 2021-2022 Budget to provide additional funding for the Tri County Parkway Project Construction Phase,

Tri County Parkway, from Corridor Parkway to FM 3009, and Lookout Road between Tri County Parkway and Doerr Lane ("Tri County Parkway") is a major collector that supports primary job employers and commercial businesses within the Schertz Industrial Park.

On October 17, 2019, the SEDC Board of Directors approved Resolution No. 2019-19 recommending to City Council approval of up to $4,050,000.00 for the Tri County Parkway project from the FY 2020-2021 SEDC Budget. On January 7, 2020, City Council approved Resolution No. 20-R-03 approving allocation of funding for the Tri County Parkway project.

A brief description of the project includes the reconstruction of Tri County Parkway from Corridor Parkway to FM 3009 and Lookout Road from Tri County Parkway to Doerr Lane and replacement and upsizing of the sanitary sewer mains in those roadway segments. The original project scope included improvements to the intersection at Tri County Parkway and FM 3009. However, TxDOT has indicated signaling is currently not warranted. This element was removed from the scope.

Engineering released Request for Bids (RFB) on August 10, 2021. Bids were opened on Tuesday, September 21, 2021, for the Tri County Parkway Project.

To date, the SEDC Reserves have transferred a total of $4,050,00.00 to the City General fund in support of the Tri County Parkway project. Total construction budget based on lowest bid and contingency totals $4,900,000.00. This Budget Adjustment Ordinance allocates an additional $1,240,000.00 bringing the total project cost including scoping and construction to $5,290,000.00 summarized as follows:

Original Project Allocation $4,050,000.00
- Engineering Costs $ 390,000.00
= Construction Balance $3,660,000.00

Construction Budget Required (Lowest Bid + 8% Contingency) $4,900,000.00
Construction Budget Adjustment (Budget Adjustment Ordinance 21-T-48) $1,240,000.00
Total Project Cost: $5,290,000.00

On October 28, 2021, the SEDC Board of Directors approved Resolution No. 2021-10 recommending to City Council approval of up to $5,290,000.00 for resurfacing of Tri County Parkway.

Councilmember Scott asked if this budget adjustment was for an expansion project. Mr. Perez explained the project was just to resurface the existing roads in the Tri County Parkway.

Moved by Councilmember Rosemary Scott, seconded by Mayor Pro-Tem Michael Dahle to approve Ordinance No. 21-T-48 on first reading.

AYE: Mayor Pro-Tem Michael Dahle, Councilmember Mark Davis, Councilmember Rosemary Scott, Councilmember Jill Whittaker, Councilmember David Scagliola, Councilmember Allison Heyward, Councilmember Tim Brown

Passed

7. **Resolution No. 21-R-120** - Consideration and/or action regarding approval of a Resolution casting votes to elect Board of Directors for the Bexar County Appraisal District for the FY2022-2023 term. (Mayor/Council)

Mayor Gutierrez read the following item into record:

RESOLUTION NO. 21-R-120

A RESOLUTION BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF

SCHERTZ, TEXAS CASTING VOTES TO ELECT DIRECTORS FOR THE BEXAR COUNTY APPRAISAL DISTRICT FOR THE 2022-2023 TERM.

Mayor Gutierrez recognized City Secretary Brenda Dennis who provided information for the Bexar County Appraisal District Board of Director nominees explaining that the City of Schertz has three votes to cast. Councilmember Heyward recommended Bexar County Candidate: Trish DeBerry. Councilmember Whittaker and Councilmember Brown concurred with Councilmember Heyward's recommendation to give 3 votes to Trish DeBerry.

Moved by Councilmember Allison Heyward, seconded by Councilmember Jill Whittaker to approve Resolution No. 21-R-120 casting the 3 votes for Trish DeBerry.

AYE: Mayor Pro-Tem Michael Dahle, Councilmember Mark Davis, Councilmember Rosemary Scott, Councilmember Jill Whittaker, Councilmember David Scagliola, Councilmember Allison Heyward, Councilmember Tim Brown

Passed

8. Resolution No. 21-R-121 - Consideration and/or action regarding approval of a Resolution casting votes to elect Board of Directors for the Comal County Appraisal District for the FY2022-2023 term.(Mayor/Council)

Mayor Gutierrez read the following item into record:

RESOLUTION NO. 21-R-121

A RESOLUTION BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SCHERTZ, TEXAS CASTING VOTES TO ELECT DIRECTORS FOR THE COMAL COUNTY APPRAISAL DISTRICT FOR THE 2022-2023 TERM.

Mayor Gutierrez recognized City Secretary Brenda Dennis who provided information for the Comal County Appraisal District Board of Director nominees. She stated that the City of Schertz has 64 votes that could be given to one candidate or Council could divide them amongst the nominees.

Ms. Dennis stated staff reached out to the City of Garden Ridge and they had nominated and cast their votes for Randy Maschek. Councilmember Heyward agreed with the City of Garden Ridge's choice and recommended that all 64 votes be given to Candidate Randy Maschek.

Moved by Councilmember Allison Heyward, seconded by Councilmember Tim Brown to approve Resolution No. 21-R-121 casting the 64 votes for Randy Maschek.

AYE: Mayor Pro-Tem Michael Dahle, Councilmember Mark Davis, Councilmember Rosemary Scott, Councilmember Jill Whittaker, Councilmember David Scagliola, Councilmember Allison Heyward, Councilmember Tim Brown

Passed

9. **Resolution No. 21-R-122** - Consideration and/or action regarding approval of a Resolution casting votes to elect Board of Directors for the Guadalupe County Appraisal District for the FY2022-2023 term. (Mayor/Council)

Mayor Gutierrez read the following item into record:

RESOLUTION NO. 21-R-122

A RESOLUTION BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SCHERTZ, TEXAS CASTING VOTES TO ELECT DIRECTORS FOR THE GUADALUPE COUNTY APPRAISAL DISTRICT FOR THE 2022-2023 TERM.

Mayor Gutierrez recognized City Secretary Brenda Dennis who provided information for the Guadalupe County Appraisal District Board of Director nominees. Ms. Dennis stated that the City has 245 votes for which Council could cast their votes for one candidate or distribution the 245 among the others.

Ms. Dennis stated staff reached out to the following cities:City of Selma will be casting their votes for Daryl John, City of Cibolo at the time of the writing did not indicate where they will be casting their votes.

Councilmember Scagliola recommended either Daryl John or Letticia Sever. Councilmember Whittaker recommended splitting the 245 votes between both candidates. Councilmember Scagliola recommended splitting the votes: 125 to Daryl John and 120 to Letticia. Councilmember Heyward recommended: 120 votes for Daryl John and 125 to Letticia Sever.

Moved by Councilmember Allison Heyward, seconded by Councilmember Tim Brown to approve Resolution No. 21-R-122 casting 120 votes for Daryl John and 125 votes for Lettica Sever

AYE: Mayor Pro-Tem Michael Dahle, Councilmember Mark Davis, Councilmember Rosemary Scott, Councilmember Jill Whittaker, Councilmember David Scagliola, Councilmember Allison Heyward, Councilmember Tim Brown

Passed

Roll Call Vote Confirmation

Mayor Gutierrez recognized Deputy City Secretary Sheila Edmondson who provided the roll call for Items 1-3, and 4-9.

Closed Session

Mayor Gutierrez read the following:

10. City Council will meet in Closed Session under Section 551.071 of the Texas Government Code, Consultation with Attorney to receive legal advice related to utility relocation associated with the FM 1518 project.

Mayor Gutierrez recessed the meeting into Closed Session at 7:16 p.m. and read the following item into record:

Reconvene into Regular Session

Mayor Gutierrez reconvened back into regular session at 7:47 p.m.

10A. Take any action based on discussions held in closed session under Agenda Item 10.

No action taken at this time.

Roll Call Vote Confirmation

No roll call vote.

Information available in City Council Packets - NO DISCUSSION TO OCCUR

Mayor Gutierrez mentioned Item 11 indicating this was informational item only and that the information was provided in the Council packets as well as can be found online.

11. Monthly update - on Major Projects in progress/CIP. (B. James/K. Woodlee)

Requests and Announcements

- Requests by Mayor and Councilmembers that items or presentations be placed on a future City Council agenda.

  Councilmember Scott stated she would like a presentation on the plans and progress of the Main Street Project after the new year.

- Announcements by Mayor and Councilmembers

  Mayor Pro-Tem Dahle attended: Grand Opening Ceremony for the new Chamber Office in Selma, Ribbon Cutting Ceremony for the Purple Pig Restaurant

  Councilmember Whittaker attended: Coffee with the Chamber, Grand Opening Ceremony for the new Chamber Office in Selma, Ribbon Cutting Ceremony for the Purple Pig Restaurant

  Councilmember Scagliola attended: The Lion's Club Casino Night, a reminder that the Schertz Small Business Grant Program Applications are due by the 1st of December, and the Hal Baldwin Golf Tournament

Adjournment

Mayor Gutierrez adjourned the meeting at 7:51 p.m.

_____
Ralph Gutierrez, Mayor

ATTEST:

_____
Brenda Dennis, City Secretary

Agenda No. 2.

CITY COUNCIL MEMORANDUM

City Council Meeting:	**December 7, 2021**
Department:	**Engineering**
Subject:	**Resolution No. 21-R-129 - Consideration and/or action approving a Resolution by the City Council of the City of Schertz, Texas authorizing a contract with Texas Sterling Construction Co. for the Tri-County Parkway Project and authorizing the budget expenditures for the project. (B. James/K. Woodlee/J. Nowak)**

BACKGROUND

Tri-County Parkway currently contains numerous potholes, patches, and a wavy surface. The street has a lower Pavement Condition Index (PCI) score, indicating the street needs reconstruction. As part of the 2018 SPAM project effort, the City reconstructed the lowest PCI score section of Tri-County Parkway between I-35 and Corridor Parkway. However, SPAM project funding was not sufficient to reconstruct the entire length of Tri-County Parkway and it would take an extended period of time to secure enough SPAM funding to reconstruct the remainder of the street. Similarly, Lookout Road also has potholes, patches, and a wavy surface. SPAM funding was insufficient to reconstruct Lookout Road in a timely fashion.

The Schertz Economic Development Corporation (SEDC) wanted to speed up reconstruction of the remainder of Tri-County Parkway. SEDC also recognized that the existing sanitary sewer line in a portion of Tri-County Parkway and in Lookout Road was undersized and therefore not able to fully serve the area as needed. On November 17, 2019, the SEDC Board approved Resolution 2019-19, authorizing $4,050,000.00 of SEDC funds to the City of Schertz for reconstruction of the remainder of Tri-County Parkway; reconstruction of Lookout Rd between Tri-County Parkway and Doerr Lane; and to replace the sewer line in Tri-County Parkway form FM 3009 to Lookout Rd with a larger line; and replace the sewer line in Lookout Road between Tri-County Parkway and Doerr Lane with a larger line. Originally, the project was also to include installation of a traffic signal at the Tri-county Parkway/FM 3009 intersection. However, TXDOT would not approve a traffic signal installation at this time so the signal was removed from the project. TXDOT did indicate they would work with the City in the future to get the intersection signalized, once it met signal warrants.

One of the City's on-call Engineering Firms, Halff Associates, was retained to design the project. The SEDC funding also funded the design of the project. The project was bid and bids were opened on September 21, 2021. The city received six bids, ranging from $4,524,163.98 to $5,954,686.00. Bids were evaluated by Staff and Halff Associates and the lowest bid received was deemed reasonable for the work contained in the project.

As the low bid received exceeded the funding provided for the project, options were considered for proceeding forward. Options included value engineering the project to reduce the cost; scaling the project back to fit the funding allocation; and secure additional funding for the project. In evaluating the options, the value engineering option was eliminated as there were not any real feasible ways to reduce the cost of the project. Of the remaining two options, it was most desirable to keep the project intact and secure additional funding for the project.

On October 28, 2021, the SEDC Board approved Resolution 2021-10, increasing the funding for the project to $5,290,000 (a $1,240,000 funding increase). The approved increase provides for $4,900,000 for project construction, covering the bid amount, plus an 8% construction contingency. While SEDC provided the additional funding, a Budget Amendment was also necessary in order to award the construction contract. On November 9, 2021, Council passed the first reading of 21-T-48, amending the budget to include the additional project funding. On December 7, 2021, Council is expected to pass the second reading of 21-T-48, which will allow the contract to be awarded.

GOAL

To obtain authorization from City Council to execute a construction contract with Texas Sterling Construction Co. for $4,524,163.98 and a not to exceed amount of $4,900,000.00 for the Tri-County Parkway Project.

COMMUNITY BENEFIT

The project will replace the existing sanitary sewer line in Tri-County Parkway between FM 3009 and Lookout Road and in Lookout Road from Tri-County Parkway to Doerr Lane with a larger sanitary sewer line and will reconstruct Tri-County Parkway from FM 3009 to Corridor Parkway and reconstruct Lookout Road from Tri-County Parkway to Doerr Lane. The larger sewer line will provide for additional sanitary sewer capacity in the area for existing and future development. Reconstruction of the pavement sections will provide a new driving surface and a stronger pavement section, capable of supporting the traffic loading on the streets.

SUMMARY OF RECOMMENDED ACTION

Authorize execution of the construction contract for the Tri-County Parkway Project to Texas Sterling Construction Co., for $4,524,163.98 and a not to exceed amount of $4,900,000.00 .

FISCAL IMPACT

Funding for the project will come from $5,290,000.00 of Schertz Economic Development Corporation funding allocated for this project.

RECOMMENDATION

Staff recommends Council approve Resolution 21-R-129 and authorize award of the bid for the Tri-County Parkway Project to Texas Sterling Construction Co. for $4,524,163.98 and a not to exceed amount of $4,900,000.00.

Attachments

Draft Agreement
Resolution 21-R-129
Contractor Submission
Halff Recommendation

AGREEMENT
BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR
FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT (STIPULATED PRICE)

THIS AGREEMENT is by and between City of Schertz ("Owner") and

("Contractor").

Owner and Contractor hereby agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1 – WORK

1.01 Contractor shall complete all Work as specified or indicated in the Contract Documents. The Work is generally described as follows:

ARTICLE 2 – THE PROJECT

2.01 The Project, of which the Work under the Contract Documents is a part, is generally described as follows: *AVIATION HEIGHTS WATERLINE IMPROVEMENTS – PHASES 5, 6, & 7*

ARTICLE 3 – ENGINEER

3.01 The part of the Project that pertains to the Work has been designed by Ford Engineering Inc.

3.02 The Owner has retained the City of Schertz Engineering Department ("Engineer") to act as Owner's representative, assume all duties and responsibilities, and have the rights and authority assigned to Engineer in the Contract Documents in connection with the completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 4 – CONTRACT TIMES

4.01 *Time of the Essence*

A. All time limits for Milestones, if any, Substantial Completion, and completion and readiness for final payment as stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract.

4.02 *Contract Times: Days*

A. The Work is expected to be substantially completed within 420 calendar days after the date when the Contract Times commence to run as provided in Paragraph 4.01 of the General Conditions, and completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions within 30 calendar days after the date of substantial completion.

4.03 *Liquidated Damages*

A. Contractor and Owner recognize that time is of the essence as stated in Paragraph 4.01 above and that Owner will suffer financial and other losses if the Work is not completed and Milestones not achieved within the times specified in Paragraph 4.02 above, plus any extensions thereof allowed in accordance with the Contract. The Contractor acknowledges and recognizes that the Owner is entitled to full and beneficial occupancy and use of the completed work following expiration of the Contract Time. The Contractor further acknowledges and agrees that, if the Contractor fails to substantially, or cause the Substantial Completion of any portion of the Work within the Contract time, the Owner will sustain

actual damages as a result of such failure. The exact amount of such damages will be difficult to ascertain. Therefore, the Owner and Contractor agree that, if the Contractor shall neglect, fail, or refuse to achieve substantial completion of the Work by the Substantial Completion date, subject to proper extension granted by the Owner, then the Contractor agrees to pay the Owner the sum of:

1. **Six hundred dollars ($600.00) per day** for each day in which such Work is not completed, not as penalty, but as liquidated damages, for the damages ("Liquidated Damages") that would be suffered by Owner as a result of delay for each and every calendar day that the Contractor shall have failed to have completed the Work as required herein. The Liquidated Damages shall be in lieu of any and all other damages which may be incurred by Owner as a result of the failure of Contractor to complete within the Contract Time.

ARTICLE 5 – CONTRACT PRICE

5.01 Owner shall pay Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents the amounts that follow, subject to adjustment under the Contract:

A. For all Unit Price Work, an amount equal to the sum of the extended prices (established for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work by multiplying the unit price times the actual quantity of that item):

Unit Price Work					
Item No.	**Description**	**Unit**	**Estimated Quantity**	**Unit Price**	**Extended Price**
Total of all Extended Prices for Unit Price Work (subject to final adjustment based on actual quantities)					$

The extended prices for Unit Price Work set forth as of the Effective Date of the Contract are based on estimated quantities. As provided in Paragraph 13.03 of the General Conditions, estimated quantities are not guaranteed, and determinations of actual quantities and classifications are to be made by Engineer.

ARTICLE 6 – PAYMENT PROCEDURES

6.01 *Submittal and Processing of Payments*

A. Contractor shall submit Applications for Payment in accordance with Article 15 of the General Conditions. Applications for Payment will be processed by Engineer as provided in the General Conditions.

6.02 *Progress Payments; Retainage*

A. Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Price on the basis of Contractor's Applications for Payment on or about the 30th day of each month during performance of the Work as provided in Paragraph 6.02.A.1 below, provided that such Applications for Payment have been submitted in a timely manner and otherwise meet the requirements of the Contract. All such payments will be measured by the Schedule of Values established as provided in the General Conditions (and in the case of Unit Price Work based on the number of units completed) or, in the event there is no Schedule of Values, as provided elsewhere in the Contract.

1. Prior to Substantial Completion, progress payments will be made in an amount equal to the percentage indicated below but, in each case, less the aggregate of payments previously made and less such amounts as Owner may withhold, including but not limited to liquidated damages, in accordance with the Contract

a. 95 percent of Work completed (with the balance being retainage); and

b. 95 percent of cost of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work (with the balance being retainage).

B. Upon Substantial Completion, Owner shall pay an amount sufficient to increase total payments to Contractor to the full amount of the contract, less such amounts set off by Owner pursuant to Paragraph 15.01.E of the General Conditions, and less such amounts as the Engineer shall determine for incomplete Work, retainage applicable to such work and unsettled claims.

6.03 *Final Payment*

A. Upon final completion and acceptance of the Work in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions, Owner shall pay the remainder of the Contract Price as recommended by Engineer as provided in said Paragraph 15.06.

ARTICLE 7 – INTEREST

7.01 All amounts not paid when due shall bear interest at the maximum rate allowed by law, not to exceed 1% per month.

ARTICLE 8 – CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIONS

8.01 In order to induce Owner to enter into this Contract, Contractor makes the following representations:

A. Contractor has examined and carefully studied the Contract Documents, and any data and reference items identified in the Contract Documents.

B. Contractor has visited the Site, conducted a thorough, alert visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas, and become familiar with and is satisfied as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

C. Contractor is familiar with and is satisfied as to all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

D. Contractor has carefully studied all: (1) reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site and all drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings, and (2)

reports and drawings relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions, if any, at or adjacent to the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings.

E. Contractor has considered the information known to Contractor itself; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Contract Documents; and the Site-related reports and drawings identified in the Contract Documents, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and documents on (1) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (2) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor; and (3) Contractor's safety precautions and programs.

F. Based on the information and observations referred to in the preceding paragraph, Contractor agrees that no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the performance of the Work at the Contract Price, within the Contract Times, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Contract.

G. Contractor is aware of the general nature of work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Contract Documents.

H. Contractor has given Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Contractor has discovered in the Contract Documents, and the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Contractor.

I. The Contract Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for performance and furnishing of the Work.

J. Contractor's entry into this Contract constitutes an incontrovertible representation by Contractor that without exception all prices in the Agreement are premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 – CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

9.01 *Contents*

A. The Contract Documents consist of the following:

1. This Agreement (pages A-1 to A-7, inclusive).
2. Performance bond (pages PB-1 to PB-3, inclusive).
3. Payment bond (pages PYB-1 to PYB-3, inclusive).
4. General Conditions consisting of 73 pages of a modified version of EJCDC C-700, having a title page with the general title: STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT.
5. Supplementary Conditions (pages SC-1 to SC-2, inclusive).
6. Specifications as listed in the table of contents of the Project Manual.
7. Drawings (not attached but incorporated by reference) consisting of various sheets with each sheet bearing the following general title:
    a. Aviation Heights Water Line Improvements – Phase 5 17 sheets
    b. Aviation Heights Water Line Improvements – Phase 6 13 sheets
    c. Aviation Heights Water Line Improvements – Phase 7 13 sheets

8. Addenda (numbers ___ to ___, inclusive).

9. Exhibits to this Agreement (enumerated as follows):

   a. Contractor's Bid (pages BF-1 to BF-5, inclusive).

10. The following which may be delivered or issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract and are not attached hereto:

    a. Notice to Proceed.

    b. Work Change Directives.

    c. Change Orders.

    d. Field Orders.

B. The documents listed in Paragraph 9.01.A are attached to this Agreement (except as expressly noted otherwise above).

C. There are no Contract Documents other than those listed above in this Article 9.

D. The Contract Documents may only be amended, modified, or supplemented as provided in the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 10 – MISCELLANEOUS

10.01 *Terms*

A. Terms used in this Agreement will have the meanings stated in the General Conditions and the Supplementary Conditions.

10.02 *Assignment of Contract*

A. Unless expressly agreed to elsewhere in the Contract, no assignment by a party hereto of any rights under or interests in the Contract will be binding on another party hereto without the written consent of the party sought to be bound; and, specifically but without limitation, money that may become due and money that is due may not be assigned without such consent (except to the extent that the effect of this restriction may be limited by law), and unless specifically stated to the contrary in any written consent to an assignment, no assignment will release or discharge the assignor from any duty or responsibility under the Contract Documents.

10.03 *Successors and Assigns*

A. Owner and Contractor each binds itself, its successors, assigns, and legal representatives to the other party hereto, its successors, assigns, and legal representatives in respect to all covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents.

10.04 *Severability*

A. Any provision or part of the Contract Documents held to be void or unenforceable under any Law or Regulation shall be deemed stricken, and all remaining provisions shall continue to be valid and binding upon Owner and Contractor, who agree that the Contract Documents shall be reformed to replace such stricken provision or part thereof with a valid and enforceable provision that comes as close as possible to expressing the intention of the stricken provision.

10.05 *Contractor's Certifications*

A. Contractor certifies that it has not engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, or coercive practices in competing for or in executing the Contract. For the purposes of this Paragraph 10.05:

1. "corrupt practice" means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of any thing of value likely to influence the action of a public official in the bidding process or in the Contract execution;

2. "fraudulent practice" means an intentional misrepresentation of facts made (a) to influence the bidding process or the execution of the Contract to the detriment of Owner, (b) to establish Bid or Contract prices at artificial non-competitive levels, or (c) to deprive Owner of the benefits of free and open competition;

3. "collusive practice" means a scheme or arrangement between two or more Bidders, with or without the knowledge of Owner, a purpose of which is to establish Bid prices at artificial, non-competitive levels; and

4. "coercive practice" means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly, persons or their property to influence their participation in the bidding process or affect the execution of the Contract.

10.06 *Other Provisions*

A. Owner stipulates that if the General Conditions that are made a part of this Contract are based on EJCDC® C-700, Standard General Conditions for the Construction Contract, published by the Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee®, and if Owner is the party that has furnished said General Conditions, then Owner has plainly shown all modifications to the standard wording of such published document to the Contractor, through a process such as highlighting or "track changes" (redline/strikeout), or in the Supplementary Conditions.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Owner and Contractor have signed this Agreement.

This Agreement will be effective on _____ (which is the Effective Date of the Contract).

OWNER:	CONTRACTOR:
_____	_____
By: _____	By: _____
Title: _____	Title: _____
	(If Contractor is a corporation, a partnership, or a joint venture, attach evidence of authority to sign.)
Attest: _____	Attest: _____
Title: _____	Title: _____
Address for giving notices:	Address for giving notices:
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
	License No.: _____ *(where applicable)*

(If Owner is a corporation, attach evidence of authority to sign. If Owner is a public body, attach evidence of authority to sign and resolution or other documents authorizing execution of this Agreement.)

RESOLUTION NO. 21-R-129

A RESOLUTION BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SCHERTZ, TEXAS AUTHORIZING A CONTRACT WITH TEXAS STERLING CONSTRUCTION CO. RELATING TO THE TRI-COUNTY PARKWAY PROJECT AND AUTHORIZING THE BUDGET EXPENDITURES FOR THE PROJECT

WHEREAS, The City staff of the City of Schertz (the "City") has recommended that the City accept the bid from Texas Sterling Construction Co. relating to the Tri-County Parkway Project and approve the project expenditures; and

WHEREAS, City staff has received qualifications indicating that Texas Sterling Construction Co. is qualified to provide such services for the City; and

WHEREAS, the project will be funded from the $5,290,000.00 Schertz Economic Development Corporation funds allocation for this purpose by Resolutions 2019-19 and 2021-10,

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SCHERTZ, TEXAS THAT:

Section 1. The City Council hereby authorizes the City Manager to execute and deliver the contract with Texas Sterling Construction Co. for an amount of $4,524,163.98 with an amount not to exceed $4,900,000.00.

Section 2. The recitals contained in the preamble hereof are hereby found to be true, and such recitals are hereby made a part of this Resolution for all purposes and are adopted as a part of the judgment and findings of the City Council.

Section 3. All resolutions, or parts thereof, which are in conflict or inconsistent with any provision of this Resolution are hereby repealed to the extent of such conflict, and the provisions of this Resolution shall be and remain controlling as to the matters resolved herein.

Section 4. This Resolution shall be construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas and the United States of America.

Section 5. If any provision of this Resolution or the application thereof to any person or circumstance shall be held to be invalid, the remainder of this Resolution and the application of such provision to other persons and circumstances shall nevertheless be valid, and the City Council hereby declares that this Resolution would have been enacted without such invalid provision.

Section 6. It is officially found, determined, and declared that the meeting at which this Resolution is adopted was open to the public and public notice of the time, place, and subject matter of the public business to be considered at such meeting, including this Resolution, was given, all as required by Chapter 551, Texas Government Code, as amended.

Section 7. This Resolution shall be in force and effect from and after its final passage, and it is so resolved.

PASSED AND ADOPTED, this 7th day of December, 2021.

CITY OF SCHERTZ, TEXAS

Ralph Gutierrez, Mayor

ATTEST:

Brenda Dennis, City Secretary

(CITY SEAL)

BID FORM

CITY OF SCHERTZ – TRI COUNTY PARKWAY PROJECT

RFP #2021 - 017

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

Article 1 – Bid Recipient 1

Article 2 – Bidder's Acknowledgements 1

Article 3 – Bidder's Representations 1

Article 4 – Bidder's Certification 2

Article 5 – Basis of Bid 3

Article 6 – Time of Completion 5

Article 7 – Attachments to this Bid 5

Article 8 – Defined Terms 6

Article 9 – Bid Submittal 6

ARTICLE 1 – BID RECIPIENT

1.01 This Bid is submitted to:

JULIE GOHLKE
PURCHASING AND ASSET MANAGER
CITY OF SCHERTZ
1400 SCHERTZ PKWY, ADMIN BLDG2
SCHERTZ, TX 78154

1.02 The undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees, if this Bid is accepted, to enter into an Agreement with Owner in the form included in the Bidding Documents to perform all Work as specified or indicated in the Bidding Documents for the prices and within the times indicated in this Bid and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.

ARTICLE 2 – BIDDER'S ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

2.01 Bidder accepts all of the terms and conditions of the Instructions to Bidders, including without limitation those dealing with the disposition of Bid security. This Bid will remain subject to acceptance for 60 days after the Bid opening, or for such longer period of time that Bidder may agree to in writing upon request of Owner.

ARTICLE 3 – BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

3.01 In submitting this Bid, Bidder represents that:

A. Bidder has examined and carefully studied the Bidding Documents, and any data and reference items identified in the Bidding Documents, and hereby acknowledges receipt of the following Addenda:

Addendum No.	Addendum, Date
Addendum 1	Sept 3rd, 2021

B. Bidder has visited the Site, conducted a thorough, alert visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas, and become familiar with and satisfied itself as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

C. Bidder is familiar with and has satisfied itself as to all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

D. Bidder has carefully studied all: (1) reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site and all drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings, and (2) reports and drawings relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions, if any, at or adjacent to the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings.

E. Bidder has considered the information known to Bidder itself; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and

observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Bidding Documents; and any Site-related reports and drawings identified in the Bidding Documents, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and documents on (1) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (2) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder; and (3) Bidder's safety precautions and programs.

F. Bidder agrees, based on the information and observations referred to in the preceding paragraph, that no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the determination of this Bid for performance of the Work at the price bid and within the times required, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.

G. Bidder is aware of the general nature of work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Bidding Documents.

H. Bidder has given Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Bidder has discovered in the Bidding Documents, and confirms that the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Bidder.

I. The Bidding Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for the performance and furnishing of the Work.

J. The submission of this Bid constitutes an incontrovertible representation by Bidder that Bidder has complied with every requirement of this Article, and that without exception the Bid and all prices in the Bid are premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Bidding Documents.

ARTICLE 4 – BIDDER'S CERTIFICATION

4.01 Bidder certifies that:

A. This Bid is genuine and not made in the interest of or on behalf of any undisclosed individual or entity and is not submitted in conformity with any collusive agreement or rules of any group, association, organization, or corporation;

B. Bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other Bidder to submit a false or sham Bid;

C. Bidder has not solicited or induced any individual or entity to refrain from bidding; and

D. Bidder has not engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, or coercive practices in competing for the Contract. For the purposes of this Paragraph 4.01.D:

1. "corrupt practice" means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of any thing of value likely to influence the action of a public official in the bidding process;

2. "fraudulent practice" means an intentional misrepresentation of facts made (a) to influence the bidding process to the detriment of Owner, (b) to establish bid prices at artificial non-competitive levels, or (c) to deprive Owner of the benefits of free and open competition;

3. "collusive practice" means a scheme or arrangement between two or more Bidders, with or without the knowledge of Owner, a purpose of which is to establish bid prices at artificial, non-competitive levels; and

4. "coercive practice" means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly, persons or their property to influence their participation in the bidding process or affect the e execution of the Contract.

ARTICLE 5 – BASIS OF BID

5.01 Bidder will complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents for the following price(s):

Bidder acknowledges that (1) each Bid Unit Price includes an amount considered by Bidder to be adequate to cover Contractor's overhead and profit for each separately identified item, and (2) estimated quantities are not guaranteed, and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids, and final payment for all unit price Bid items will be based on actual quantities, determined as provided in the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 6 – TIME OF COMPLETION

6.01 Bidder agrees that the Work will be substantially complete within 330 calendar days after the date when the Contract Times commence to run as provided in Paragraph 4.01 of the General Conditions, and will be completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions within 360 calendar days after the date when the Contract Times commence to run.

6.02 Bidder accepts the provisions of the Agreement as to liquidated damages.

ARTICLE 7 – ATTACHMENTS TO THIS BID

7.01 The following documents are submitted with and made a condition of this Bid:

A. Required Bid security;

B. List of Proposed Subcontractors;

C. List of Proposed Suppliers;

D. List of Project References;

E. Evidence of authority to do business in the state of the Project; or a written covenant to obtain such license within the time for acceptance of Bids;

F. Required Bidder Qualification Statement with supporting data; and

G. Form 1295 – Certificate of Interested Parties (Bidder must complete form online at www.ethics.state.tx.us/File); and

H. Prohibition on Contracts With Companies Boycotting Israel

ARTICLE 8 – DEFINED TERMS

8.01 The terms used in this Bid with initial capital letters have the meanings stated in the Instructions to Bidders, the General Conditions, and the Supplementary Conditions.

ARTICLE 9 – BID SUBMITTAL

Item No.	Spec. No.	Description	Unit	Estimated Quantity	Bid Unit Price	Bid Price
1	01502	MOBILIZATION	LS	1	$450,000.00	$450,000.00
2	02082	STANDARD MANHOLE	EA	7	$11,400.00	$79,800.00
3	02082	EXTRA DEPTH MANHOLE	VF	109	$1,000.00	$109,000.00

4	02082	DROP MANHOLE	EA	1	$24,600.00	$24,600.00
5	02082	MANHOLE REHABILITATION	EA	2	$20,200.00	$40,400.00
6	02085	VALVE BOXES, METER BOXES, AND METER VAULTS	EA	1	$3,700.00	$3,700.00
7	02086	VALVE BOX ADJUSTMENT	EA	6	$1,300.00	$7,800.00
8	02086	MANHOLE ADJUSTMENT (SEWER)	EA	9	$1,800.00	$16,200.00
9	02221	REMOVING EXISTING PAVEMENTS (ASPHALT & BASE)	SY	24,563	$9.00	$221,067.00
10	02221	REMOVING EXISTING CONCRETE CURB	LF	550	$5.50	$3,025.00
11	02221	REMOVING EXISTING CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER	LF	1,864	$6.50	$12,116.00
12	02221	REMOVING EXISTING SIDEWALKS	SY	128	$13.00	$1,664.00
13	02221	REMOVING EXISTING DRIVEWAYS	SY	30	$28.00	$840.00
14	02221	REMOVING EXISTING STRUCTURES (SMALL MONUMENT SIGN)	EA	1	$6,000.00	$6,000.00
15	02221	REMOVING EXISTING STRUCTURES (LARGE MONUMENT SIGN)	EA	1	$19,100.00	$19,100.00
16	02221	REMOVING EXISTING STRUCTURES (5' DIA. MANHOLE)	EA	4	$4,000.00	$16,000.00
17	02222	ABANDONMENT OF SEWERS (5' DIA. MANHOLE)	EA	3	$6,300.00	$18,900.00
18	02233	CLEARING AND GRUBBING (TREE)	EA	1	$100.00	$100.00
19	02260	TRENCH EXCAVATION PROTECTION	LF	2,864	$1.00	$2,864.00
20	02320	FLOWABLE FILL	CY	5,473	$110.00	$602,030.00
21	02511	CONCRETE ENCASEMENT	CY	12	$350.00	$4,200.00
22	02531	8" SANITARY SEWER PIPE (SDR-26-3034, 115 PSI) (10'-15')	LF	32	$270.00	$8,640.00
23	02531	8" SANITARY SEWER PIPE (SDR-26-3034, 115 PSI) (20'-22')	LF	15	$280.00	$4,200.00
24	02531	18" SANITARY SEWER PIPE, PS115-F679 (10'-15')	LF	1,098	$205.00	$225,090.00
25	02531	18" SANITARY SEWER PIPE, PS115-F679 (15'-20')	LF	362	$235.00	$85,070.00
26	02531	18" SANITARY SEWER PIPE, PS115-F679 (20'-22')	LF	889	$270.00	$240,030.00
27	02531	BYPASS PUMPING	LS	1	$95,000.00	$95,000.00
28	02532	3" SANITARY SEWER FORCE MAIN (HDPE - DR 11, 200 PSI)	LF	46	$225.00	$10,350.00
29	02534	6" SANITARY SEWER LATERALS (SDR-26 ASTM 2241, 160 PSI)	LF	422	$215.00	$90,730.00
30	02741	ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PAVEMENT (TYPE B) (PG 64-22)	TON	12,268	$71.00	$871,028.00
31	02741	ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PAVEMENT (TYPE D) (PG 70-22)	TON	6,767	$81.00	$548,127.00

32	02742	PRIME COAT (MC-30)	GAL	4,945	$3.50	$17,307.50
33	02743	TACK COAT	GAL	4,928	$3.00	$14,784.00
34	02754	CONCRETE DRIVEWAYS	SY	33	$210.00	$6,930.00
35	02771	CURB	FT	535	$38.00	$20,330.00
36	02771	CURB AND GUTTER	FT	1,821	$30.00	$54,630.00
37	02772	CONCRETE MEDIANS AND DIRECTIONAL ISLANDS	SY	188	$75.00	$14,100.00
38	02775	CONCRETE SIDEWALKS	SY	130	$58.00	$7,540.00
39	02922	SODDING	SY	187	$6.50	$1,215.50
40	01106001	EXCAVATION (ROADWAY)	CY	742	$45.00	$33,390.00
41	01326003	EMBANKMENT (FINAL)(ORD COMP)(TY B)	CY	68	$50.00	$3,400.00
42	02476053	FL BS (CMP IN PLC)(TYD GR1-2)(FNAL POS)	CY	31	$290.00	$8,990.00
43	02756001	CEMENT	TON	933	$165.00	$153,945.00
44	02756080	CEMENT TREAT (SUBGRADE)(12")	SY	24,572	$5.00	$122,860.00
45	05026001	BARRICADES, SIGNS AND TRAFFIC HANDLING	MO	12	$5,500.00	$66,000.00
46	05066002	ROCK FILTER DAMS (INSTALL) (TY 2)	LF	19	$51.31	$974.89
47	05066011	ROCK FILTER DAMS (REMOVE)	LF	19	$51.31	$974.89
48	05066040	BIODEG EROSN CONT LOGS (INSTL) (8")	LF	380	$2.84	$1,079.20
49	05066043	BIODEG EROSN CONT LOGS (REMOVE)	LF	380	$1.00	$380.00
50	05126009	PORT CTB (FUR & INST)(LOW PROF)(TY 1)	LF	1,840	$10.00	$18,400.00
51	05126010	PORT CTB (FUR & INST)(LOW PROF)(TY 2)	LF	380	$11.00	$4,180.00
52	05126033	PORT CTB (MOVE)(LOW PROF)(TY 1)	LF	6,220	$6.00	$37,320.00
53	05126034	PORT CTB (MOVE)(LOW PROF)(TY 2)	LF	920	$7.00	$6,440.00
54	05126057	PORT CTB (REMOVE)(LOW PROF)(TY 1)	LF	1,840	$9.00	$16,560.00
55	05126058	PORT CTB (REMOVE)(LOW PROF)(TY 2)	LF	380	$10.00	$3,800.00
56	05606025	RELOCATE EXISTING MAILBOX	EA	1	$175.00	$175.00
57	06186046	CONDT (PVC) (SCH 80) (2") (TXDOT)	LF	115	$18.86	$2,168.90
58	06186053	CONDT (PVC) (SCH 80) (3") (TXDOT)	LF	115	$23.69	$2,724.35
59	06246010	GROUND BOX TY D (162922)W/APRON (TXDOT)	EA	2	$992.00	$1,984.00
60	06446001	IN SM RD SN SUP&AM TY10BWG(1)SA(P)	EA	2	$650.00	$1,300.00
61	06446068	RELOCATE SM RD SN SUP&AM TY 10BWG	EA	2	$495.00	$990.00
62	06626050	WK ZN PAV MRK REMOV (REFL) TY II-A-A	EA	138	$3.33	$459.54
63	06626063	WK ZN PAV MRK REMOV (W)4"(SLD)	LF	12,229	$0.67	$8,193.43
64	06626095	WK ZN PAV MRK REMOV (Y)4"(SLD)	LF	13,846	$0.67	$9,276.82
65	06626111	WK ZN PAV MRK SHT TERM (TAB)TY Y-2	EA	490	$0.60	$294.00
66	06666036	REFL PAV MRK TY I (W)8"(SLD)(100MIL)	LF	597	$1.22	$728.34
67	06666048	REFL PAV MRK TY I (W)24"(SLD)(100MIL)	LF	86	$6.00	$516.00
68	06666054	REFL PAV MRK TY I (W)(ARROW)(100MIL)	EA	4	$150.00	$600.00
69	06666078	REFL PAV MRK TY I (W)(WORD)(100MIL)	EA	4	$150.00	$600.00
70	06666224	PAVEMENT SEALER 4"	LF	19,133	$0.22	$4,209.26
71	06666226	PAVEMENT SEALER 8"	LF	597	$0.50	$298.50
72	06666230	PAVEMENT SEALER 24"	LF	86	$2.65	$227.90

73	06666231	PAVEMENT SEALER (ARROW)	EA	4	$77.00	$308.00
74	06666232	PAVEMENT SEALER (WORD)	EA	4	$85.00	$340.00
75	06666303	RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (W)4"(SLD)(100MIL)	LF	10,106	$0.62	$6,265.72
76	06666315	RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (Y)4"(SLD)(100MIL)	LF	9,027	$0.62	$5,596.74
77	06666356	REFL PAV MRK TY II (R&W) 6" (FIRE LANE)	LF	173	$6.00	$1,038.00
78	06686111	PRE PM TY C (ACC PRK)(BLU)(SYMBL ONLY)	EA	1	$450.00	$450.00
79	06726007	REFL PAV MRKR TY I-C	EA	11	$15.00	$165.00
80	06726009	REFL PAV MRKR TY II-A-A	EA	124	$10.00	$1,240.00
81	06776001	ELIM EXT PAV MRK & MRKS (4")	LF	385	$2.50	$962.50
82	50576002	MOVE AND RESET PRECAST CONC WHEEL STOPS	EA	1	$75.00	$75.00
83	50736001	PRECAST CONC WHEEL STOPS (FURN & INST)	EA	1	$125.00	$125.00
84	60016002	PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN	EA	7	$5,500.00	$38,500.00
85	61856005	TMA (MOBILE OPERATION)	DAY	5	$230.00	$1,150.00
Total of All Unit Price Bid Items						$ 4,524,163.98

BIDDER: *[Indicate correct name of bidding entity]*

Texas Sterling Construction Co.

By:
[Signature]

[Printed name] Greg McVey

(If Bidder is a corporation, a limited liability company, a partnership, or a joint venture, attach evidence of authority to sign.)

Attest:
[Signature]

[Printed name] Stephen Deering

Title: Chief Estimator

Submittal Date: Sept 21st, 2021

Address for giving notices:

5638 FM 1346

San Antonio, TX 78220

Telephone Number: 210-340-2133

Fax Number: 210-840-8732

Contact Name and e-mail address: Greg McVey

greg.mcvey@strlco.com

Bidder's License No.: N/A
(where applicable)

QUALIFICATIONS STATEMENT

THE INFORMATION SUPPLIED IN THIS DOCUMENT IS CONFIDENTIAL TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAWS AND REGULATIONS

1. **SUBMITTED BY:**

   Official Name of Firm: Texas Sterling Construction Co.

   Address: 5638 FM 1346

   San Antonio TX, 78220

2. **SUBMITTED TO:** City of Schertz

3. **SUBMITTED FOR:** Tri-County Parkway Project

   Owner: City of Schertz

   Project Name: Tri-County Parkway Project

   #2021-017

   TYPE OF WORK: Heavy Civil Construction including; Highways, Dams, Airports, Roads. Self Performing Drainage, Paving, Structures and Utilities

4. **CONTRACTOR'S CONTACT INFORMATION**

   Contact Person: Greg McVey

   Title: Sr. Vice President

   Phone: 210-340-2133

   Email: greg.mcvey@strlco.com

5. AFFILIATED COMPANIES:

Name: Please See Attached List

Address:

6. TYPE OF ORGANIZATION:

☐ SOLE PROPRIETORSHIP

Name of Owner: N/A

Doing Business As:

Date of Organization:

☐ PARTNERSHIP

Date of Organization: N/A

Type of Partnership:

Name of General Partner(s):

☑ CORPORATION

State of Organization: Delaware

Date of Organization: 09/27/2001

Executive Officers:

- President: Timothy C. Creson
- Vice President(s): Greg McVey
- Treasurer: Ronald A. Ballschmiede
- Secretary: Mark D. Wolf

List of Affiliated Companies

Road and Highway Builders LLC- Nevada & Hawaii

Ralph L Wadsworth Co.-Utah & Colorado

J Banicki Construction Inc. Arizona & Texas

Myers & Sons Construction, L.P- California

Tealstone Residential Concrete/Tealstone Commercial-Texas

Plateau Excavation-Georgia

☐ LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY

State of Organization: N/A

Date of Organization: _____

Members: _____

_____

_____

_____

☐ JOINT VENTURE

Sate of Organization: N/A

Date of Organization: _____

Form of Organization: _____

Joint Venture Managing Partner

- Name: _____

- Address: _____

_____

_____

Joint Venture Managing Partner

- Name: _____

- Address: _____

_____

Joint Venture Managing Partner

- Name: _____

- Address: _____

_____

7. LICENSING

Jurisdiction: See attached Memo from Secretary for the

Type of License: State of Texas

License Number: _____

Jurisdiction: _____

Type of License: _____

License Number: _____

8. CERTIFICATIONS

CERTIFIED BY:

Disadvantage Business Enterprise: N/A

Minority Business Enterprise: N/A

Woman Owned Enterprise: N/A

Small Business Enterprise: N/A

Other (_____): N/A

9. BONDING INFORMATION

Bonding Company: Traveler's Casualty and Surety

Address: One Tower Square

Hartford, CT 06183

Bonding Agent: Alliant Insurance Services Inc.

Address: 40 Stanford Drive

Farmington, CT 06032

Contact Name: Jessica L. Picarillo

Phone: 860-269-2163

Aggregate Bonding Capacity: $1.2 Billion

Available Bonding Capacity as of date of this submittal: $704 Million

10. FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Financial Institution: Amegy Bank

Address: 1801 Main Street

Houston, TX 77002

Account Manager: Chelsea Reeder

Phone: 713-232-1570

INCLUDE AS AN ATTACHMENT AN AUDITED BALANCE SHEET FOR EACH OF THE LAST 3 YEARS

11. CONSTRUCTION EXPERIENCE:

Current Experience:

List on **Schedule A** all uncompleted projects currently under contract (If Joint Venture list each participant's projects separately).

Previous Experience:

List on **Schedule B** all projects completed within the last 5 Years (If Joint Venture list each participant's projects separately).

Has firm listed in Section 1 ever failed to complete a construction contract awarded to it?

☐ YES ☑ NO

If YES, attach as an Attachment details including Project Owner's contact information.

Has any Corporate Officer, Partner, Joint Venture participant or Proprietor ever failed to complete a construction contract awarded to them in their name or when acting as a principal of another entity?

☐ YES ☑ NO

If YES, attach as an Attachment details including Project Owner's contact information.

Are there any judgments, claims, disputes or litigation pending or outstanding involving the firm listed in Section 1 or any of its officers (or any of its partners if a partnership or any of the individual entities if a joint venture)?

☑ YES ☐ NO

If YES, attach as an Attachment details including Project Owner's contact information.

See Attached

Texas Sterling is not a party to any arbitration. Texas Sterling is a party to the following litigation. The following litigation is incurred as part of the ordinary course of business for Texas Sterling and is also covered by insurance.

Full Matter Name	Case/Application Number	Court OR County	Court-Forum Additional Info	Date of Loss	State
Travis and Angela Fields vs. TSC	B-207052	Jefferson	60th Judicial District Court	11/29/2020	Texas
Unite Private Networks, LLC. vs. Sterling Construction Company, Inc.	105621	Ellis	40th Judicial District Court	04/16/2019	Texas
Dionicio Reyes and Carlos Hernandez v. Sterling Construction Company, Inc., Texas Sterling Construction Co., and City of Buda Water Department and City of Buda	200400	Hays	453rd District Court	04/25/2018	Texas
John Earl Ellisor et al., v. Hanson Aggregates, LLC, et al.	2018-66557	Harris	11th Judicial District Court	08/29/2017	Texas
Krienke-Clarke, LLC v. The Kansas City Southern Railway Company, Texas Department of Transportation, Texas Sterling Construction Co.	18-10977-442	Denton	442nd Judicial District	06/02/2017	Texas
Southwestern Bell Telephone Company D/B/A AT&T Texas vs. Webber LLC and Texas Sterling Construction Co.	2021CV00089	Bexar	County Court # 03	01/07/2019	Texas

12. SAFETY PROGRAM:

Name of Contractor's Safety Officer: Robert Mitchell

Include the following as attachments:

Provide as an Attachment Contractor's (and Contractor's proposed Subcontractors and Suppliers furnishing or performing Work having a value in excess of 10 percent of the total amount of the Bid) OSHA No. 500- Log & Summary of Occupational Injuries & Illnesses for the past 5 years.

Provide as an Attachment Contractor's (and Contractor's proposed Subcontractors and Suppliers furnishing or performing Work having a value in excess of 10 percent of the total amount of the Bid) list of all OSHA Citations & Notifications of Penalty (monetary or other) received within the last 5 years (indicate disposition as applicable) - IF NONE SO STATE.

Provide as an Attachment Contractor's (and Contractor's proposed Subcontractors and Suppliers furnishing or performing Work having a value in excess of 10 percent of the total amount of the Bid) list of all safety citations or violations under any state all received within the last 5 years (indicate disposition as applicable) - IF NONE SO STATE.

Provide the following for the firm listed in Section V (and for each proposed Subcontractor furnishing or performing Work having a value in excess of 10 percent of the total amount of the Bid) the following (attach additional sheets as necessary):

Workers' compensation Experience Modification Rate (EMR) for the last 5 years:

YEAR	2016	EMR	0.82
YEAR	2017	EMR	0.76
YEAR	2018	EMR	0.82
YEAR	2019	EMR	0.82
YEAR	2020	EMR	0.84

Total Recordable Frequency Rate (TRFR) for the last 5 years:

YEAR	2016	TRFR	0.82
YEAR	2017	TRFR	0.96
YEAR	2018	TRFR	2.14
YEAR	2019	TRFR	2.11
YEAR	2020	TRFR	0.42

Total number of man-hours worked for the last 5 Years:

YEAR	2016	TOTAL NUMBER OF MAN-HOURS	1746568
YEAR	2017	TOTAL NUMBER OF MAN-HOURS	1147275
YEAR	2018	TOTAL NUMBER OF MAN-HOURS	1492622
YEAR	2019	TOTAL NUMBER OF MAN-HOURS	1613166
YEAR	2020	TOTAL NUMBER OF MAN-HOURS	1484301

Provide Contractor's (and Contractor's proposed Subcontractors and Suppliers furnishing or performing Work having a value in excess of 10 percent of the total amount of the Bid) Days Away From Work, Days of Restricted Work Activity or Job Transfer (DART) incidence rate for the particular industry or type of Work to be performed by Contractor and each of Contractor's proposed Subcontractors and Suppliers) for the last 5 years:

YEAR	2016	DART	0.47
YEAR	2017	DART	0.48
YEAR	2018	DART	1.38
YEAR	2019	DART	0.74
YEAR	2020	DART	0.14

13. EQUIPMENT:

MAJOR EQUIPMENT:

List on **Schedule C** all pieces of major equipment available for use on Owner's Project.

I HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION SUBMITTED HEREWITH, INCLUDING ANY ATTACHMENTS, IS TRUE TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE AND BELIEF.

NAME OF ORGANIZATION: Texas Sterling Construction Inc.

BY: Greg McVey

TITLE: Sr. Vice President

DATED: 09/21/2021

NOTARY ATTEST:

SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN TO BEFORE ME
THIS 20th DAY OF September, 2021

Jennifer L Miller

JENNIFER L MILLER
Notary ID #132386693
My Commission Expires
February 25, 2024

NOTARY PUBLIC - STATE OF Texas
MY COMMISSION EXPIRES: 02/25/2024

REQUIRED ATTACHMENTS

1. Schedule A (Current Experience).
2. Schedule B (Previous Experience).
3. Schedule C (Major Equipment).
4. Audited balance sheet for each of the last 3 years for firm named in Section 1.
5. Evidence of authority for individuals listed in Section 7 to bind organization to an agreement.
6. Resumes of officers and key individuals (including Safety Officer) of firm named in Section 1.
7. Required safety program submittals listed in Section 13.
8. Additional items as pertinent.

BID BOND

Any singular reference to Bidder, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

BIDDER *(Name and Address)*:

Texas Sterling Construction Co.

5638 FM 1346, San Antonio, TX 78220

SURETY *(Name, and Address of Principal Place of Business)*:

Travelers Casualty and Surety Company

One Tower Square, Hartford, CT 06183

OWNER *(Name and Address)*:

City of Schertz

1400 Schertz Parkway, Schertz, TX 78154

BID

Bid Due Date: September 9, 2021

Description *(Project Name— Include Location)*: Tri County Parkway - Project No. 2021-017

BOND

Bond Number: Bid Bond

Date: August 25, 2021

Penal sum Five Percent of Amount Bid (Words) $ 5% (Figures)

Surety and Bidder, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth below, do each cause this Bid Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.

BIDDER	SURETY
Texas Sterling Construction Co. (Seal)	Travelers Casualty and Surety Company (Seal)
Bidder's Name and Corporate Seal	Surety's Name and Corporate Seal
By: Signature	By: Signature (Attach Power of Attorney)
Greg McVey Print Name	Jessica Piccirillo Print Name
Sr Vice President Title	Attorney-in-Fact Title
Attest: Signature	Attest: Signature J A Piccirillo
Title Asst Secretary	Title

Note: Addresses are to be used for giving any required notice.
Provide execution by any additional parties, such as joint ventures, if necessary.

1. Bidder and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to pay to Owner upon default of Bidder the penal sum set forth on the face of this Bond. Payment of the penal sum is the extent of Bidder's and Surety's liability. Recovery of such penal sum under the terms of this Bond shall be Owner's sole and exclusive remedy upon default of Bidder.

2. Default of Bidder shall occur upon the failure of Bidder to deliver within the time required by the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Owner) the executed Agreement required by the Bidding Documents and any performance and payment bonds required by the Bidding Documents.

3. This obligation shall be null and void if:

3.1 Owner accepts Bidder's Bid and Bidder delivers within the time required by the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Owner) the executed Agreement required by the Bidding Documents and any performance and payment bonds required by the Bidding Documents, or

3.2 All Bids are rejected by Owner, or

3.3 Owner fails to issue a Notice of Award to Bidder within the time specified in the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Bidder and, if applicable, consented to by Surety when required by Paragraph 5 hereof).

4. Payment under this Bond will be due and payable upon default of Bidder and within 30 calendar days after receipt by Bidder and Surety of written notice of default from Owner, which notice will be given with reasonable promptness, identifying this Bond and the Project and including a statement of the amount due.

5. Surety waives notice of any and all defenses based on or arising out of any time extension to issue Notice of Award agreed to in writing by Owner and Bidder, provided that the total time for issuing Notice of Award including extensions shall not in the aggregate exceed 120 days from the Bid due date without Surety's written consent.

6. No suit or action shall be commenced under this Bond prior to 30 calendar days after the notice of default required in Paragraph 4 above is received by Bidder and Surety and in no case later than one year after the Bid due date.

7. Any suit or action under this Bond shall be commenced only in a court of competent jurisdiction located in the state in which the Project is located.

8. Notices required hereunder shall be in writing and sent to Bidder and Surety at their respective addresses shown on the face of this Bond. Such notices may be sent by personal delivery, commercial courier, or by United States Registered or Certified Mail, return receipt requested, postage pre-paid, and shall be deemed to be effective upon receipt by the party concerned.

9. Surety shall cause to be attached to this Bond a current and effective Power of Attorney evidencing the authority of the officer, agent, or representative who executed this Bond on behalf of Surety to execute, seal, and deliver such Bond and bind the Surety thereby.

10. This Bond is intended to conform to all applicable statutory requirements. Any applicable requirement of any applicable statute that has been omitted from this Bond shall be deemed to be included herein as if set forth at length. If any provision of this Bond conflicts with any applicable statute, then the provision of said statute shall govern and the remainder of this Bond that is not in conflict therewith shall continue in full force and effect.

11. The term "Bid" as used herein includes a Bid, offer, or proposal as applicable.

TRAVELERS	**Travelers Casualty and Surety Company of America** **Travelers Casualty and Surety Company** **St. Paul Fire and Marine Insurance Company** **Farmington Casualty Company**

POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS: That Travelers Casualty and Surety Company of America, Travelers Casualty and Surety Company, St. Paul Fire and Marine Insurance Company, and Farmington Casualty Company are corporations duly organized under the laws of the State of Connecticut (herein collectively called the "Companies"), and that the Companies do hereby make, constitute and appoint Jessica Piccirillo of Farmington , CT , their true and lawful Attorney(s)-in-Fact to sign, execute, seal and acknowledge the following bond:

Surety Bond No.: Bid Bond
OR
Project Description: Tri County Parkway - Project No. 2021-017

Principal: Texas Sterling Construction Co.
Obligee: City of Schertz

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Companies have caused this instrument to be signed, and their corporate seals to be hereto affixed, this **21st** day of **April, 2021.**

State of Connecticut

By: _____
Robert L. Raney, Senior Vice President

City of Hartford ss.

On this the **21st** day of **April, 2021**, before me personally appeared **Robert L. Raney**, who acknowledged himself to be the Senior Vice President of each of the Companies, and that he, as such, being authorized so to do, executed the foregoing instrument for the purposes therein contained by signing on behalf of said Companies by himself as a duly authorized officer.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I hereunto set my hand and official seal.

My Commission expires the **30th** day of **June, 2026**

_____
Anna P. Nowik, Notary Public

This Power of Attorney is granted under and by the authority of the following resolutions adopted by the Boards of Directors of each of the Companies. which resolutions are now in full force and effect, reading as follows:

RESOLVED, that the Chairman, the President, any Vice Chairman, any Executive Vice President, any Senior Vice President, any Vice President, any Second Vice President, the Treasurer, any Assistant Treasurer, the Corporate Secretary or any Assistant Secretary may appoint Attorneys-in-Fact and Agents to act for and on behalf of the Company and may give such appointee such authority as his or her certificate of authority may prescribe to sign with the Company's name and seal with the Company's seal bonds, recognizances, contracts of indemnity, and other writings obligatory in the nature of a bond, recognizance, or conditional undertaking, and any of said officers or the Board of Directors at any time may remove any such appointee and revoke the power given him or her; and it is

FURTHER RESOLVED, that the Chairman, the President, any Vice Chairman, any Executive Vice President, any Senior Vice President or any Vice President may delegate all or any part of the foregoing authority to one or more officers or employees of this Company, provided that each such delegation is in writing and a copy thereof is filed in the office of the Secretary; and it is

FURTHER RESOLVED, that any bond, recognizance, contract of indemnity, or writing obligatory in the nature of a bond, recognizance, or conditional undertaking shall be valid and binding upon the Company when (a) signed by the President, any Vice Chairman, any Executive Vice President, any Senior Vice President or any Vice President, any Second Vice President, the Treasurer, any Assistant Treasurer, the Corporate Secretary or any Assistant Secretary and duly attested and sealed with the Company's seal by a Secretary or Assistant Secretary; or (b) duly executed (under seal, if required) by one or more Attorneys-in-Fact and Agents pursuant to the power prescribed in his or her certificate or their certificates of authority or by one or more Company officers pursuant to a written delegation of authority; and it is

FURTHER RESOLVED, that the signature of each of the following officers: President, any Executive Vice President, any Senior Vice President, any Vice President, any Assistant Vice President, any Secretary, any Assistant Secretary, and the seal of the Company may be affixed by facsimile to any Power of Attorney or to any certificate relating thereto appointing Resident Vice Presidents, Resident Assistant Secretaries or Attorneys-in-Fact for purposes only of executing and attesting bonds and undertakings and other writings obligatory in the nature thereof, and any such Power of Attorney or certificate bearing such facsimile signature or facsimile seal shall be valid and binding upon the Company and any such power so executed and certified by such facsimile signature and facsimile seal shall be valid and binding on the Company in the future with respect to any bond or understanding to which it is attached.

I, **Kevin E. Hughes**, the undersigned, Assistant Secretary of each of the Companies, do hereby certify that the above and foregoing is a true and correct copy of the Power of Attorney executed by said Companies, which remains in full force and effect.

Dated this 25th day of August , 2021 .

_____
Kevin E. Hughes, Assistant Secretary

To verify the authenticity of this Power of Attorney, please call us at 1-800-421-3880.
Please refer to the above-named Attorney(s)-in-Fact and the details of the bond to which this Power of Attorney is attached.

IMPORTANT NOTICE

To obtain information or make a complaint:

You may call Travelers Casualty and Surety Company of America and its affiliates' toll-free telephone number for information or to make a complaint at:

1-800-328-2189

You may contact the Texas Department of Insurance to obtain information on companies, coverages, rights or complaints at:

1-800-252-3439

You may write the Texas Department of Insurance:

P. O. Box 149104
Austin, TX 78714-9104
Fax: (512) 475-1771
Web: http://www.tdi.state.tx.us
E-mail: ConsumerProtection@tdi.state.tx.us

PREMIUM OR CLAIM DISPUTES:
Should you have a dispute concerning your premium or about a claim you should contact your Agent or Travelers first. If the dispute is not resolved, you may contact the Texas Department of Insurance.

ATTACH THIS NOTICE TO YOUR BOND:
This notice is for information only and does not become a part or condition of the attached document and is given to comply with Texas legal and regulatory requirements.

Corporations Section
P.O.Box 13697
Austin, Texas 78711-3697

David Whitley
Secretary of State

Office of the Secretary of State

April 22, 2019

A search of our records reveals the following information for the entity record selected.

Entity Name: Texas Sterling Construction Co.
Registered in Texas as: Texas Sterling Construction Co.
Entity Type: Foreign For-Profit Corporation
Jurisdiction: DELAWARE, USA
File Number: 800014953
Registered: September 27, 2001 Effective: September 27, 2001

The status of the entity is in existence.

The name and address of the registered agent and office in Texas is:

C T CORPORATION SYSTEM
1999 BRYAN ST., STE. 900
DALLAS, TX 75201-3136
USA

The entity recorded the following assumed name(s) with this office:

Texas Crushed Concrete	April 08, 2014	Active
TSC-BANICKI JV	February 06, 2018	Active

The management information from our computer records lists:

JOSEPH A CUTILLO DIRECTOR	1800 HUGHES LANDING BLVD, THE WOODLANDS, TX 77380 USA
CRAIG B ALLEN DIRECTOR	1800 HUGHES LANDING BLVD, THE WOODLANDS, TX 77380 USA
CON L WADSWORTH PRESIDENT	1800 HUGHES LANDING BLVD, THE WOODLANDS, TX 77380 USA
CON L WADSWORTH DIRECTOR	1800 HUGHES LANDING BLVD, THE WOODLANDS, TX 77380

Corporations Section
P.O.Box 13697
Austin, Texas 78711-3697

David Whitley
Secretary of State

Office of the Secretary of State

	USA
DAVID LUYTJES VICE PRESIDENT	1800 HUGHES LANDING BLVD. THE WOODLANDS, TX 77380 USA
BRADY A JANES VICE PRESIDENT	1800 HUGHES LANDING BLVD. THE WOODLANDS, TX 77380 USA
BRADY A JANES CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER	1800 HUGHES LANDING BLVD. THE WOODLANDS, TX 77380 USA
JOHN R NICHOLSON VICE PRESIDENT	1800 HUGHES LANDING BLVD. THE WOODLANDS, TX 77380 USA
GREG S MCVEY VICE PRESIDENT	1800 HUGHES LANDING BLVD. THE WOODLANDS, TX 77380 USA
SCOTT H CROMACK VICE PRESIDENT	1800 HUGHES LANDING BLVD. THE WOODLANDS, TX 77380 USA
MICHAEL E DUFFY VICE PRESIDENT	1800 HUGHES LANDING BLVD. THE WOODLANDS, TX 77380 USA
RICHARD E CHANDLER JR SECRETARY	1800 HUGHES LANDING BLVD. THE WOODLANDS, TX 77380 USA
BRADY A JANES ASSISTANT SECRETARY	1800 HUGHES LANDING BLVD. THE WOODLANDS, TX 77380 USA
ROSE NGUYEN ASSISTANT SECRETARY	1800 HUGHES LANDING BLVD. THE WOODLANDS, TX 77380 USA
TERESA BROWN ASSISTANT SECRETARY	1800 HUGHES LANDING BLVD. THE WOODLANDS, TX 77380 USA
JANIE DURAN ASSISTANT SECRETARY	1800 HUGHES LANDING BLVD. THE WOODLANDS, TX 77380 USA

Form 301
(Revised 1/06)

Return in duplicate to:
Secretary of State
P.O. Box 13697
Austin, TX 78711-3697
512 463-5555
FAX: 512/463-5709
Filing Fee: $750

Application for Registration of a Foreign For-Profit Corporation

This space reserved for office use.

FILED
In the Office of the Secretary of State of Texas

DEC 17 2007

Corporations Section

1. The entity is a foreign for-profit corporation. The name of the entity is:

Sterling Construction Company, Inc.

2A. The name of the corporation in its jurisdiction of formation does not contain the word "corporation," "company," "incorporated," or "limited" (or an abbreviation thereof). The name of the corporation with the word or abbreviation that it elects to add for use in Texas is:

2B. The corporation name is not available in Texas. The assumed name under which the corporation will qualify and transact business in Texas is:

Sterling Delaware Holding Company, Inc.

3. Its federal employer identification number is: 25-1655321

☐ Federal employer identification number information is not available at this time.

4. It is incorporated under the laws of: (set forth state or foreign country) Delaware

and the date of its formation in that jurisdiction is: April 1, 1991
mm/dd/yyyy

5. As of the date of filing, the undersigned certifies that the foreign corporation currently exists as a valid corporation under the laws of the jurisdiction of its formation.

6. The purpose or purposes of the corporation that it proposes to pursue in the transaction of business in Texas are set forth below. The corporation also certifies that it is authorized to pursue such stated purpose or purposes in the state or country under which it is incorporated.

Any and all lawful business allowed under the laws of the State of Texas and the State of Delaware

7. The date on which the foreign entity intends to transact business in Texas, or the date on which the foreign entity first transacted business in Texas is: January 2, 2008
mm/dd/yyyy

8. The principal office address of the corporation is:

2751 Centerville Road — Suite 3131	Wilmington	DE	USA	19803
Address	*City*	*State*	*Country*	*ZipCode*

RECEIVED
Form 301
DEC 17 2007
Secretary of State

Complete item 9A or 9B, but not both. Complete item 9C.

☒ 9A. The initial registered agent is an organization (cannot be entity named above) by the name of:

CT Corporation System

OR

☐ 9B. The initial registered agent is an individual resident of the state whose name is:

First Name	*M.I.*	*Last Name*	*Suffix*

9C. The business address of the registered agent and the registered office address is:

350 North St. Paul Street	Dallas	TX	75201
Street Address	*City*	*State*	*Zip Code*

10. The corporation hereby appoints the Secretary of State of Texas as its agent for service of process under the circumstances set forth in section 5.251 of the Texas Business Organizations Code.

11. The name and address of each person on the board of directors is:

Director 1				
John	D.	Abernathy		
First Name	*M.I.*	*Last Name*		*Suffix*
20810 Fernbush Lane	Houston	TX	USA	77073
Street or Mailing Address	*City*	*State*	*Country*	*Zip Code*
Director 2				
Robert	W.	Frickel		
First Name	*M.I.*	*Last Name*		*Suffix*
20810 Fernbush Lane	Houston	TX	USA	77073
Street or Mailing Address	*City*	*State*	*Country*	*Zip Code*
Director 3				
Donald	P.	Fusilli		Jr.
First Name	*M.I.*	*Last Name*		*Suffix*
20810 Fernbush Lane	Houston	TX	USA	77073
Street or Mailing Address	*City*	*State*	*Country*	*Zip Code*
Director 4				
Joseph	P.	Harper		Sr.
First Name	*M.I.*	*Last Name*		*Suffix*
20810 Fernbush Lane	Houston	TX	USA	77073
Street or Mailing Address	*City*	*State*	*Country*	*Zip Code*

Supplemental Provisions/Information

Text Area: [The attached addendum, if any, is incorporated herein by reference.]

Directors (continued)

Maarten D. Hemsley	20810 Fernbush Lane	Houston, TX	USA	77073
Patrick T. Manning	20810 Fernbush Lane	Houston, TX	USA	77073
Christopher H. B. Mills	20810 Fernbush Lane	Houston, TX	USA	77073
Milton L. Scott	20810 Fernbush Lane	Houston, TX	USA	77073
David R. A. Steadman	20810 Fernbush Lane	Houston, TX	USA	77073

Effectiveness of Filing

A. ☒ This document becomes effective when the document is filed by the secretary of state.

B. ☐ This document becomes effective at a later date, which is not more than ninety (90) days from the date of signing. The delayed effective date is: _____

C. ☐ This document takes effect upon the occurrence of a future event or fact, other than the passage of time. The 90th day after the date of signing is: _____

The following event or fact will cause the document to take effect in the manner described below:

_____

_____

Execution

The undersigned signs this document subject to the penalties imposed by law for the submission of a materially false or fraudulent instrument.

Date: December 17, 2007

Roger M. Barzun

Roger M. Barzun, Secretary

Signature and title of authorized person on behalf of the foreign entity

Tri County Parkway
List of Subcontractors

Trade Area	Name of Company Performing Work
Bypass	Rain for Rent
Electrical	Saeco Electric
Epoxy Coating	National Works
Landscaping/SW3P	Enviromental Allies
Milling	Performance Equipment Service
Police	Tier One
Small Signs/Pavement Markings	Flasher Equipment
Trucking	Pete Zamora Trucking
Barricades	Texas Traffic Control & Barricade

Tri County Parkway

List of Suppliers

Trade Area	Name of Company Performing Work
Manholes	ACT Pipe and Supply
Cement	Cemex
Asphalt	Texas Materials
Rebar	CMC Rebar
Aggregates	Vulcan Materials
Pipe	ACT Pipe and Supply
Concrete	Vulcan MAterials

Project References

Mike Coward/TXDOT

4615 NW Loop 410

San Antonio, TX 78229

210-615-1110

Reggie Fountain/Bexar Co.

1948 Probandt St.

San Antonio, TX 78214

210-335-6700

Katy Otto/ City of San Antonio

114 Commerce St.

San Antonio, TX 78283

210-207-7167

CERTIFICATE OF INTERESTED PARTIES

FORM 1295

Complete Nos. 1 - 4 and 6 if there are interested parties.
Complete Nos. 1, 2, 3, 5, and 6 if there are no interested parties.

OFFICE USE ONLY
CERTIFICATION OF FILING

Certificate Number:
2021-794831

Date Filed:
08/25/2021

Date Acknowledged:

1 Name of business entity filing form, and the city, state and country of the business entity's place of business.

TEXAS STERLING CONSTRUCTION CO
SAN ANTONIO, TX United States

2 Name of governmental entity or state agency that is a party to the contract for which the form is being filed.

CITY OF SCHERTZ

3 Provide the identification number used by the governmental entity or state agency to track or identify the contract, and provide a description of the services, goods, or other property to be provided under the contract.

2021-017
CONSTRUCTION SERVICES - TRI COUNTY PARKWAY PROJECT BID DATE
09/09/2021

4 Name of Interested Party	City, State, Country (place of business)	Nature of interest (check applicable)	
		Controlling	Intermediary

5 Check only if there is NO Interested Party. [X]

6 UNSWORN DECLARATION

My name is GREG MCVEY, and my date of birth is 01/22/1958.

My address is 5638 FM1346 (street), SAN ANTONIO (city), TX (state), 78220 (zip code), USA (country).

I declare under penalty of perjury that the foregoing is true and correct.

Executed in BEXAR County, State of TEXAS, on the 25th day of AUGUST (month), 2021 (year).

Signature of authorized agent of contracting business entity
(Declarant)

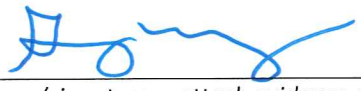
PROHIBITION ON CONTRACTS WITH COMPANIES BOYCOTTING ISRAEL

Texas Government Code Chapter 2270 applies to the award of government contract to companies that boycott Israel. Section 2270.02 provides that:

> "A governmental entity may not enter into a contract with a company for goods or services unless the contract contains a written verification from the company that it:
>
> (1) does not boycott Israel; and
>
> (2) will not boycott Israel during the term of the contract."

Offeror certifies that it does not boycott Israel and will not boycott Israel during the term of the Contract should it be awarded to the Offeror.

Contractor Name: Texas Sterling Construction Inc.
(typed or printed)

By: 
(signature -- attach evidence of authority to sign)

Name: Greg McVey
(typed or printed)

Title: Sr. Vice President
(typed or printed)

Business address: 5638 FM 1346
San Antonio, TX 78220

Phone: 210-340-2133 Email: greg.mcvey@strlco.com

END OF SECTION

SCHEDULE A

21-September-2021

CURRENT EXPERIENCE – Texas Sterling Construction Co. Project List in San Antonio Area

Project Name	Owner's Contact Person	Design Engineer	Contract Date	Scope	Status	Cost of Work
IH-10 Kendall County Owner: TxDOT CSJ: 0072-06-075	Name: Mike Coward Address: 4615 NW Loop 410 San Antonio, TX 78229 Telephone: 210-615-1110	Name: Halff Address: 300 E. Sonterra Blvd. San Antonio, TX 78258 Telephone: 210-798-1895	March 29, 2018	Roadway reconstruction and expansion of 3.16 miles of IH-10 Main Lanes and Frontage Roads, SH46, and US 87 from Scenic Loop to 2,400 feet west of SH 46	Active	$63,102,028
South Foster Road Phase III Owner: Alamo RMA Bexar County IFB #219-005	Name: Reggie Fountain Address: 1948 Probandt St. San Antonio, TX 78214 Telephone: 210-335-6700	Name: Pape-Dawson Engineers Address: 2000 NW Loop 410 San Antonio, TX 78213 Telephone: 210-375-9000	October 1, 2029	Roadway reconstruction and expansion of 1.53 miles of South Foster Road from FM 1346 to IH-10 East	Active	$15,711,874
Talley Road Phase I Owner: Alamo RMA Bexar County IFB #219-011	Name: Reggie Fountain Address: 1948 Probandt St. San Antonio, TX 78214 Telephone: 210-335-6700	Name: CP&Y Address: 12500 San Pedro Ave. San Antonio, TX 78217 Telephone: 210-349-3271	October 1, 2029	Roadway reconstruction and expansion of 2.44 miles of Talley Rd. from FM 1957 (Potranco Rd.) to Wiseman Blvd.	Active	$22,546,063
Bulverde Road Phase I Owner: City of San Antonio Project 23-01565	Name: Katy Otto Address: 114 W. Commerce St. San Antonio, TX 78283 Telephone: 210-207-7167	Name: LNV Address: 8918 Tesoro Drive San Antonio, TX 78213 Telephone: 210-375-9000	December 3, 2020	Roadway reconstruction and expansion of 1.01 miles of Bulverde Road from Butterleigh Road to North of Quiet Meadow Drive	Active	$7,963,630
South Foster Road Phase II Owner: City of San Antonio Project 23-03749 A & B	Name: Katy Otto Address: 114 W. Commerce St. San Antonio, TX 78283 Telephone: 210-207-7167	Name: Stantec Address: 70 NE Loop 410 San Antonio, TX 78216 Telephone: 210-525-9090	August 12, 2021	Roadway reconstruction and expansion of 1.35 miles of South Foster Road from Rigsby Road (US 87) to FM 1346	Active	$7,263,799

SCHEDULE B

21-September-2021

PREVIOUS EXPERIENCE – Texas Sterling Construction Co. Project List in San Antonio Area Completed in the Last 5 Years

Project Name	Owner's Contact Person	Design Engineer	Contract Date	Scope	Status	Cost of Work
IH-10 / Boerne Stage Road Owner: TxDOT CSJ: 0072-07-059	Name: Mike Coward Address: 4615 NW Loop 410 San Antonio, TX 78229 Telephone: 210-615-1110	Name: Parsons Brinckerfoff Address: 901 Mopac Expry S. Austin, TX 78746 Telephone: 512-347-3500	July 31, 2014	Roadway reconstruction of IH-10, Ramps Frontage Roads and Boerne Stage Road	Complete	$21,030,568
Ray Ellison Blvd. Owner: City of San Antonio Project 40-00312	Name: Katy Otto Address: 114 W. Commerce St. San Antonio, TX 78283 Telephone: 210-207-7167	Name: Pape-Dawson Engineers Address: 2000 NW Loop 410 San Antonio, TX 78213 Telephone: 210-375-9000	May 14, 2015	Roadway reconstruction and expansion of 3.70 miles of Ray Ellison Blvd. from Loop 410 to Old Pearsall Rd.	Complete	$19,527,365
UTSA Blvd. Owner: City of San Antonio CSJ: 0915-12-459 Project No.: 40-00447	Name: Fitzgeraldo Sanchez Address: 114 W. Commerce St. San Antonio, TX 78283 Telephone: 210-207-6001	Name: Vickrey & Associates, Inc. Address: 12940 Country Prkwy San Antonio, TX 78216 Telephone: 210-349-3271	November 12, 2015	Roadway reconstruction and expansion of 0.80 miles of UTSA Blvd. from Babcock Rd. to Edward Ximenes Rd.	Complete	$7,746,970
FM 1957 Potranco Rd. Owner: Bexar County Public Works Dept. CSJ: 2104-02-027 IFB 2016-002	Name: James Brannan Address: 1948 Probandt St. San Antonio, TX 78214 Telephone: 210-335-6700	Name: Pape-Dawson Engineers Address: 2000 NW Loop 410 San Antonio, TX 78213 Telephone: 210-375-9000	March 8, 2016	4.67 miles of roadway reconstruction and expansion on Potranco Road, FM 1957 from Loop 1604 to SH 211	Complete	$46,022,905
IH-10 / Foster Rd. to Graytown Rd. Owner: TxDOT CSJ: 0025-02-198	Name: Mike Coward Address: 4615 NW Loop 410 San Antonio, TX 78229 Telephone: 210-615-1110	Name: Atkins Address: 6504 Bridge Point Pkwy Austin, TX 78730 Telephone: 512-342-3201	August 25, 2016	Roadway reconstruction and expansion of 6.14 miles of IH-10 Frontage Roads from Foster Road to Graytown Road	Complete	$69,914,193
Borgfeld Drive Phase II Owner: Bexar County Public Works Dept. IFB #2017-002	Name: James Brannan Address: 1948 Probandt St. San Antonio, TX 78214 Telephone: 210-335-6700	Name: CDS Muery Address: 100 NE Loop 410 San Antonio, TX 78216 Telephone: 210-581-1111	February 7, 2017	Roadway reconstruction and expansion of 1.86 miles of Borgfeld Drive from Timberline Drive to Blanco Road (FM 2696)	Complete	$10,101,352
South Foster Road Phase I Owner: City of San Antonio Project 23-03749	Name: Katy Otto Address: 114 W. Commerce St. San Antonio, TX 78283 Telephone: 210-207-7167	Name: Stantec Address: 70 NE Loop 410 San Antonio, TX 78216 Telephone: 210-525-9090	May 9, 2019	Roadway reconstruction and expansion of 0.82 miles of South Foster Road from Rigsby Ave. (US 87) to 4,350 linear feet north along South Foster Road	Complete	$4,860,828

SCHEDULE C - LIST OF MAJOR EQUIPMENT AVAILABLE

ITEM	PURCHASE DATE	CONDITION	ACQUIRED VALUE
See Attached List			

EM Equipment List - Summary

Equipment Only

Equipment	Description	Vin Number	
Department: 100 HOUSTON - EQ			
Category: 20.1 RUBBER-TIRE BACKHOES			
20.8040	RETURNED, 19,CAT 416F2 RENTAL RUBBER TIRE BACKHOE	HWB00851	Active
20.8048	Returned 2016, 310LEP RENTAL 4WD RUBBER TIRE BACKHOE	1T0310ELPFG290976	
Category: 20.3 RUBBER TIRE BACKHOE / FORKS			
20.8034	18,420F-IT-4WD Rubber Tire Backhoe	HWD02984	Active
20.8037	Rental, 420F-IT-4WD Rubber Tire Backhoe	HWD03120	Active
Category: 20.9 RUBBER TIRE BREAKER/HAMMER			
20.8046	CAT, 420F2IT, RUBBER TIRE BACKHOE, W/ BREAKER	HWD00923	Active
Category: 20.91 DROP HAMMER			
20.059	KENT KF35QT HYDRAULIC HAMMER	117728	Active
Category: 21.1 SKID STEER			
21.008	10, CAT, 247B2, SKIDSTEER, W/ HAMMER	MTL06275	Active
Category: 23.1 FORK LIFTS 3000#			
23.005	98, YALE, 15.5k#, FORKLIFT	A878D01547V	Active
Category: 30.3 WHEEL LOADER, MED3-3.5 CY YD			
30.039	Yard 06, CAT, 938G, WHEEL LOADER	938GECRD01941	Active
30.075	SOLD 12, DEERE, 624K, WHEEL LOADER	1DW624KZJBD640558	Active
30.079	12, CAT, 930K WHEEL LOADER W/FORKS	CATO930KHRHN00708	Active
30.086	12, CAT, 938K, W/FORKS	CATO938KLSWL01002	Active
30.087	16, CAT 938 M LOADER W/ FORKS	J3R01227	Active
30.089	16, CAT 938M LOADER W / FORKS	J3R01231	Active
30.8021	18, VOLVO L90H WHEEL LOADER	VCE0L90HV0S624277	Active
30.8029	19, CASE 721G WHEEL LOADER	NJF246249	Active
30.8030	19, VOLVO L90H WHEEL LOADER	624983	Active
Category: 40.1 DOZER, SMALL (D5K, 650J)			
40.028A	GeoShack GPS System	Active	
40.038	07, DEERE, 650JXLT, DOZER	T0650JX147166	Active
40.054	12, CAT, D5K XL	CAT0D5K2TKWW00269	Active
40.8006	14, JOHN DEERE, 650K, DOZER, MAX LIFE	KEE260235	Active
Category: 40.2 DOZER, LARGE, (D6N, 750J)			
40.8011	15, CAT, DOZER, D6N LGP, GRADE CONTROL TRIMBLE	D6NAPBA02929	Active
Category: 41.3 GRADERS, MEDIUM, W/ GPS (140M)			
41.016	05, CAT, 140H, TRIMBLE BLADE PRO GC, MOTOR GRADER	140HCCCA01323	Active
41.028	RBA, 10, CAT, 140M, MOTOR GRADER	140MCB9D02781	Active
41.029	12, CAT, 140M, MOTOR GRADER, TOP CON GPS	140M9D00855	Active
41.030	12, CAT, 140M, MOTOR GRADER, TOP CON GPS	140M9D00859	Active
41.8009	18,CAT140M GP MOTORGRADER TRIMBLE GC	N9D01295	Active
Category: 42.3 DISC OR PLOW			
42.001	88, ROME, CH320, DISC PLOW	320-100	Active
42.009	12, ROME, TRH-20s, 20-32, DISC PLOW	12UE0075 (10TRH-176)	Active
Category: 50.0 MINI EXCAVATORS			
50.8006	14, HITACHI, ZX85USB-5, EXCAVATOR	HCMDEF60E00017151	Active
Category: 50.1 SMALL EXCAVATORS			
50.072	11, HITACHI, ZX135 US-3 ZERO TURN	HCM1R400L00085239	Active
Category: 50.2 200 SERIES EXCAVATORS			
50.071	11, HITACHI, ZX225 USLC-3	HCMIU400J00216453	Active
50.076	12, CAT 320, EXCAVATOR	WBK00504	Active
Category: 50.4 350 SERIES EXCAVATORS			
50.073	RBA, 12, CAT, 336EL, EXCAVATOR	CAT0336ETBZY00921	Active

Department: 100 HOUSTON - EQ - Continued

Category: 50.4 350 SERIES EXCAVATORS		- Continued	
50.078	12, CAT, 336EL, EXCAVATOR	336EJBZY00924	Active
50.079	12, CAT, 336EL, EXCAVATOR	BZY01224	Active
50.8009	13, CAT, 329EL, EXCAVATOR	PLW01232	Active
50.8019	20,CAT 336 EXCAVATOR W/ WET KIT	YBN00565	Active
Category: 50.5 400 SERIES EXCAVATORS			
50.8011	14, HITACHI, ZX470, EXCAVATOR	HCMJAA70A00030316	Active
50.8016	14, HITACHI, ZX470, EXCAVATOR	HCMJAA70H00030335	Active
Category: 50.6 600 SERIES EXCAVATORS			
50.051	RBA, 06, HITACHI, ZX650LC-3	FF01J9Q020064	Active
Category: 50.9 350 EXCAVATOR W/BREAKER			
50.082	12, DEERE, 350GLC, EXCAVATOR	1FF350GXPCE808322	Active
Category: 51.1 GRADALL			
51.8001	14, HITACHI, ZX220W, WHEELED EXCAVATOR	HCMCKB00C00001135	Active
Category: 52.1 CRANE, RT, 15 TON			
52.008	99, GALLION, 150F, 15 TON, PICKER	C2000014U11125	Active
Category: 52.4 CRANE, RT, 50 TON			
52.019	GROVE, RT540E 40 TON PICKER	229483	Active
Category: 55.1 PLANERS/ MILLING MACHINES			
55.002	07, ROADTEC, RX900, MILLING MACHINE/COLD PLANER	RX-900-4-178	Active
Category: 56.2 SOIL STABALIZER LARGE (425C)			
56.010	RBA, 13, TEREX, RS446D, SOIL STABILIZER	571406	Active
Category: 61.2 MED. SMOOTH COMPACTOR			
61.037	11, SAKAI, SV201D-1, 54" SMOOTH DRUM ROLLER	1SV2720102	Active
Category: 61.3 LARGE SMOOTH COMPACTOR			
61.015	03, CAT, CS563E, 84" SMOOTH DRUM	CS563KCNG00226	Active
61.028	05, CAT, CS563E, 84" SMOOTH DRUM	CS563PCNG01097	Active
61.029	05, CAT, CS563E, 84" SMOOTH DRUM	CS563CCNG00870	Active
Category: 62.2 MED. PAD FOOT COMPACTOR			
62.013	03, CAT, CP433E, 66" PAD FOOT ROLLER	CP433JCFK00238	Active
Category: 62.3 LARGE PAD FOOT COMPACTOR			
62.017	04, CAT, CP563E, 84" PAD FOOT	CP563PCNT00618	Active
62.025	05, CAT, CP563E, 84" PAD FOOT	CP563KCNT00880	Active
Category: 63.1 PAVER, SMALL (CMDR III)			
63.029	11, GOMACO, CMDR III, PAVER	900100-929	Active
Category: 63.3 PAVER, LARGE (2800)			
63.031	10, GPH-2800, Paver	905200-160	Active
Category: 63.5 PAVER, BRIDGE, BIDWELL (4800)			
63.034	14, BIDWELL, 3600, 36'	B3600.478.2014	Active
Category: 63.8 CONCRETE SCREEDS			
63.011	99, ALLEN, TRIPLE BARREL SCREED 28', 22'	990815A	Active
Category: 63.81 VIBRATORY SCREED			
63.016	VIBRATORY SCREED 30'	1539430303	Active
63.017	VIBRATORY SCREED 30'	1701970207	Active
63.023	VIBRATORY SCREED Shop	1707290407	Active
63.033	13, Metal Forms, Vibratory Speed Screed, 25 Ft.	1986941213	Active
Category: 64.1 SMALL ASPHALT PAVER			
64.001	RBA,02, BLAWKNOX, PF840, ASPHALT MINI PAVER	120114CBN	Active
Category: 64.4 ASPHALT DISTRIBUTOR			
Department: 100 HOUSTON - EQ		- Continued	

Category: 64.4 ASPHALT DISTRIBUTOR - Continued

64.006	02, SHOP BUILT,TAC TRAILER WAGON	06/26/16	

Category: 64.8 CONCRETE SAWS

64.012	10, HUSQY, FS6600D TS26, CONCRETE SAW	001280297001	Active
64.014	14, DIAMOND PRODUCTS, CC3535JBV-26, CONCRETE SAW	147446	Active
64.015	13, HUSQVARNA, FS6600, WALK BEHIND SAW	001329398001	Active

Category: 65.1 BROOMS, OPEN CAB

65.022	02, BROCE, RJ350, ROTARY BROOM	402263	Active
65.023	RBA, 02, BROCE, RJ350, ROTARY BROOM	402262	Active
65.026	03, BROCE, RJ350, ROTARY BROOM	403220	Active
65.029	03, BROCE, RJ350, ROTARY BROOM	403365	Active
65.030	03, BROCE, RJ350, ROTARY BROOM	403421	Active

Category: 70.1 185CFM AIR COMPRESSORS

70.029	11, DOOSAN, P185WJD-T4I, AIR COMPRESSOR	422533UBVD75	Active
70.032	11, DOOSAN, P185WJD-T4I, AIR COMPRESSOR	425033UDVD75	Active
70.035	11, IR, P185WJD-T4I, AIR COMPRESSOR	428267UGVD75	Active
70.038	11, DOOSAN, P185WJD-T4I, AIR COMPRESSOR	428869UGVD75	Active
70.043	13, DOOSAN, P185WJD-T4I, AIR COMPRESSOR	4FVCABAA5DU446854	Active
70.044	14, DOOSAN, C185WDZ-T4F, AIR COMPRESSOR	464860	Active

Category: 71.1 LIGHT TOWERS

71.032	13, ALLMAND, 8KW, LIGHT TOWER	1862PR0213	Active
71.034	13, ALLMAND, 8KW, LIGHT TOWER	1864PR0213	Active

Category: 72.2 50-100KW GEN SET

72.017	146 KW GENSET, INGERSOL RAND 185	379010UKQC28	Active

Category: 73.4 PUMPS 6"

73.008	97, GORMAN RUPP, 16C2-F4L STD, 6" TRASH PUMP	8061721	Active
73.012	15, GODWIN ,6 " DRI PRIME PUMP	M14626381-9	Active

Category: 92.1 ARROW BOARDS

200.41	14, NATIONAL SIGNAL, ARROWBOARD	1N9AL1011DF272084	Active
92.038	ARROW BOARD	5F11S101X61004636	Active
92.052	ARROW BOARD	5F11S101X81001478	Active
92.055	ARROWBOARD	800149	Active
92.059	Arrowboard	1N9AL1019BF272217	Active
92.110	12, NATIONAL SIGNAL, ARROW BOARD	F272046	Active
92.114	13, NATIONAL SIGNAL, ARROW BOARD	F272094	Active
92.115	13, 25 LIGHT ARROWBOARD	8D1526108	Active
92.116	13,25 LIGHT ARROWBOARD	9D1526425	Active
92.117	13, 25 LIGHT ARROWBOARD	2D1526426	Active

Category: 92.2 MESSAGE BOARDS

92.072	07, WANCO, WTLMB, MESSAGE BOARD	5F12S161871000369	Active
92.100	Message Board (SOLAR TECH)	4GM2M151XB1410669	Active
92.103	12/ 15 12, Solar Tech, Message Board Winnie	4GM2M151XC1411340	Active
92.126	Damaged 15, NATIONAL SIGNAL, MESSAGE BOARD,	1N9MA1415EF272250	Active
92.127	15, NATIONAL SIGNAL, MESSAGE BOARD,	IN9MA1417FF272008	Active
92.128	15, NATIONAL SIGNAL, MESSAGE BOARD,	IN9MA1419FF272009	Active
92.129	12/15 15, NATIONAL SIGNAL, MESSAGE BOARD,	IN9MA1413FF272006	Active
92.142	17, SOLAR TECH MESSGE BOARD	4GM2M1516G1413673	Active
92.143	16, MESSAGE BOARD	1P91D1211GC301212	Active

Department: 200 SAN ANTONIO - EQUIPMENT

Category: 20.1 RUBBER-TIRE BACKHOES

Department: 200 SAN ANTONIO - EQUIPMENT - Continued

Category: 20.1 RUBBER-TIRE BACKHOES		- Continued	
20.8043	19,CAT 416F2 RENTAL RUBBER TIRE BACKHOE	HWB01586	Active
20.8047	2016, 580 Case RENTAL RUBBER TIRE BACKHOE	JJGN58EPAGC729104	Active
Category: 20.3 RUBBER TIRE BACKHOE / FORKS			
20.8035	Rental, 420F-IT-4WD Rubber Tire Backhoe	HWD03057	Active
Category: 20.9 RUBBER TIRE BREAKER/HAMMER			
20.057	GPS 12, DEERE, 310J, RUBBER TIRE BACKHOE W/HAMMER	1TO310JXTBD213088	Active
Category: 21.1 SKID STEER			
21.009	13' KUBOTA SKID STEER	1009578	Active
21.8003	19, CAT, 279C, SKIDSTEER	0GTL06233	Active
Category: 30.3 WHEEL LOADER, MED3-3.5 CY YD			
30.076	Sell ?12, CAT, 930K WHEEL LOADER	0930KPRHN00469	Active
30.077	12, CAT, 930K WHEEL LOADER	CATO930KKRHN00702	Active
30.8018	18, VOLVO L90H WHEEL LOADER	VCE0L90HP0S624323	Active
30.8019	18, VOLVO L90H WHEEL LOADER	VCE0L90HC0S624335	Active
30.8020	18, VOLVO L90H WHEEL LOADER	VCE0L90HA0S624331	Active
30.8023	18, CASE 721G WHEEL LOADER	NJF244270	Active
30.8024	18, CASE 721G WHEEL LOADER	NJF244279	Active
30.8025	18, CASE 721G WHEEL LOADER	NJF244416	Active
Category: 40.1 DOZER, SMALL (D5K, 650J)			
40.052	12, CAT, D5K XL	CATOD5K2LKWW00234	Active
40.053	12, CAT, D5K XL	CAT0D5K2VKWW00232	Active
40.8007	14, JOHN DEERE, 650K, DOZER	CEE260232	Active
40.8009	13,CAT,D5K2,DOZER	KWW01011	Active
Category: 40.2 DOZER, LARGE, (D6N, 750J)			
40.050	12, CAT, D6NXL, DOZER W/RIPPER	LJR00642	Active
Category: 41.3 GRADERS, MEDIUM, W/ GPS (140M)			
41.031	12, DEERE, 672GP, MOTOR GRADER	1DW672GPKCE643998	Active
41.8006	14, JOHN DEERE, 672GP, MOTOR GRADER	1DW672GPKEF660121	Active
41.8007	14, JOHN DEERE, 672GP, MOTOR GRADER TRIMBLE	1DW672GPLEF661485	Active
41.8011	19,CAT140M GP MOTORGRADER TRIMBLE GC	N9D01600	Active
Category: 50.2 200 SERIES EXCAVATORS			
50.8017	14, HITACHI, ZX245 LC-5, ZERO SWING, EXCAVATOR	400126	Active
Category: 50.4 350 SERIES EXCAVATORS			
50.081	12, DEERE, 350GLC, EXCAVATOR	1FF350GXCCE808325	Active
50.8012	14, HITACHI, ZX350, EXCAVATOR	1FFDDC70TDE930528	Active
50.8013	14, HITACHI, ZX350, EXCAVATOR	1FFDDC70CDE930530	Active
Category: 50.9 350 EXCAVATOR W/BREAKER			
50.074	12, John Deere, 350G LC, Excavator	1FF350GXTCE808349	Active
Category: 52.4 CRANE, RT, 50 TON			
52.021	11, LINKBELT, RTC-8050 SERIES II, 50 TON, PICKER	J6K1-2463	Active
Category: 52.5 CRANE, RT, 65 TON			
52.015	09, LINKBELT, RTC8065, 65 TON R/T CRANE	J9J9-1039	Active
Category: 60.3 LARGE PNEUMATIC COMPACTION			
60.8001	DYNAPAC CP2700 PNUEMATIC ROLLER 40hr/week	10000512EHB005423	Active
Category: 61.1 SMALL SMOOTH COMPACTOR			
Category: 61.2 MED. SMOOTH COMPACTOR			
Department: 200 SAN ANTONIO - EQUIPMENT		- Continued	
Category: 61.2 MED. SMOOTH COMPACTOR		- Continued	
61.027	05, CAT, CS433, 66" SMOOTH DRUM	CS433CASR00555	Active

Category: 61.3 LARGE SMOOTH COMPACTOR			
61.025	04, CAT, CS563E, 84" SMOOTH DRUM	CS563ACNG00829	Active
Category: 61.4 SMOOTH TANDEM COMPACTOR			
61.034	06, IR, DD-29, 50" DOUBLE DRUM	196007	Active
61.038	2016 DYNAPAC CC 6200V 84" DD ROLLER	10000349JGA017676	Active
61.8001	2015 DYNAPAC CC 6200V 84" DD ROLLER	10000349C0A015191	Active
Category: 62.2 MED. PAD FOOT COMPACTOR			
62.034	10, SAKAI, SV201TB-1, 54" Pad Foot	1SV27-20110	Active
Category: 62.3 LARGE PAD FOOT COMPACTOR			
62.012	03, CAT, CP563E, 84" PAD FOOT	171692	Active
62.024	05, CAT, CP563E, 84" PAD FOOT	CP563PCNT00697	Active
62.026	05, CAT, CP563E, 84" PAD FOOT	CP563KCNT00863	Active
Category: 63.11 PAVER, CURB/GUTTER (3200)			
63.009	97, GOMACO, GT-3200, CURB & GUTTER	907100-044	Active
Category: 63.5 PAVER, BRIDGE, BIDWELL (4800)			
63.027	11, BIDWELL, 4800	48-20111219-2-HD	Active
Category: 63.61 CONCRETE PLACER TRACK 2600			
63.010	Replace 98, PS 2600 Placer / Spreader	904900-14	Active
Category: 63.8 CONCRETE SCREEDS			
63.001	COMPTON, 28' ROLLER SCREED	24	Active
Category: 64.2 LARGE ASPHALT PAVER			
64.013	13, CAT, AP1000E, ASPHALT PAVER	0T1F00225	Active
64.8001	18, ROADTEC RP195E	4111	Active
Category: 64.3 ASPHALT WINDROW ELEVATOR			
64.005	06, LINCOLN, 660HAXL, WINDROW ELEVATOR	4005	Active
Category: 64.4 ASPHALT DISTRIBUTOR			
64.007	05, LEEBOY, L500T, TAC DISTRIBUTOR	250T-500-44384	Active
Category: 64.5 ASPHALT MTV			
64.017	14, ROADTEC MTV	SB2500E-3053	Active
Category: 64.6 CHIP SPREADER			
64.016	97, ETNYRE, CHIP SPREADER, MDL K	5534	Active
Category: 65.1 BROOMS, OPEN CAB			
65.024	02, BROCE, RJ350, ROTARY BROOM	402266	Active
65.025	03, BROCE, RJ350, ROTARY BROOM	403173	Active
65.031	**REPLACE** 04, BROCE, RJ350, ROTARY BROOM	404356	Active
Category: 65.2 BROOMS, ENCLOSED CAB			
65.037	10, SUPERIOR, ROTARY BROOM	810082	Active
65.039	07, BROCE, RJ350, ENCLOSED CAB BROOM	405659	Active
Category: 70.1 185CFM AIR COMPRESSORS			
70.047	14, DOOSAN, C185WDZ-T4F, AIR COMPRESSOR	464863	Active
Category: 71.1 LIGHT TOWERS			
71.028	08,Magnum,MLT4060MMH,Light Tower	5AJLS16118B0C1901	Active
71.030	08,Magnum,MLT3060KMH,Light Tower	5AJLS16148B004937	Active
Category: 92.1 ARROW BOARDS			
92.020	01, WANCO, WTSPLSAC, ARROW BOARD	5F11S101311000372	Active
92.023	01, WANCO, WTSPLSAC, ARROW BOARD	5F11S101311000374	Active
92.028	05, WANCO, WTSP, ARROW BOARD	5F11S101751004012	Active
Department: 200 SAN ANTONIO - EQUIPMENT		- Continued	
Category: 92.2 MESSAGE BOARDS			
92.082	SILENT MESSENGER	4GM2M151971409570	Active
92.086	08, WANCO, WTLMB, MESSAGE BOARD	5F12S161281001468	Active

92.119	13, SOLARTECH, FULL MATRIX, MESSAGE BOARD	4GM2M1518D1411936	Active
92.120	13, SOLARTECH, FULL MATRIX, MESSAGE BOARD	4GM2M1516D1411935	Active
92.153	Job Purchased PCMS Message Board	1V9US4118LH223077	Active
Department: 210 SAN ANTONIO TRUCKS			
Category: 64.4 ASPHALT DISTRIBUTOR			
64.008	03, INTER, 7300, TAC TRUCK	1HTWAAAN53J062521	Active
64.8002	19,PETERBILT 337 DISTRIBUTOR TRK.	2NP2HM7XXKM618632	Active
Department: 300 DALLAS / FT W - EQ			
Category: 20.1 RUBBER-TIRE BACKHOES			
20.8039	19,CAT 416F2 RENTAL RUBBER TIRE BACKHOE	HWB02207	Active
20.8041	19,CAT 416F2 RENTAL RUBBER TIRE BACKHOE	HWB02205	Active
20.8042	19,CAT 416F2 RENTAL RUBBER TIRE BACKHOE	HWB02189	Active
Category: 20.3 RUBBER TIRE BACKHOE / FORKS			
20.8036	Rental, 420F-IT-4WD Rubber Tire Backhoe	HWD03070	Active
Category: 21.1 SKID STEER			
21.8002	18, CAT STEER SKID LOADER 289 D	TAW10184	Active
21.8004	19, CAT, 279D, SKIDSTEER	GTL06377	Active
Category: 23.1 FORK LIFTS 3000#			
23.004	06, CASE, 588G, 16,400#, FORKLIFT	JJG0293820	Active
Category: 23.3 FORK LIFT, EXTEND-A-BOOM, 12K+			
23.006	12, EXTREME XR2045 EXTEND-A-BOOM FORKLIFT 20,000 LBS	XR2045061291743	Active
Category: 30.3 WHEEL LOADER, MED3-3.5 CY YD			
30.083	12, CAT, 930K, WHEEL LOADER W/FORKS	ORHN00760	Active
30.088	16,CAT 938M LOADER W/ FORKS	J3R01727	Active
30.8022	18, VOLVO L90H WHEEL LOADER	VCE0L90HA0S624488	Active
Category: 30.4 WHEEL LOADER, LRG 4-4.5 CY YD			
30.8026	18, CASE 821G WHEEL LOADER	NJF244591	Active
30.8027	18, VOLVO L110 H WHEEL LOADER	631472	Active
30.8028	18, VOLVO L110 H WHEEL LOADER	631498	Active
Category: 40.1 DOZER, SMALL (D5K, 650J)			
40.8005	14, JOHN DEERE, 650K, DOZER	1T0650KXHEE260017	Active
Category: 40.2 DOZER, LARGE, (D6N, 750J)			
40.048	12, CAT, D6N XL DOZER 6 WAY BLADE TRIMBLE GRADE CON	CAT00D6NTLJR00693	Active
40.049	12, CAT, D6N, DOZER w/trimble TRIMBLE GRADE CONTROL	CAT00D6NCMLW00561	Active
40.051	12, CAT, D6NXL, DOZER W/RIPPER	LJR00640	Active
Category: 41.3 GRADERS, MEDIUM, W/ GPS (140M)			
41.8004	14, JOHN DEERE, 672GP, MOTOR GRADER	1DW672GPAEF658584	Active
41.8005	14, JOHN DEERE, 672GP, MOTOR GRADER	1DW672GPTEF660049	Active
41.8008	18,CAT140M GP MOTORGRADER TRIMBLE GC	N9D01241	Active
41.8010	19,CAT140M GP MOTORGRADER TRIMBLE GC	N9D01534	Active
Category: 42.3 DISC OR PLOW			
42.010	95, ROME, PLOW, TAH-20, MECHANICAL	10TAH-1747	Active
Category: 50.2 200 SERIES EXCAVATORS			
50.077	12, CAT, 320, EXCAVATOR	WBK00762	Active
Department: 300 DALLAS / FT W - EQ		- Continued	
Category: 50.4 350 SERIES EXCAVATORS			
50.083	1/21 12, CAT, 336EL, EXCAVATOR	BZY01509	Active
50.8010	14, HITACHI, ZX350, EXCAVATOR	1FFDDC70PDE930529	Active
50.8014	14, HITACHI, ZX350, EXCAVATOR	1FFDDC70VEE930585	Active
Category: 50.9 350 EXCAVATOR W/BREAKER			

50.8020	20,CAT 336 EXCAVATOR W/WET KIT	YBN00567	Active
Category: 52.4 CRANE, RT, 50 TON			
52.016	09, LINKBELT, RTC8050, 50 TON PICKER	J6J9-1416	Active
52.018	11, GROVE, RT650E, 50 TON, PICKER	231465	Active
Category: 52.5 CRANE, RT, 65 TON			
52.017	10, LINKBELT, RTC8065, 65 TON R/T CRANE	J9K0-1518	Active
Category: 54.3 CRANE, CRAWLER 100 TON			
54.005	08, LINKBELT, LS218HSL, 110 TON CRAWLER CRANE	N6J9-1200	Active
Category: 54.4 CRANE, CRAWLER 150 TON			
Category: 56.2 SOIL STABALIZER LARGE (425C)			
56.009	RBA, 11, TEREX, RS-446C, SOIL STABILIZER MIXER	568227	Active
Category: 61.3 LARGE SMOOTH COMPACTOR			
61.024	04, CAT, CS563E, 84" SMOOTH DRUM	CS563KCNG00713	Active
61.026	05, CAT, CS563E, 84" SMOOTH DRUM	CS563ACNG01110	Active
61.036	05, CAT, CS563E, 84" SMOOTH DRUM	CS563ECNG01239	Active
Category: 62.2 MED. PAD FOOT COMPACTOR			
62.031	1/18/21 06, CAT, CP433E, 66" PAD FOOT ROLLER	CP433KASN00591	Active
Category: 62.3 LARGE PAD FOOT COMPACTOR			
62.016	04, CAT, CP563E, 84" PAD FOOT	CP563LCNT00708	Active
Category: 62.4 XL 4 WHEEL PAD COMPACTOR			
62.032	07, CAT, 815-F2, 4 WHEEL COMPACTOR	815FCBYN00307	Active
Category: 63.1 PAVER, SMALL (CMDR III)			
63.028	12, GOMACO, CMDR III, PAVER	900100-972	Active
Category: 63.3 PAVER, LARGE (2800)			
63.018	05, GPH 2800, Paver	905200-116	Active
63.024	10, GPH 2800, PAVER W/ LEICA STRINGLESS	905200-179	Active
Category: 63.5 PAVER, BRIDGE, BIDWELL (4800)			
63.032	13, BIDWELL, 4800, 36'	48-20131261-2-HD	Active
Category: 63.6 PLACER/SPREADER			
63.026	Down 10, RTP 500, PLACER	906700-082	Active
63.036	18,GOMACO 9500 PLACER	905500-266	Active
Category: 63.61 CONCRETE PLACER TRACK 2600			
63.019	05, PS 2600 PLACER/SPREADER	904900-057	Active
Category: 63.7 TYNE/CURE MACHINES			
63.021	06, TC 600, TINE/CURE	904400-142	Active
63.030	Utah 11, GOMACO, TC-600	904400-216	Active
Category: 63.8 CONCRETE SCREEDS			
63.002	COMPTON, 16' ROLLER SCREED	N/A	Active
63.025	BARREL SCREED	1255110102	Active
Category: 65.2 BROOMS, ENCLOSED CAB			
65.035	10, SUPERIOR, ROTARY BROOM	810084	Active
65.036	10, SUPERIOR, ROTARY BROOM	810087	Active
65.038	10, SUPERIOR, ROTARY BROOM	810086	Active
Department: 300 DALLAS / FT W - EQ		- Continued	
Category: 65.2 BROOMS, ENCLOSED CAB		- Continued	
65.040	10, SUPERIOR, ROTARY BROOM	811139	Active
65.041	10, SUPERIOR, ROTARY BROOM	810129	Active
Category: 70.1 185CFM AIR COMPRESSORS			
70.034	11, DOOSAN, P185WJD-T4I, AIR COMPRESSOR	424576UDVD75	Active
70.040	13, ATLAS COPCO, 185 CFM AIR COMPRESSOR	4500A1012DR043077	Active

70.046	14, DOOSAN, C185WDZ-T4F, AIR COMPRESSOR	464862	Active
70.048	JOB BOUGHT 1513 ATLASCOPCO XAS185JDHH	HOP040244	Active
Category: 71.1 LIGHT TOWERS			
71.036	Job Bought 1409 11, TEREX, AL4000, LIGHT TOWER	AL411-1072	Active
71.037	Job bought 1409 11, TEREX, AL4000, LIGHT TOWER	AL411-1899	Active
71.038	JOB BOUGHT 1409 LIGHT TOWER	422842UBVD92	Active
71.039	JOB BOUGHT 1409 LIGHT TOWER	430436UIVD92	Active
71.040	JOB BOUGHT 1409 LIGHT TOWER	4FVLSBDA4BU429386	Active
71.041	JOB BOUGHT 1409 LIGHT TOWER	24241520	Active
71.042	Job Purchased 1714 LIGHT TOWER	2424157/5XFLN0512FN00 2078	
71.043	JOB BOUGHT 1813 14, MAGNUM PRO MLT3060	1403363	Active
Category: 72.1 12-25KW GEN SETS			
72.019	2015 MAGNUM MMG25 GENERATOR	1510071	Active
Category: 72.2 50-100KW GEN SET			
72.020	2012 MAGNUM PRO MMG100 GENERATOR (JOB PURCHASED)	1203510	
Category: 72.5 750KW GEN SET			
72.011	06, CAT, 750F, 750KW GENSET	K4BZ07454	Active
72.012	05, CAT, 725KW, GENSET	CAT00000TTFT00426	Active
72.013	06, CAT, 750KW, GENSET	TFT00635	Active
Category: 73.4 PUMPS 6"			
73.011	07, GODWIN, CD150M, 6" DRI PRIME PUMP	0229389-90	Active
Category: 92.1 ARROW BOARDS			
200.40	Arrow Board	1N9AL1017DF272090	Active
92.015	99, WANCO, WTSP75-LSA, ARROWBOARD	1W91S1019X1249109	Active
92.029	No Rev 06, WANCO, WTSP, ARROWBOARD	5F11S10146100128	Active
92.034	06, WANCO, WTSP, ARROW BOARD	5F11S101761000124	Active
92.041	07, SOLAR TECH, AB-0525-D, ARROW BOARD	522366	Active
92.044	No Rev 07, WANCO, WTSP, ARROWBOARD	5F11S101971003883	Active
92.045	07, WANCO, WTSP, ARROWBOARD	5F11S101071003884	Active
92.049	07, WANCO, WTSP, ARROWBOARD	5F11S101481001475	Active
92.051	07, WANCO, WTSP, ARROWBOARD	5F11S101881001477	Active
92.111	13, NATIONAL SIGNAL, ARROW BOARD	IN9AL10190F272091	Active
92.112	13, NATIONAL SIGNAL, ARROW BOARD	F272092	Active
92.113	13, NATIONAL SIGNAL, ARROW BOARD	F272093	Active
92.144	JOB BOUGHT 1723 WANCO ARROW BOARD	5F11S1019F1003462	
92.145	JOB BOUGHT 1723 WANCO ARROW BOARD	5F11S1012F1003464	
92.151	Job Purchased 1714 WANCO ARROW BOARD	5F11S101SE1003506	
Category: 92.2 MESSAGE BOARDS			
200.37	BROKEN 14, NATIONAL SIGNAL, MESSAGE BOARD	1N9MB1417EF272070	Active
92.105	12,Solar Tech, Message Board	4GM2M1511C1411338	Active
92.121	JOB 1409, 15, SOLARTECH, MESSAGE BOARD-JOB PURCHASE	4GM2M1514F1412744	Active
92.122	JOB 1409, 15, SOLARTECH, MESSAGE BOARD-JOB PURCHASE	4GM2M1510F1412745	Active
92.123	JOB 1606, 15, SOLARTECH, MESSAGE BOARD-JOB PURCHASE	4GM2M1516F1412746	Active
92.124	JOB 1409, 15, SOLARTECH, MESSAGE BOARD-JOB PURCHASE	4GN2M1512F1412747	Active
92.125	Dallas 15, NATIONAL SIGNAL, MESSAGE BOARD,	IN9MB1414DF272039	Active
92.130	Dallas 15, NATIONAL SIGNAL, MESSAGE BOARD,	IN9MA1415FF272007	Active
Department: 300 DALLAS / FT W - EQ		- Continued	
Category: 92.2 MESSAGE BOARDS		- Continued	
92.131	JOB 1513, 15, SOLARTECH, MESSAGE BOARD-JOB	4GM2M1518F1413074	
92.132	JOB 1513, 15, SOLARTECH, MESSAGE BOARD-JOB	4GM2M151XF1413075	
92.133	JOB 1513, 15, SOLARTECH, MESSAGE BOARD-JOB	4GM2M1511F1413076	
92.134	JOB 1513, 15, SOLARTECH, MESSAGE BOARD-JOB	4GM2M1513F1413077	Active
92.136	JOB 1513, 15, SOLARTECH, MESSAGE BOARD-JOB	4GM2M1517F1413079	
92.138	DAMAGE JOB 1409, 14, SOLARTECH, MESSAGE BOARD-JOB	412008	

92.139	17, SOLARTECH, MESSAGE BOARD-	413909	Active
92.140	JOB 1606, 17, SOLARTECH, MESSAGE BOARD-JOB	413908	Active
92.141	Job Purchased, 13, SOLARTECH, MESSAGE BOARD-JOB	411901	Active
92.146	JOB BOUGHT 1723 WANCO MESSAGE BOARD	5F12S1611J1002245	Active
92.147	JOB BOUGHT 1723 WANCO MESSAGE BOARD	5F12S1613J1002246	Active
92.148	JOB BOUGHT 1723 WANCO MESSAGE BOARD	5F12S1615J1002247	Active
92.149	JOB BOUGHT 1723 WANCO MESSAGE BOARD	5F12S1617J1002248	Active
92.150	Job Purchased 1714 WANCO MESSAGE BOARD	5F12S1615XF1000498	Active
Category: 92.3 TRAFFIC SIGNAL CONTROL			
92.152	TRAFFIC SIGNAL CONTROL SYSTEM	1Z9J1A1X3JC469534 /1Z9J1A1X5JC469535	Active
Category: 95.1 CONCRETE PLANT, WET BATCH			
85510	HOROZONTAL SILO	1T9SS53170B719239	
86005	HOROZONTAL SILO	1T9SS53145B719116	
86008	HOROZONTAL SILO	1T9SS56108R19850	
95.003	06, ERIE STRAYER, MG-12CP, CONCRETE PLANT	CB115744	Active
95.004	06, ERIE STRAYER, MG-12CP, CONCRETE PLANT	CB115244	Active
95.017	2017, HT-CM-12400D-65-3 VINCE HAGAN 10.0 CY PORTABLE PL	170408 (CBH139705)	Active
Department: 400 RDI EQUIPMENT			
Category: 52.5 CRANE, RT, 65 TON			
52.020	Dwn 9199 00, Link Belt, RTC8060,50 Ton Per Serial #	E1J03320	Active
Category: 54.1 CRANE, CRAWLER 40-60 TON			
54.002	87, AMERICAN, 5299, 50 TON, CRAWLER CRANE	7910A02182	Active
Category: 54.2 CRANE, CRAWLER 85 TON			
54.004	Down 95, SUMITOMO, SC700DD, 80 TON, CRAWLER CRANE	SC070-0020	Active
Category: 54.3 CRANE, CRAWLER 100 TON			
54.006	08, LINKBELT, LS218HSL, 110 TON CRAWLER CRANE	N6J9-1203	Active
54.011	00, Link Belt,100 Ton, LS218H	B6L17-8000	Active
Category: 70.1 185CFM AIR COMPRESSORS			
70.031	11, DOOSAN, P185WJD-T4I, AIR COMPRESSOR	425034UDVD75	Active
70.036	11, IR, P185WJD-T4I, AIR COMPRESSOR	428270UGVD75	Active
70.045	14, DOOSAN, C185WDZ-T4F, AIR COMPRESSOR	464861	Active
Category: 72.1 12-25KW GEN SETS			
72.001	03, MULTIQUIP, DCA-25SSIU, 25 KW GENSET	7106432	Active
Category: 72.2 50-100KW GEN SET			
72.008	40 KW GENSET	7300624	Active
72.015	14, BROADCROWN, GENSET, 135KW	5EF2GC3076B765517	Active
72.018	CUMMINS GENERATOR 125KW 480V PORTABLE UNIT	EO7OO56742	Active
Category: 73.3 PUMPS SMALL			
73.002	06, GODWIN, CD100M, 4" DRI PRIME PUMP	0541805/34	Active
73.006	rob parts laydown yard 06, GODWIN, CD100M, 4" DRI PRIME PUMI	0645561/44	Active
Category: 80.1 DRILL UNITS			
80.055	02, S&S, DRILL TABLE	1225	Active
80.056	74, STRATADYNE, SD100, DRILL TABLE	SD1486	Active
Department: 400 RDI EQUIPMENT		- Continued	
Category: 80.1 DRILL UNITS		- Continued	
80.058	02, WATSON, 5000CA, DRILL TABLE	286	Active
80.103	STEWART & STEVENSON DRILL ATTACHMENT	SSR-OO4-08	Active
80.104	STEWART & STEVENSON DRILL ATTACHMENT	SSR-005-08	Active
Category: 80.11 DRILL TRUCK/ DOWN PRESSURE			
04.124	04, Freightliner, 800, Drill Carrier	1FVHC5CV85HN84031	Active



Sterling
Construction
Company, Inc.

Consolidated Financial Statements
With Supplementary Statement of Operations
Information and Balance Sheet

Sterling Construction Company, Inc. and Subsidiaries

December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018

Contents

	Page
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	i
Consolidated Statements of Operations	1
Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss)	2
Consolidated Balance Sheets	3
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows	4
Consolidated Statement of Stockholders' Equity	5
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	6
Supplementary Information:	
Consolidating Statement of Operations for the year ended as of December 31, 2020	30
Consolidating Statement of Operations for the year ended as of December 31, 2019	31
Consolidating Statement of Operations for the year ended as of December 31, 2018	32
Consolidating Balance Sheet as of December 31, 2020	33
Consolidating Balance Sheet as of December 31, 2019	34

GRANT THORNTON LLP
700 Milam St., Suite 300
Houston, TX 77002

D +1 832 476 3600
F +1 713 655 8741

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

Board of Directors and Stockholders
Sterling Construction Company, Inc.

Opinion on the financial statements
We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Sterling Construction Company, Inc. (a Delaware corporation) and subsidiaries (the "Company") as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income, stockholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2020, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2020, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB"), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2020, based on criteria established in the 2013 *Internal Control—Integrated Framework* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission ("COSO"), and our report dated March 3, 2021 expressed an unqualified opinion.

Basis for opinion
These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Grant Thornton LLP is the U.S. member firm of Grant Thornton International Ltd (GTIL). GTIL and each of its member firms are separate legal entities and are not a worldwide partnership.

Grant Thornton

Critical audit matter

The critical audit matter communicated below is a matter arising from the current period audit of the financial statements that was communicated or required to be communicated to the audit committee and that: (1) relates to accounts or disclosures that are material to the financial statements and (2) involved our especially challenging, subjective, or complex judgments. The communication of critical audit matters does not alter in any way our opinion on the financial statements, taken as a whole, and we are not, by communicating the critical audit matter below, providing a separate opinion on the critical audit matter or on the accounts or disclosures to which it relates.

Revenue Recognition

As describer further in Note 2 to the financial statements, revenues derived from long-term contracts in the heavy-civil and specialty services segments are recognized as the performance obligations are satisfied over time. The Company uses a ratio of project costs incurred to estimated total costs for each contract to recognize revenue. Under the cost-to-cost approach, the determination of the progress towards completion requires management to prepare estimates of the costs to complete. In addition, the Company's contracts may include variable consideration related to contract modifications through change orders or claims, and management must also estimate the variable consideration the Company expects to receive in order to estimate the total contract revenue. We identified revenue recognized over time to be a critical audit matter.

The principal considerations for our determination that revenue recognized over time is a critical audit matter is that auditing management's estimate of the progress toward completion of its project was complex and subjective. This is due to the considerable judgement required to evaluate management's determination of the forecasted costs to complete its long-term contracts as future results may vary significantly from past estimates due to changes in facts and circumstances. In addition, auditing the Company's measurement of variable consideration is also complex and highly judgmental and can have a material effect on the amount of revenue recognized.

Our audit procedures related to revenue over time included the following, among others.

- We obtained an understanding, evaluated the design, and tested the operating effectiveness of the Company's processes and controls related to contract revenue recognition.
- We tested the Company's cost-to-cost estimate by evaluating the appropriate application of the cost-to-cost method, testing the significant assumptions used to develop the estimated cost to complete and testing the completeness and accuracy of the underlying data.
- We tested the estimated variable consideration by evaluating the appropriate application of the most likely amount method, and tracing amounts to supporting documentation.

Grant Thornton

Supplementary Information
The supplementary consolidating balance sheets as of December 31, 2020 and 2019 and the consolidating statements of operations for the three years ending December 31, 2020 on pages 30-34 ("Supplemental Information") has been subjected to audit procedures performed in conjunction with the audit of the Company's financial statements. The supplemental information is the responsibility of the Company's management. Our audit procedures included determining whether the supplemental information reconciles to the financial statements or the underlying accounting and other records, as applicable, and performing procedures to test the completeness and accuracy of the information presented in the supplemental information. In our opinion, the consolidating information is fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the consolidated financial statements as a whole.

Grant Thornton LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2001.

Houston, Texas
March 3, 2021

STERLING CONSTRUCTION COMPANY, INC. & SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS
(Amounts in thousands, except per share data)

	Years Ended December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
Revenues	$ 1,427,412	$ 1,126,278	$ 1,037,667
Cost of revenues	(1,236,043)	(1,018,484)	(927,335)
Gross profit	191,369	107,794	110,332
General and administrative expense	(71,415)	(49,200)	(48,220)
Intangible asset amortization	(11,436)	(4,695)	(2,400)
Acquisition related costs	(1,026)	(4,311)	—
Other operating expense, net	(12,600)	(11,837)	(17,101)
Operating income	94,892	37,751	42,611
Interest income	161	1,142	1,017
Interest expense	(29,377)	(16,686)	(12,350)
Loss on extinguishment of debt	(301)	(7,728)	—
Income before income taxes	65,375	14,479	31,278
Income tax (expense) benefit	(22,471)	26,216	(1,738)
Net income	42,904	40,695	29,540
Less: Net income attributable to noncontrolling interests	(598)	(794)	(4,353)
Net income attributable to Sterling common stockholders	$ 42,306	$ 39,901	$ 25,187
Net income per share attributable to Sterling common stockholders:			
Basic	$ 1.52	$ 1.50	$ 0.94
Diluted	$ 1.50	$ 1.47	$ 0.93
Weighted average common shares outstanding:			
Basic	27,859	26,671	26,903
Diluted	28,195	27,119	27,194

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

STERLING CONSTRUCTION COMPANY, INC. & SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)
(Amounts in thousands)

	Years Ended December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
Net income	$ 42,904	$ 40,695	$ 29,540
Other comprehensive income, net of tax			
Change in interest rate swap, net of tax (Note 10)	(5,055)	(209)	—
Total comprehensive income	37,849	40,486	29,540
Less: Comprehensive income attributable to noncontrolling interests	(598)	(794)	(4,353)
Comprehensive income attributable to Sterling common stockholders	$ 37,251	$ 39,692	$ 25,187

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

STERLING CONSTRUCTION COMPANY, INC. & SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS
(Amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

	December 31, 2020	December 31, 2019
Assets		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents ($26,122 and $7,538 related to variable interest entities ("VIEs"))	$ 66,185	$ 45,733
Accounts receivable ($25,789 and $19,241 related to VIEs)	177,424	168,872
Contract assets ($8,370 and $12,257 related to VIEs)	84,975	94,679
Receivables from and equity in construction joint ventures ($9,708 and $7,406 related to VIEs)	16,653	9,196
Other current assets ($1,493 and $503 related to VIEs)	16,306	11,790
Total current assets	361,543	330,270
Property and equipment, net ($6,010 and $5,619 related to VIEs)	126,668	116,030
Operating lease right-of-use assets ($4,213 and $3,817 related to VIEs)	16,515	13,979
Goodwill ($1,501 and $1,501 related to VIEs)	192,014	191,892
Other intangibles, net	244,887	256,323
Deferred tax asset, net	7,817	26,012
Other non-current assets, net	3,250	183
Total assets	$ 952,694	$ 934,689
Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable ($19,505 and $18,213 related to VIEs)	$ 95,201	$ 137,593
Contract liabilities ($17,678 and $8,177 related to VIEs)	114,019	57,760
Current maturities of long-term debt ($6,793 and $39 related to VIEs)	77,434	42,473
Current portion of long-term lease obligations ($1,801 and $1,838 related to VIEs)	7,588	7,095
Income taxes payable	—	1,212
Accrued compensation ($2,141 and $1,521 related to VIEs)	18,013	13,727
Other current liabilities ($1,374 and $1,429 related to VIEs)	9,629	6,393
Total current liabilities	321,884	266,253
Long-term debt ($53 and $2 related to VIEs)	291,249	390,627
Long-term lease obligations ($2,412 and $1,979 related to VIEs)	8,958	6,976
Members' interest subject to mandatory redemption and undistributed earnings	51,290	49,003
Other long-term liabilities ($722 and $0 related to VIE's)	10,584	619
Total liabilities	683,965	713,478
Commitments and contingencies (Note 12)		
Stockholders' equity:		
Common stock, par value $0.01 per share; 38,000 shares authorized, 28,279 and 28,290 shares issued, 28,184 and 27,772 shares outstanding	283	283
Additional paid in capital	256,423	251,019
Treasury stock, at cost: 95 and 518 shares	(1,445)	(6,142)
Retained earnings (deficit)	17,273	(25,033)
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(5,264)	(209)
Total Sterling stockholders' equity	267,270	219,918
Noncontrolling interests	1,459	1,293
Total stockholders' equity	268,729	221,211
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	$ 952,694	$ 934,689

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

STERLING CONSTRUCTION COMPANY, INC. & SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS
(Amounts in thousands)

	Years Ended December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
Cash flows from operating activities:			
Net income	$ 42,904	$ 40,695	$ 29,540
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:			
Depreciation and amortization	32,785	20,740	16,770
Amortization of debt issuance costs and non-cash interest	3,193	3,393	3,250
Gain on disposal of property and equipment	(1,495)	(527)	(580)
Loss on debt extinguishment	301	4,334	—
Deferred taxes	19,439	(27,398)	1,450
Stock-based compensation expense	11,643	3,788	3,064
Change in interest rate swap	265	(30)	—
Changes in operating assets and liabilities (Note 18)	10,248	(3,902)	(14,020)
Net cash provided by operating activities	119,283	41,093	39,474
Cash flows from investing activities:			
Plateau acquisition, net of cash acquired	—	(396,323)	—
Capital expenditures	(32,864)	(15,397)	(13,171)
Proceeds from sale of property and equipment	2,373	1,334	1,789
Net cash used in investing activities	(30,491)	(410,386)	(11,382)
Cash flows from financing activities:			
Cash received from credit facility	—	430,000	—
Repayments of debt	(77,745)	(87,621)	(11,555)
Distributions to noncontrolling interest owners	(432)	(7,360)	(1,350)
Purchase of treasury stock	—	(3,201)	(4,731)
Debt issuance costs	—	(10,688)	—
Other	9,837	(199)	(314)
Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities	(68,340)	320,931	(17,950)
Net change in cash and cash equivalents	20,452	(48,362)	10,142
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period	45,733	94,095	83,953
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	$ 66,185	$ 45,733	$ 94,095
Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information:			
Cash paid during the period for interest	$ 26,941	$ 11,566	$ 10,829
Cash paid during the period for income taxes	$ 4,745	$ 94	$ 276
Non-cash items:			
Share consideration given for acquisitions	$ —	$ 16,195	$ —
Notes and deferred payments to sellers	$ —	$ 10,000	$ —
Tax basis election	$ —	$ 5,015	$ —

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

STERLING CONSTRUCTION COMPANY, INC. & SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY
(Amounts in thousands)

	STERLING CONSTRUCTION COMPANY, INC. STOCKHOLDERS									
	Common Stock		Additional Paid in Capital	Treasury Stock		Retained Earnings (Deficit)	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss	Total Sterling Stockholders' Equity	Non-controlling Interests	Total
	Shares	Amount		Shares	Amount					
Balance at December 31, 2017	**27,051**	**$ 271**	**$ 231,183**	**—**	**$ —**	**$ (90,121)**	**$ —**	**$ 141,333**	**$ 4,856**	**$ 146,189**
Net income	—	—	—	—	—	25,187	—	25,187	4,353	29,540
Stock-based compensation	40	—	3,064	—	—	—	—	3,064	—	3,064
Distributions to owners	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(1,350)	(1,350)
Purchase of Treasury Stock	(467)	—	—	467	(4,731)	—	—	(4,731)	—	(4,731)
Shares withheld for taxes	(27)	—	(452)	—	—	—	—	(452)	—	(452)
Balance at December 31, 2018	**26,597**	**$ 271**	**$ 233,795**	**467**	**$ (4,731)**	**$ (64,934)**	**$ —**	**$ 164,401**	**$ 7,859**	**$ 172,260**
Net income	—	—	—	—	—	39,901	—	39,901	794	40,695
Change in interest rate swap	—	—	—	—	—	—	(209)	(209)	—	(209)
Stock-based compensation	(1)	—	3,788	—	—	—	—	3,788	—	3,788
Distributions to owners	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(7,360)	(7,360)
Purchase of Treasury Stock	(250)	—	—	250	(3,201)	—	—	(3,201)	—	(3,201)
Stock issued for Plateau acquisition	1,245	12	16,183	—	—	—	—	16,195	—	16,195
Issuance of stock	273	—	(2,599)	(273)	2,751	—	—	152	—	152
Shares withheld for taxes	(92)	—	(148)	74	(961)	—	—	(1,109)	—	(1,109)
Balance at December 31, 2019	**27,772**	**$ 283**	**$ 251,019**	**518**	**$ (6,142)**	**$ (25,033)**	**$ (209)**	**$ 219,918**	**$ 1,293**	**$ 221,211**
Net income	—	—	—	—	—	42,306	—	42,306	598	42,904
Change in interest rate swap	—	—	—	—	—	—	(5,055)	(5,055)	—	(5,055)
Stock-based compensation	—	—	11,643	—	—	—	—	11,643	—	11,643
Distributions to owners	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(432)	(432)
Issuance of stock	546	—	(6,012)	(546)	6,542	—	—	530	—	530
Shares withheld for taxes	(134)	—	(140)	123	(1,845)	—	—	(1,985)	—	(1,985)
Other	—	—	(87)	—	—	—	—	(87)	—	(87)
Balance at December 31, 2020	**28,184**	**$ 283**	**$ 256,423**	**95**	**$ (1,445)**	**$ 17,273**	**$ (5,264)**	**$ 267,270**	**$ 1,459**	**$ 268,729**

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

1. NATURE OF OPERATIONS

Business Summary

Sterling Construction Company, Inc., ("Sterling," "the Company," "we," "our" or "us"), a Delaware corporation, operates through a variety of subsidiaries within three segments specializing in Heavy Civil, Specialty Services and Residential projects in the United States (the "U.S."), primarily across the southern U.S., the Rocky Mountain States, California and Hawaii, as well as other areas with strategic construction opportunities. Heavy Civil includes infrastructure and rehabilitation projects for highways, roads, bridges, airfields, ports, light rail, water, wastewater and storm drainage systems. Specialty Services projects include construction site excavation and drainage, drilling and blasting for excavation, foundations for multi-family homes, parking structures and other commercial concrete projects. Residential projects include concrete foundations for single-family homes.

2. BASIS OF PRESENTATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Basis of Presentation

Presentation Basis—The accompanying Consolidated Financial Statements are presented in accordance with accounting policies generally accepted in the United States ("GAAP") and reflect all wholly owned subsidiaries and those entities the Company is required to consolidate. See the "Consolidated 50% Owned Subsidiaries" and "Construction Joint Ventures" sections of this Note for further discussion of the Company's consolidation policy for those entities that are not wholly owned. In the opinion of management, all adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments, considered necessary for a fair presentation have been included. All significant intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation. Values presented within tables (excluding per share data) are in thousands. Reclassifications have been made to historical financial data in the Consolidated Financial Statements to conform to the current year presentation.

Estimates and Judgments—The preparation of the accompanying Consolidated Financial Statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Certain accounting estimates of the Company require a higher degree of judgment than others in their application. These include the recognition of revenue and earnings from construction contracts over time, the valuation of long-lived assets, goodwill, and purchase accounting estimates. Management continually evaluates all of its estimates and judgments based on available information and experience; however, actual results could differ from these estimates.

Significant Accounting Policies

Revenue Recognition—Our revenue is derived from long-term contracts for customers in our heavy civil and specialty services business segments, as well as short-term projects for customers in our residential business segment. Accounting treatment for these contracts in accordance with Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2014-09 (Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") Topic 606, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*), is as follows:

- *Performance Obligations Satisfied Over Time (Heavy Civil and Specialty Services)*

  Recognition of Performance Obligations—A performance obligation is a promise in a contract to transfer a distinct good or service to the customer, and is the unit of account in the new revenue standard. The contract transaction price is allocated to each distinct performance obligation and recognized as revenue when, or as, the performance obligation is satisfied. Heavy civil projects typically span between 12 to 36 months, and specialty services projects are between 6 to 24 months. The majority of our contracts have a single performance obligation as the promise to transfer the individual goods or services is not separately identifiable from other promises in the contracts and, therefore, not distinct. Some contracts have multiple performance obligations, most commonly due to the contract covering multiple phases of the project life cycle (design and construction).

  Revenues are recognized as our obligations are satisfied over time, using the ratio of project costs incurred to estimated total costs for each contract because of the continuous transfer of control to the customer as all of the work is performed at the customer's site and, therefore, the customer controls the asset as it is being constructed. This continuous transfer of control to the customer is further supported by clauses in the contract that allow the customer to unilaterally terminate the contract for convenience, pay the Company for costs incurred plus a reasonable profit and take control of any work in process. This cost-to-cost measure is used because management considers it to be the best

available measure of progress on these contracts. Contract costs include all direct material, labor, subcontract and other costs and those indirect costs determined to relate to contract performance, such as indirect salaries and wages, equipment repairs and depreciation, insurance and payroll taxes.

Items Excluded from Cost-to-Cost—Pre-contract costs are generally not material and are charged to expense as incurred, but in certain cases pre-contract recognition may be deferred if specific probability criteria are met. Provisions for estimated losses on uncompleted contracts are made in the period in which such losses are determined.

Remaining Performance Obligations ("RPOs")—RPOs represent the amount of revenues we expect to recognize in the future from our contract commitments on projects and are hereafter referred to as "Backlog". Backlog includes the entire expected revenue values for joint ventures we consolidate and our proportionate value for those we proportionately consolidate. Backlog may not be indicative of future operating results, and projects included in Backlog may be canceled, modified or otherwise altered by customers. See *Note 4 - Revenue from Customers*, for further discussion.

Variable Consideration—Contract modifications through change orders, claims and incentives are routine in the performance of the Company's contracts to account for changes in the contract specifications or requirements. In most instances, contract modifications are not distinct from the existing contract due to the significant integration of services provided in the contract and are accounted for as a modification of the existing contract and performance obligation. Either the Company or its customers may initiate change orders, which may include changes in specifications or designs, manner of performance, facilities, equipment, materials, sites and period of completion of the work. Change orders that are unapproved as to both price and scope are evaluated as claims. The Company considers claims to be amounts in excess of approved contract prices that the Company seeks to collect from its customers or others for customer-caused delays, errors in specifications and designs, contract terminations, change orders that are either in dispute or are unapproved as to both scope and price, or other causes of unanticipated additional contract costs.

The Company estimates variable consideration for a performance obligation at the most likely amount to which the Company expects to be entitled (or the most likely amount the Company expects to incur in the case of liquidated damages), utilizing estimation methods that best predict the amount of consideration to which the Company will be entitled (or will incur in the case of liquidated damages). The Company includes variable consideration in the estimated transaction price to the extent it is probable that a significant reversal of cumulative revenue recognized will not occur or when the uncertainty associated with the variable consideration is resolved. The Company's estimates of variable consideration and determination of whether to include estimated amounts in transaction price are based largely on an assessment of its anticipated performance and all information (historical, current and forecasted) that is reasonably available to the Company.

The effect of variable consideration on the transaction price of a performance obligation is recognized as an adjustment to revenue on a cumulative catch-up basis. To the extent unapproved change orders and claims reflected in transaction price (or excluded from transaction price in the case of liquidated damages) are not resolved in the Company's favor, or to the extent incentives reflected in transaction price are not earned, there could be reductions in, or reversals of, previously recognized revenue.

- *Performance Obligations Satisfied at a Point-in-Time (Residential)*

  Revenue for our residential contracts is recognized at a point in time and utilizes an output measure for performance based on the completion of a unit of work (e.g., completion of concrete foundation). The time from starting construction to completion is typically two weeks or less. Upon fulfillment of the performance obligation, the customer is provided an invoice (or equivalent) demonstrating transfer of control to the customer.

Accounts Receivable—Receivables are generally based on amounts billed to the customer in accordance with contractual provisions. Receivables increased by $8,552 compared to December 31, 2019, primarily due to timing of receipts and increased revenue. Receivables are written off based on individual credit evaluation and specific circumstances of the customer, when such treatment is warranted. The Company performs a review of outstanding receivables, historical collection information and existing economic conditions to determine if there are potential uncollectible receivables. At December 31, 2020 and 2019, our allowance for our estimate of expected credit losses was zero.

As is customary, we have agreed to indemnify our bonding company for all losses incurred by it in connection with bonds that are issued, and we have granted our bonding company a security interest in certain assets, including accounts receivable, as collateral for such obligation.

Contracts in Progress—For performance obligations satisfied over time, amounts are billed as work progresses in accordance with agreed-upon contractual terms, either at periodic intervals (e.g., biweekly or monthly) or upon achievement of contractual milestones. Typically, Sterling bills for advances or deposits from its customers before revenue is recognized, resulting in contract liabilities. However, the Company occasionally bills subsequent to revenue recognition, resulting in contract assets.

Many of the contracts under which the Company performs work also contain retainage provisions. Retainage refers to that portion of our billings held for payment by the customer pending satisfactory completion of the project. Unless reserved, the Company assumes that all amounts retained by customers under such provisions are fully collectible. At December 31, 2020 and 2019, contract assets included $44,412 and $52,124 of retainage, respectively, and contract liabilities included $33,856 and $27,251 of retainage, respectively. Retainage on active contracts is classified as current regardless of the term of the contract and is generally collected within one year of the completion of a contract. We anticipate collecting approximately 68% of our December 31, 2020 retainage in 2021. These assets and liabilities are reported on the Consolidated Balance Sheet within "Contract Assets" and "Contract Liabilities" on a contract-by-contract basis at the end of each reporting period.

Contract assets decreased by $9,704 compared to December 31, 2019, primarily due to a decrease in retainage. Contract liabilities increased by $56,259 compared to December 31, 2019, primarily due to the timing of advance billings and work progression, partly offset by an increase in retainage. Revenue recognized for the year ended December 31, 2020 that was included in the contract liability balance on December 31, 2019 was $444,213. Revenue recognized for the year ended December 31, 2019 that was included in the contract liability balance on December 31, 2018 was $274,341.

Consolidated 50% Owned Subsidiaries—The Company has 50% ownership interests in two subsidiaries that it fully consolidates as a result of its exercise of control of the entities. The results attributable to the 50% portions that the Company does not own are eliminated within "Other operating expense, net" within the Consolidated Statements of Operations and an associated liability is established within "Members' interest subject to mandatory redemption and undistributed earnings" within the Consolidated Balance Sheets. These subsidiaries also have individual mandatory redemption provisions which, under circumstances that are certain to occur, obligate the Company to purchase the remaining 50% interests. These purchase obligations are also recorded in "Members' interest subject to mandatory redemption and undistributed earnings" on the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

Construction Joint Ventures—In the ordinary course of business, the Company executes specific projects and conducts certain operations through joint venture arrangements (referred to as "joint ventures"). The Company has various ownership interests in these joint ventures, with such ownership typically proportionate to the Company's decision making and distribution rights.

Each joint venture is assessed at inception and on an ongoing basis as to whether it qualifies as a Variable Interest Entity ("VIE") under the consolidations guidance in ASC Topic 810. If at any time a joint venture qualifies as a VIE, the Company performs a qualitative assessment to determine whether the Company is the primary beneficiary of the VIE and therefore needs to consolidate the VIE.

If the Company determines it is not the primary beneficiary of the VIE or only has the ability to significantly influence, rather than control the joint venture, it is not consolidated. The Company accounts for unconsolidated joint ventures using a pro-rata basis in the Consolidated Statements of Operations and as a single line item ("Receivables from and equity in construction joint ventures") in the Consolidated Balance Sheets. This method is a permissible modification of the equity method of accounting which is a common practice in the construction industry.

Cash and Restricted Cash—Our cash is comprised of highly liquid investments with maturities of three months or less. Restricted cash of approximately $6,500 and $4,800 is included in "Other current assets" on the Consolidated Balance Sheets at December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. This primarily represents cash deposited by the Company into separate accounts and designated as collateral for standby letters of credit in the same amount in accordance with contractual agreements.

Property and Equipment—Property and equipment are recorded at cost and depreciated on a straight-line basis over their estimated useful lives, including buildings and improvements (5 to 39 years) and plant and field equipment (5 to 20 years). Renewals and betterments that substantially extend the useful life of an asset are capitalized and depreciated. Leasehold improvements are depreciated over the lesser of the useful life of the asset or the applicable lease term. See *Note 7 - Property and Equipment* for disclosure of the components of property and equipment.

Lease Arrangements—In the ordinary course of business, the Company enters into a variety of lease arrangements, including operating and finance leases.

- *Operating & Finance Leases*—The Company determines if an arrangement is a lease at inception. The operating lease right-of-use ("ROU") assets are included within the Company's non-current assets and lease liabilities are included in current or non-current liabilities on the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheets. Finance leases are included in "Property and equipment," "Current maturities of long-term debt," and "Long-term debt" on the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheets. ROU assets represent the Company's right to use, or control the use of, a specified asset for the lease term. Lease liabilities are the Company's obligation to make lease payments arising from a lease and are measured on a discounted basis. Operating lease ROU assets and operating lease liabilities are recognized based on the present value of the future minimum lease payments over the lease term on the commencement date. The operating lease ROU asset includes any lease payments made and initial direct costs incurred and excludes lease incentives. The lease terms may include options to extend or terminate the lease when it is reasonably certain that the Company will exercise that option. Lease expense for minimum lease payments continues to be recognized on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

Goodwill—Goodwill represents the excess of the cost of companies acquired over the fair value of their net assets at the dates of acquisition. Goodwill is not amortized, but instead is reviewed for impairment at least annually at a reporting unit level, absent any interim indicators of impairment. Interim testing for impairment is performed if indicators of potential impairment exist. We perform our annual impairment assessment during the fourth quarter of each year which typically consists of a qualitative assessment to determine whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of the reporting unit is less than its net book value, including goodwill. Factors used in our qualitative assessment include, but are not limited to, macroeconomic conditions, market conditions, cost factors, overall financial performance and Company and reporting unit specific events. If we identify a potential impairment in our qualitative assessment, we perform a quantitative assessment by comparing the fair value of the applicable reporting unit to its net book value, including goodwill. To determine the fair value of our reporting units and test for impairment, we utilize an income approach (discounted cash flow method) as we believe this is the most direct approach to incorporate the specific economic attributes and risk profiles of our reporting units into our valuation model. We generally do not utilize a market approach, given the lack of relevant information generated by market transactions involving comparable businesses. However, to the extent market indicators of fair value become available, we would consider such market indicators in our discounted cash flow analysis and determination of fair value. Refer to *Note 8 - Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets* for our disclosure regarding goodwill impairment testing.

Evaluating Impairment of Other Intangible Assets and Other Long-Lived Assets—Our finite-lived intangible assets are amortized over their estimated remaining useful economic lives. Our project-related intangible assets are amortized as the applicable projects progress, customer relationships are amortized utilizing an accelerated method based on the pattern of cash flows expected to be realized, taking into consideration expected revenues and customer attrition, and our other intangibles are amortized utilizing a straight-line method. When events or changes in circumstances indicate that finite-lived intangible and other long-lived assets may be impaired, an evaluation is performed. If the asset or asset group fails the recoverability test, we will perform a fair value measurement to determine and record an impairment charge. See *Note 8 - Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets* for further discussion.

Federal and State Income Taxes—We determine deferred income tax assets and liabilities using the balance sheet method. Under this method, the net deferred tax asset or liability is determined based on the tax effects of the temporary differences between the book and tax bases of the various balance sheet assets and liabilities and gives current recognition to changes in tax rates and laws. Valuation allowances are established when necessary to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount expected to be realized. We recognize the financial statement benefit of a tax position only after determining the relevant tax authority would more likely than not sustain the position following an audit. For tax positions meeting the more likely than not threshold, the amount recognized in the financial statements is the largest benefit that has a greater than 50 percent likelihood of being realized upon ultimate settlement with the relevant tax authority. As a result of the Company's analysis, management has determined the Company does not have any material uncertain tax positions. The Company's policy is to recognize interest related to any underpayment of taxes as interest expense and penalties as administrative expense. Refer to *Note 13 - Income Taxes* for further information regarding our federal and state income taxes.

Recently Adopted Accounting Pronouncements

In June 2016, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (the "FASB") issued ASU 2016-13 to add the guidance in ASC 326 on the impairment of financial instruments. The ASU introduces an impairment model (known as the current expected credit loss ("CECL") model) that is based on expected losses rather than incurred losses. Under the new guidance, an entity recognizes as an allowance its estimate of expected credit losses, which the FASB believes will result in more timely recognition of such losses. The ASU is also intended to reduce the complexity of GAAP by decreasing the number of credit impairment models that entities use to account for debt instruments. The amendments in the ASU are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019, including interim periods within those fiscal years. The Company adopted this guidance effective January 1, 2020 and noted no material impact to the Company's Consolidated Financial Statements.

3. PLATEAU ACQUISITION

General—On October 2, 2019, Sterling consummated the acquisition (the "Plateau Acquisition") of all of the issued and outstanding shares of capital stock of LK Gregory Construction, Inc. and Plateau Excavation, Inc., and all of the issued and outstanding equity interests in DeWitt Excavation, LLC. The Plateau Acquisition was accounted for using the acquisition method of accounting in accordance with ASC Topic 805, *Business Combinations*.

Purchase Consideration—Sterling completed the Plateau Acquisition for a purchase price of $427,533, net of cash acquired, detailed as follows:

Cash consideration transferred, net of $2,425 of cash acquired	$	375,000
Target working capital adjustment		21,323
Equity consideration transferred (1,245 shares at $13.01 per share[(1)])		16,195
Note payable to seller (See Note 9 - Debt)		10,000
Tax basis election		5,015
Total consideration	$	427,533

(1) Sterling's closing stock price on October 1, 2019

Purchase Price Allocation—The aggregate purchase price noted above was allocated to the assets and liabilities acquired based upon their estimated fair values at the acquisition closing date, which were based, in part, upon an external appraisal and valuation of certain assets, including specifically identified intangible assets. The excess of the purchase price over the estimated fair value of the net tangible and identifiable intangible assets acquired totaling $106,784 was recorded as goodwill.

The following table summarizes our purchase price allocation at the acquisition closing date, net of cash acquired:

Net tangible assets:		
Accounts receivable	$	61,110
Contract assets		13,035
Other current assets		249
Property and equipment, net		65,492
Other non-current assets, net		10
Accounts payable		(22,039)
Contract liabilities		(7,790)
Other current and non-current liabilities		(7,918)
Total net tangible assets		102,149
Identifiable intangible assets		218,600
Goodwill		106,784
Total consideration transferred	$	427,533

Identifiable Intangible Assets—Intangible assets identified as part of the Plateau Acquisition are reflected in the table below and are recorded at their estimated fair value, as determined by the Company's management, based on available information which includes a valuation from external experts. The estimated useful lives for intangible assets were determined based upon the remaining useful economic lives of the intangible assets that are expected to contribute directly or indirectly to future cash flows.

	Weighted Average Life (Years)		October 2, 2019 Fair Value
Customer relationships	25	$	191,800
Trade name	25		24,800
Non-compete agreements	5		2,000
Total		$	218,600

Supplemental Pro Forma Information (Unaudited)—The following unaudited pro forma combined financial information ("the pro forma financial information") gives effect to the Plateau Acquisition, accounted for as a business combination using the purchase method of accounting. The pro forma financial information reflects the Plateau Acquisition and related events as if they occurred at the beginning of the period, and gives effect to pro forma events that are: directly attributable to the acquisition, factually supportable and expected to have a continuing impact on the combined results of Sterling and Plateau following the Plateau Acquisition. The pro forma financial information includes adjustments to (1) exclude transaction costs that were included in historical results and are expected to be non-recurring, (2) include additional intangibles amortization and net interest expense associated with the Plateau Acquisition and (3) include the pro forma results of Plateau for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018. This pro forma financial information has been presented for illustrative purposes only and is not necessarily indicative of the operating results that would have been achieved had the pro forma events taken place on the dates indicated. Further, the pro forma financial information does not purport to project the future operating results of the combined company following the Plateau Acquisition.

	Years Ended December 31,	
	2019	2018
Pro forma revenue	$ 1,358,736	$ 1,326,854
Pro forma net income attributable to Sterling [1]	$ 90,408	$ 54,282

[1] Pro forma net income attributable to Sterling does not include any non-cash income tax expense, as we had a valuation allowance in 2018 and 2019. Additionally, in 2019 we had a reversal of the valuation allowance on our net deferred tax assets. See *Note 13 - Income Taxes* for a further discussion of the reversal.

4. REVENUE FROM CUSTOMERS

Backlog—The following table presents the Company's backlog, by segment:

	December 31,	
	2020	2019
Heavy Civil Backlog	$ 898,183	$ 834,049
Specialty Services Backlog	277,205	233,976
Total Heavy Civil and Specialty Services Backlog	$ 1,175,388	$ 1,068,025

The Company expects to recognize approximately 64% of its backlog as revenue during the next twelve months, and the balance thereafter.

Revenue Disaggregation—The following tables present the Company's revenues disaggregated by major end market and contract type:

	Years Ended December 31,		
Revenues by major end market	2020	2019	2018
Heavy Highway	$ 526,561	$ 483,175	$ 513,376
Aviation	109,894	141,371	111,824
Water Containment and Treatment	69,922	65,795	66,928
Other	47,447	69,984	73,510
Heavy Civil Revenues	753,824	760,325	765,638
Land Development	397,253	84,637	—
Commercial	111,641	128,187	120,333
Specialty Services Revenues	508,894	212,824	120,333
Residential Revenues	164,694	153,129	151,696
Total Revenues	$ 1,427,412	$ 1,126,278	$ 1,037,667
Revenues by contract type			
Fixed-Unit Price	$ 843,401	$ 708,638	$ 733,047
Lump Sum	389,045	262,237	146,874
Residential and Other	194,966	155,403	157,746
Total Revenues	$ 1,427,412	$ 1,126,278	$ 1,037,667

Each of these contract types presents advantages and disadvantages. Typically, the Company assumes more risk with lump-sum contracts. However, these types of contracts offer additional profits if the work is completed for less than originally estimated. Under fixed-unit price contracts, the Company's profit may vary if actual labor-hour costs vary significantly from the negotiated rates. Also, because some contracts can provide little or no fee for managing material costs, the components of contract cost can impact profitability.

Variable Consideration

The Company has projects that it is in the process of negotiating, or awaiting final approval of, unapproved change orders and claims with its customers. The Company is proceeding with its contractual rights to recoup additional costs incurred from its customers based on completing work associated with change orders, including change orders with pending change order pricing, or claims related to significant changes in scope which resulted in substantial delays and additional costs in completing the work. Unapproved change order and claim information has been provided to the Company's customers and negotiations with the customers are ongoing. If additional progress with an acceptable resolution is not reached, legal action will be taken. Based upon the Company's review of the provisions of its contracts, specific costs incurred and other related evidence supporting the unapproved change orders and claims, together in some cases as necessary with the views of the Company's outside claim consultants, the Company concluded it was appropriate to include in project price amounts of $7,142 and $3,000, at December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively, relating to unapproved change orders and claims. Provisions for estimated losses on uncompleted contracts are made in the period in which such losses are determined.

Contract Estimates

Accounting for long-term contracts and programs involves the use of various techniques to estimate total contract revenue and costs. For long-term contracts, the Company estimates the profit on a contract as the difference between the total estimated revenue and expected costs to complete a contract and recognizes such profit over the life of the contract. Contract estimates are based on various assumptions to project the outcome of future events that often span several years. These assumptions include labor productivity and availability, the complexity of the work to be performed, the cost and availability of materials and the performance of subcontractors. Changes in job performance, job conditions and estimated profitability, including those changes arising from contract penalty provisions and final contract settlements may result in revisions to costs and income and are recognized in the period in which the revisions are determined. Changes in estimated revenues and gross margin resulted in a net increase of $7,439 for the year ended December 31, 2020, a net decrease of $9,044 for the year ended December 31, 2019 and a net increase of $7,098 for the year ended December 31, 2018, included in "Operating income" on the Consolidated Statements of Operations. The 2019 decrease primarily related to a project for the construction of three separate bridges in Texas.

5. CONSOLIDATED 50% OWNED SUBSIDIARIES

The Company has 50% ownership interests in two subsidiaries ("Myers" and "RHB") that it fully consolidates as a result of its exercise of control over the entities. The earnings attributable to the 50% portions the Company does not own were $11,100, $9,800 and $15,100 for 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively, and are eliminated within "Other operating expense, net" in the Consolidated Statements of Operations. Any undistributed earnings for partners are included in "Members' interest subject to mandatory redemption and undistributed earnings" within the Consolidated Balance Sheets and are mandatorily payable at the time of the noncontrolling owners' death or permanent disability.

These two subsidiaries have individual mandatory redemption provisions which, under circumstances outlined in the partner agreements, are certain to occur and obligate the Company to purchase each partner's remaining 50% interests for $20,000 ($40,000 in the aggregate). The Company has purchased two separate $20,000 death and permanent total disability insurance policies to mitigate the Company's cash draw if such events were to occur. These purchase obligations are also recorded in "Members' interest subject to mandatory redemption and undistributed earnings" on the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

The liability consists of the following:

	As of December 31,	
	2020	2019
Members' interest subject to mandatory redemption	$ 40,000	$ 40,000
Net accumulated earnings	11,290	9,003
Total liability	$ 51,290	$ 49,003

The Company must determine whether any of its entities, including these two 50% owned subsidiaries, in which it participates, is a VIE. The Company determined that Myers is a VIE and that the Company is the primary beneficiary because pursuant to the terms of the Myers Operating Agreement, the Company is exposed to the majority of potential losses of the partnership.

Summary financial information for Myers is as follows:

	Years Ended December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
Revenues	$ 200,674	$ 205,615	$ 193,677
Operating income	$ 4,796	$ 6,372	$ 8,819
Net income	$ 2,382	$ 3,196	$ 4,415

6. CONSTRUCTION JOINT VENTURES

Joint ventures with a controlling interest—As discussed in *Note 2 - Basis of Presentation and Significant Accounting Policies*, we consolidate any venture that is determined to be a VIE for which we are the primary beneficiary, or which we otherwise effectively control. The equity held by the remaining owners and their portions of net income (loss) are reflected in stockholders' equity on the Consolidated Balance Sheets line item "Noncontrolling interests" and in the Consolidated Statements of Operations line item "Net income attributable to noncontrolling interests," respectively. The Company determined that a joint venture in which RLW is a 51% owner is a VIE and the Company is the primary beneficiary.

Summary financial information for this construction joint venture is as follows:

	Years Ended December 31,	
	2020	2019
Revenues	$ 15,800	$ 6,903
Operating income	$ 1,271	$ 467
Net income	$ 1,278	$ 471

Joint ventures with a noncontrolling interest—The Company accounts for unconsolidated joint ventures using a pro-rata basis in the Consolidated Statements of Operations and as a single line item ("Receivables from and equity in construction joint ventures") in the Consolidated Balance Sheets. This method is a permissible modification of the equity method of accounting which is a common practice in the construction industry. Combined financial amounts of joint ventures in which the Company has a noncontrolling interest and the Company's share of such amounts which are included in the Company's Consolidated Financial Statements are shown below:

	As of December 31,	
	2020	2019
Current assets	$ 143,608	$ 92,710
Current liabilities	$ (141,295)	$ (86,705)
Sterling's receivables from and equity in construction joint ventures	$ 16,653	$ 9,196

	Years Ended December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
Revenues	$ 198,497	$ 158,291	$ 115,441
Income before tax	$ 22,517	$ 20,449	$ 8,097
Sterling's noncontrolling interest:			
Revenues	$ 88,825	$ 76,419	$ 55,134
Income before tax	$ 10,061	$ 8,170	$ 4,104

The caption "Receivables from and equity in construction joint ventures" includes undistributed earnings and receivables owed to the Company. Undistributed earnings are typically released to the joint venture partners after the customer accepts the project as completed and any warranty period, if any, has passed.

Other—The use of joint ventures exposes us to a number of risks, including the risk that our partners may be unable or unwilling to provide their share of capital investment to fund the operations of the venture or complete their obligations to us,

the venture, or ultimately, the customer. Differences in opinions or views among joint venture partners could also result in delayed decision-making or failure to agree on material issues, which could adversely affect the business and operations of the joint venture. In addition, agreement terms may subject us to joint and several liability for our venture partners, and the failure of our venture partners to perform their obligations could impose additional performance and financial obligations on us. The aforementioned factors could result in unanticipated costs to complete the projects, liquidated damages or contract disputes, including claims against our partners.

7. PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT

Property and equipment are summarized as follows:

	As of December 31,	
	2020	2019
Construction and transportation equipment	$ 231,799	$ 217,945
Buildings and improvements	21,025	14,641
Land	3,891	3,891
Office equipment	3,012	2,767
Total property and equipment	259,727	239,244
Less accumulated depreciation	(133,059)	(123,214)
Total property and equipment, net	$ 126,668	$ 116,030

Depreciation Expense—Depreciation expense is primarily included within cost of revenues and was approximately $21,300, $16,000 and $14,400 for 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

8. GOODWILL AND OTHER INTANGIBLE ASSETS

Goodwill

Reporting Units—The Company's reporting units consist of its Heavy Civil, Specialty Services and Residential segments. Goodwill is not amortized, but instead is reviewed for impairment at least annually during the fourth quarter of each year at the reporting level, absent any interim indicators of impairment or other factors requiring an assessment.

Annual Impairment Assessment—For our 2020 annual impairment test we performed a qualitative assessment, using information as of October 1. Under current guidance, we are permitted to first assess qualitative factors to determine whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount as a basis for determining whether it is necessary to perform a quantitative goodwill impairment test. We determined there were no factors indicating the need to perform a quantitative goodwill impairment test and concluded that it is more likely than not the fair value of our reporting units is greater than their carrying value and thus there was no impairment to goodwill.

In addition to our annual review, we assess the impairment of goodwill whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value of a reporting unit may be greater than fair value. Factors that could trigger an interim impairment review include, but are not limited to, significant adverse changes in the business climate which may be indicated by a decline in our market capitalization or decline in operating results. No impairments were recorded to our goodwill during the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018. No material events or changes occurred between the testing date and year end to trigger a subsequent impairment review.

At December 31, 2020 and 2019, we had goodwill with a carrying amount of $192,014 and $191,892, respectively. The following table presents goodwill by reportable segment:

	December 31, 2020	December 31, 2019
Goodwill		
Heavy Civil	$ 54,806	$ 54,806
Specialty Services	106,783	106,661
Residential	30,425	30,425
Total Goodwill	$ 192,014	$ 191,892

Other Intangible Assets

The following table presents our acquired finite-lived intangible assets, including the weighted-average useful lives for each major intangible asset category and in total:

	Weighted Average Life (Years)	December 31, 2020 Gross Carrying Amount	December 31, 2020 Accumulated Amortization	December 31, 2019 Gross Carrying Amount	December 31, 2019 Accumulated Amortization
Customer relationships	25	$ 232,623	$ (16,360)	$ 232,623	$ (6,911)
Trade name	23	30,107	(3,209)	30,107	(1,692)
Non-compete agreements	5	2,487	(761)	2,487	(291)
Total	24	$ 265,217	$ (20,330)	$ 265,217	$ (8,894)

During the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, we have amortized approximately $11,400, $4,700, and $2,400 respectively. Amortization expense is anticipated to be approximately $11,500, $11,300, $11,200, $11,100, and $10,700 for 2021, 2022, 2023, 2024 and 2025, respectively.

9. DEBT

The Company's outstanding debt was as follows:

	As of December 31, 2020	As of December 31, 2019
Term Loan Facility	$ 355,000	$ 400,000
Revolving Credit Facility	—	20,000
Credit Facility	355,000	420,000
Note payable to seller, Plateau Acquisition	10,000	10,000
Notes and deferred payments to sellers, Tealstone Acquisition	—	12,230
Other debt	10,397	805
Total debt	375,397	443,035
Less - Current maturities of long-term debt	(77,434)	(42,473)
Less - Unamortized debt issuance costs	(6,714)	(9,935)
Total long-term debt	$ 291,249	$ 390,627

Credit Facility—On October 2, 2019, the Company, as borrower, and certain of its subsidiaries, as guarantors, entered into a credit agreement (as amended, the "Credit Agreement") with BMO Harris Bank N.A., as administrative agent (the "Agent"), Bank of America, N.A., as syndication agent, and BMO Capital Markets Corp. and BofA Securities, Inc., as joint lead arrangers and joint book runners. The Credit Agreement provides the Company with senior secured debt financing in an amount up to $475,000 in the aggregate, consisting of (i) a senior secured first lien revolving credit facility (the "Revolving Credit Facility") in an aggregate principal amount of $75,000 (with a $75,000 limit for the issuance of letters of credit and a $15,000 sublimit for swing line loans) and (ii) a senior secured first lien term loan facility (the "Term Loan Facility") in the amount of $400,000 (collectively, the "Credit Facility"). The obligations under the Credit Facility are secured by substantially all assets of the Company and the subsidiary guarantors, subject to certain permitted liens and interests of other parties. The Credit Facility will mature on October 2, 2024.

The Company obtained the Credit Facility in order to facilitate the transactions contemplated by the Plateau Acquisition, including to refinance the existing indebtedness of the Company, finance capital expenditures, finance working capital, finance acquisitions permitted under the Credit Agreement, finance other general corporate purposes and fund certain fees and expenses associated with the closing of the Credit Facility and the Plateau Acquisition.

On December 2, 2019, the Credit Agreement was amended to modify (i) the applicable margins with respect to Base Rate and London Inter-Bank Offered Rate ("LIBOR") borrowings under the Credit Facility, (ii) the required amounts of mandatory prepayments of the Credit Facility with excess cash flow, (iii) the amounts of scheduled principal payments quarterly and at maturity on the Term Loan Facility, and (iv) the applications of partial prepayments of the Term Loan Facility on a ratable, weighted basis among all remaining scheduled principal payments on the Term Loan Facility. The modifications in (i)-(iii)

mentioned above were pursuant to the customary "market flex" rights contained in the fee letter related to the Credit Agreement.

The Company is required to make mandatory prepayments on the Credit Facility with proceeds received from issuances of debt, events of loss and certain dispositions. The Company also is required to prepay the Credit Facility with its excess cash flow in an amount equal to (a) if the Total Leverage Ratio (as defined in the Credit Agreement) is greater than or equal to 2.50 to 1.00, 75% of excess cash flow, (b) if the Total Leverage Ratio is greater than or equal to 2.00 to 1.00 but less than 2.50 to 1.00, 50% of excess cash flow, (c) if the Total Leverage Ratio is greater than or equal to 1.50 to 1.00 but less than 2.00 to 1.00, 25% of excess cash flow and (d) if the Total Leverage Ratio is less than 1.50 to 1.00, 0% of excess cash flow, within 5 days after receipt of its annual audited financial statements.

The Credit Agreement contains various affirmative and negative covenants that may, subject to certain exceptions, restrict the ability of us and our subsidiaries to, among other things, grant liens, incur additional indebtedness, make loans, advances or other investments, make non-ordinary course asset sales, declare or pay dividends or make other distributions with respect to equity interests, purchase, redeem or otherwise acquire or retire capital stock or other equity interests, or merge or consolidate with any other person, among various other things. In addition, the Company is required to maintain the following financial covenants:

- a Total Leverage Ratio (as defined in the Credit Agreement) at the last day of each fiscal quarter not to be greater than 4.00 to 1.00 ending on December 31, 2019 through and including June 30, 2020, 3.75 to 1.00 ending on September 30, 2020, 3.50 to 1.00 ending on December 31, 2020 through and including March 31, 2021, 3.25 to 1.00 ending on June 30, 2021 through and including September 30, 2021, and 3.00 to 1.00 ending on December 31, 2021 and thereafter; and
- a Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio (as defined in the Credit Agreement) of not less than 1.20 to 1.00 as of the last day of each fiscal quarter of the Company, commencing with the fiscal quarter ending December 31, 2019.

The Revolving Credit Facility bears interest at either the base rate ("Base Rate") plus a margin, or at a one-, two-, three-, six- or, if available, twelve-month LIBOR rate plus a margin, at the Company's election. At December 31, 2020, the Company calculated interest using a one-month LIBOR rate and an applicable margin of 0.15% and 4.50% per annum, respectively. In addition to interest on debt borrowings, we are assessed quarterly commitment fees on the unutilized portion of the facility as well as letter of credit fees on outstanding instruments. Interest under the Revolving Credit Facility is payable (i) with respect to LIBOR borrowings, on the last day of each applicable interest period (one, two, three, six or twelve months), unless the applicable interest period is longer than three months, then on each day occurring every three months after the commencement of such interest period, and on the maturity date, and (ii) with respect to Base Rate borrowings, on the last day of every calendar quarter and on the maturity date. At December 31, 2020, we had no outstanding borrowings under the Revolving Credit Facility, providing $75,000 of available capacity. During 2020, our weighted average interest rate on borrowings under the Revolving Credit Facility was approximately 6.68%. The Revolving Credit Facility may be repaid in whole or in part at any time, with final payment of all principal and interest then outstanding due on October 2, 2024.

Interest under the Term Loan Facility is payable at the same frequencies and bears interest at the same rate options as the Revolving Credit Facility. We continue to utilize an interest rate swap to hedge against $350,000 of the outstanding Term Loan Facility, which resulted in a weighted average interest rate of approximately 5.74% per annum during 2020. At December 31, 2020, we had $355,000 of outstanding borrowings under the facility. Principal payments on the Term Loan Facility total $30,000, $50,000, $50,000, $50,000 and $15,000 for each of the years ending 2020, 2021, 2022, 2023, and 2024, respectively. Additionally, based on the Company's December 31, 2020 Consolidated Financial Statements, the Company is required to make a $32,700 excess cash flow payment in the first quarter of 2021, of which the Company has prepaid $15,000 in the fourth quarter of 2020 and will make the remaining $17,700 payment in the first quarter of 2021. The Company's final payment under the Term Loan Facility is due on October 2, 2024, which will include the remaining $172,500 of outstanding principal and any related interest outstanding.

Debt Issuance Costs—The costs associated with the Term Loan Facility and Revolving Credit Facility are reflected on the Balance Sheets as a direct reduction from the related debt liability and amortized over the terms of the respective facilities. Amortization of debt issuance costs was $2,920, $2,307 and $2,073 for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively, and was recorded as interest expense. Additionally, due to an early payment of $15,000 on the Term Loan Facility in the fourth quarter of 2020, we recorded a loss on extinguishment of $301 related to debt issuance costs.

Note Payable to Seller, Plateau Acquisition—As part of the Plateau Acquisition, the Company issued a $10,000 subordinated promissory note to one of the Plateau sellers that bears interest at 8% with interest payments due quarterly beginning January 1, 2020. The subordinated promissory note has no scheduled payments, however, it may be repaid in whole or in part at any time, subject to certain payment restrictions under a subordination agreement with the Agent under our Credit

Agreement, without premium or penalty, with final payment of all principal and interest then outstanding due on April 2, 2025. At inception, the subordinated promissory note's interest rate approximated market.

Notes and Deferred Payments to Sellers, Tealstone Acquisition—At December 31, 2020 the Company had no balance remaining on the combined promissory notes and deferred cash payments issued as part of the Tealstone Acquisition. During the year ended December 31, 2020, the Company paid $7,500 of deferred cash payments and $5,000 on promissory notes that were due on April 3, 2020. Accreted interest for the period was $273, $1,086, and $1,177 for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively, and was recorded as interest expense.

Other Debt—During the second quarter of 2020, the Company's two 50% owned subsidiaries received three short-term Paycheck Protection Program loans (the "PPP Loans") totaling approximately $9,800. The loans may be fully or partially forgiven if the funds are used for payroll related costs, interest on mortgages, rent and utilities, and as long as our employee headcount and salary levels remain consistent with our baseline period over an eight to twenty-four week period following the date the loans were received. Any forgiveness of the loans requires approval by the Small Business Administration ("SBA"). If the SBA determines that the loans are not fully or partially forgiven, the balance is subject to a 1% interest rate and requires repayment. The PPP Loans have been classified as short-term debt under "Current Liabilities" on the Consolidated Balance Sheets at December 31, 2020, as we expect to submit forgiveness applications and receive a determination by the SBA within the next six months.

Compliance and Other—As of December 31, 2020, we were in compliance with all of our restrictive and financial covenants. The Company's debt is recorded at its carrying amount in the Consolidated Balance Sheets. As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the carrying values of our debt outstanding approximated the fair values.

10. FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

Interest Rate Derivative—We continue to utilize a swap arrangement to hedge against interest rate variability associated with $350,000 of the $355,000 outstanding under the Term Loan Facility. The Company has designated its interest rate swap agreement as a cash flow hedging derivative. To the extent the derivative instrument is effective, changes in fair value are recognized in other comprehensive income (loss) ("OCI") until the underlying hedged item is recognized in earnings. At December 31, 2020 the accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) ("AOCI") related to the swap was a net loss of $6,821.

Derivatives Disclosures

Fair Value—Financial instruments are required to be categorized within a valuation hierarchy based upon the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement. The three levels of the valuation hierarchy are as follows:

- Level 1—Fair value is based on quoted prices in active markets.
- Level 2—Fair value is based on internally developed models that use, as their basis, readily observable market parameters. Our derivative positions are classified within level 2 of the valuation hierarchy as they are valued using quoted market prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets. These level 2 derivatives are valued utilizing an income approach, which discounts future cash flow based on current market expectations and adjusts for credit risk.
- Level 3—Fair value is based on internally developed models that use, as their basis, significant unobservable market parameters. The Company did not have any level 3 classifications at December 31, 2020 or December 31, 2019.

The following table presents the fair value of the interest rate derivative by valuation hierarchy and balance sheet classification:

	December 31, 2020				December 31, 2019			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
Derivative Assets								
Other current assets	$ —	$ —	$ —	$ —	$ —	$ 216	$ —	$ 216
Other non-current assets	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total assets at fair value	$ —	$ —	$ —	$ —	$ —	$ 216	$ —	$ 216
Derivative Liabilities								
Other current liabilities	$ —	$ (4,427)	$ —	$ (4,427)	$ —	$ (61)	$ —	$ (61)
Other non-current liabilities	—	(2,629)	—	(2,629)	—	(398)	—	(398)
Total liabilities at fair value	$ —	$ (7,056)	$ —	$ (7,056)	$ —	$ (459)	$ —	$ (459)

The carrying values of the Company's cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable and accounts payable approximate their fair values because of the short-term nature of these instruments. At December 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019, the fair value of the term loan, based upon the current market rates for debt with similar credit risk and maturities, approximated its carrying value as interest is based on LIBOR plus an applicable margin.

OCI—The following table presents the total value recognized in OCI and reclassified from AOCI into earnings during the years ending December 31, 2020 and 2019 for derivatives designated as cash flow hedges:

	Year Ended December 31, 2020			Year Ended December 31, 2019		
	Before Tax Amount	Tax Amount	Net of Tax Amount	Before Tax Amount	Tax Amount	Net of Tax Amount
Net gain (loss) recognized in OCI	$ (10,103)	$ 2,273	$ (7,830)	$ (243)	$ 57	$ (186)
Net amount reclassified from AOCI into earnings [1]	3,555	(780)	2,775	(30)	7	(23)
Change in other comprehensive income	$ (6,548)	$ 1,493	$ (5,055)	$ (273)	$ 64	$ (209)

[1] Net unrealized losses totaling $4,192 are anticipated to be reclassified from AOCI into interest expense during the next 12 months due to settlement of the associated underlying obligations.

11. LEASE OBLIGATIONS

The Company has operating and finance leases primarily for construction and transportation equipment, as well as office space. The Company's leases have remaining lease terms of one month to eight years, some of which include options to extend the leases for up to ten years.

The components of lease expense is as follows:

	Years Ended December 31,	
	2020	2019
Operating lease cost	$ 8,541	$ 8,594
Short-term lease cost	$ 13,109	$ 18,032
Finance lease cost:		
Amortization of right-of-use assets	$ 204	$ 213
Interest on lease liabilities	28	20
Total finance lease cost	$ 232	$ 233

Supplemental cash flow information related to leases is as follows:

	Years Ended December 31,	
	2020	2019
Cash paid for amounts included in the measurement of lease liabilities:		
Operating cash flows from operating leases	$ 8,296	$ 8,127
Operating cash flows from finance leases	$ 28	$ 20
Financing cash flows from finance leases	$ 204	$ 213
Right-of-use assets obtained in exchange for lease obligations (noncash):		
Operating leases	$ 8,450	$ 8,955
Finance leases	$ —	$ 816

Supplemental balance sheet information related to leases is as follows:

	December 31, 2020	December 31, 2019
Operating Leases		
Operating lease right-of-use assets	$ 16,515	$ 13,979
Current portion of long-term lease obligations	$ 7,588	$ 7,095
Long-term lease obligations	8,958	6,976
Total operating lease liabilities	$ 16,546	$ 14,071
Finance Leases		
Property and equipment, at cost	$ 1,479	$ 1,479
Accumulated depreciation	(702)	(482)
Property and equipment, net	$ 777	$ 997
Current maturities of long-term debt	$ 188	$ 204
Long-term debt	372	560
Total finance lease liabilities	$ 560	$ 764
Weighted Average Remaining Lease Term		
Operating leases	3.2	2.5
Finance leases	3.2	4.0
Weighted Average Discount Rate		
Operating leases	5.7 %	6.0 %
Finance leases	4.2 %	4.2 %

Maturities of lease liabilities are as follows:

	Operating Leases	Finance Leases
Year Ending December 31,		
2021	$ 7,085	$ 208
2022	5,492	161
2023	2,969	154
2024	1,270	77
2025	542	—
Thereafter	1,014	—
Total lease payments	$ 18,372	$ 600
Less imputed interest	(1,826)	(40)
Total	$ 16,546	$ 560

12. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

Insurance

The Company carries insurance policies to cover various risks, primarily general liability, automobile liability, workers' compensation and employee medical expenses under which we are liable to reimburse the insurance company for a portion of each claim paid.

Property and Casualty—Payments for general liability and workers' compensation claim amounts generally range from the first $2 to $250 per occurrence for Workers' Compensation, and $100 per occurrence for General Liability. We accrue for probable losses, both reported and unreported, that are reasonably estimable using actuarial methods based on historic trends, modified, if necessary, by recent events. Changes in our loss assumptions caused by changes in actual experience would affect our assessment of the ultimate liability and could have an effect on our operating results and financial position for payments up to $350 per occurrence collective for general liability and workers' compensation, with a maximum aggregate liability of $4,000 combined casualty losses per year. The Company also maintains commercial insurance coverage in excess of the limits

of our primary commercial automobile, general liability and employers' liability policies, in the amount of $75,000. The Company also maintains a guaranteed cost program for Workers' Compensation, General Liability and Automobile Liability. Utilizing internal actuarial models, the insurance carriers established, and applied to the exposure base, a fixed rate to ascertain the premium cost to the Company. These premium costs are auditable at the conclusion of the policy term to account for discrepancies in the estimated and actual policy exposure, however not for any losses incurred during the policy term. The guaranteed cost program maintained by the Company does carry a deductible, however in a small enough amount as to expose the Company to unsubstantial and immaterial risk for any one loss incurred.

Medical—The Company maintains fully insured and self-insured medical benefit plans, which provides medical benefits to employees electing coverage under the plans. Under its self-insured plans, the Company has stop-loss coverage per claim to limit the exposure arising from these claims. Self-insured claims filed and claims incurred but not reported are accrued based upon management's estimates of the ultimate cost of claims incurred using actuarial assumptions followed in the insurance industry and historical experience. Although management believes it has the ability to reasonably estimate losses related to claims, it is possible that actual results could differ from recorded self-insured liabilities.

Guarantees

The Company obtains bonding on construction contracts through Travelers Casualty and Surety Company of America ("Travelers"). As is customary in the construction industry, the Company indemnifies Travelers for any losses incurred by it in connection with bonds that are issued. The Company has granted Travelers a security interest in accounts receivable and contract rights for that obligation.

The Company typically indemnifies contract owners for claims arising during the construction process and carries insurance coverage for such claims, which in the past have not been material.

The Company's Certificate of Incorporation provides for indemnification of its officers and directors. The Company has a directors and officers insurance policy that limits their exposure to litigation against them in their capacities as such.

Litigation

The Company, including its construction joint ventures and its consolidated 50% owned subsidiaries, is now and may in the future be involved as a party to various legal proceedings that are incidental to the ordinary course of business. Management, after consultation with legal counsel, does not believe that the outcome of these actions will have a material impact on the Consolidated Financial Statements of the Company. There are no significant unresolved legal issues as of December 31, 2020 and 2019.

Purchase Commitments

To manage the risk of changes in material prices and subcontracting costs used in tendering bids for construction contracts, most of the time, we obtain firm quotations from suppliers and subcontractors before submitting a bid. These quotations do not include any quantity guarantees. As soon as we are advised that our bid is the lowest, we enter into firm contracts with most of our materials suppliers and sub-contractors, thereby mitigating the risk of future price variations affecting the contract costs.

Earn-out Liabilities

The Company has an earn-out agreement with Tealstone's former owners which began on the April 3, 2017 acquisition date and extends through March 31, 2021, and is subject to a maximum earn-out of $15,000 over that period. The initial annual performance period for the Tealstone earn-out ended March 31, 2018. The Tealstone earn-out liability is determined based on Tealstone's net income performance against established benchmarks. In 2020, 2019 and 2018 the expense related to the earn-out obligation was $1,500, $2,000 and $1,900, respectively, recorded in "Other operating expense, net" on the Consolidated Statements of Operations. This liability is included in other current liabilities on the accompanying Consolidated Balance Sheets.

13. INCOME TAXES

Provision for Income Taxes

The Company and its subsidiaries are based in the U.S. and file federal and various state income tax returns. The components of the provision for income taxes were as follows:

	Years Ended December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
Current tax expense	$ 3,032	$ 1,182	$ 288
Deferred tax (benefit) expense	19,439	(27,398)	1,450
Income tax (benefit) expense	$ 22,471	$ (26,216)	$ 1,738

Due to the net operating loss carryforwards, the Company expects no cash payments for federal tax income taxes for expense for 2020 and 2019. The Company makes cash payments for state income taxes in states in which the Company does not have net operating loss carry forwards.

Effective Tax Rate

The items comprising the difference between income taxes computed at the U.S. federal statutory rates in effect for 2020, 2019 and 2018 and our effective tax rates were as follows:

	Years Ended December 31,					
	2020		2019		2018	
	Amount	%	Amount	%	Amount	%
Tax expense at the U.S. federal statutory rate	$ 13,729	21.0 %	$ 3,041	21.0 %	$ 6,568	21.0 %
State income taxes, net of federal benefits	5,149	7.9 %	1,670	11.5 %	364	1.2 %
Taxes on subsidiaries' and joint ventures' earnings allocated to noncontrolling interests owners	(141)	(0.2)%	(2,241)	(15.5)%	(4,097)	(13.1)%
Valuation allowance	—	— %	(29,375)	(202.9)%	(1,013)	(3.2)%
Executive compensation, including stock incentives	1,881	2.9 %	805	5.6 %	26	0.1 %
Other permanent differences	1,853	2.8 %	(116)	(0.8)%	(110)	(0.4)%
Income tax (benefit) expense	$ 22,471	34.4 %	$(26,216)	(181.1)%	$ 1,738	5.6 %

The 2020 effective income tax rate varied from the statutory rate primarily as a result of state income taxes, nondeductible compensation and other permanent differences. The decrease from the U.S. federal statutory rate in 2019 was primarily a result of the reversal of the valuation allowance on our net deferred tax assets. The 2018 effective income tax rate varied from the statutory rate primarily as a result of a change in the valuation allowance on our net deferred tax assets exclusive of deferred tax liabilities on indefinite lived assets and net income attributable to noncontrolling interest owners, which is taxable to those owners rather than the Company.

Deferred Tax Assets and Liabilities

The components of deferred tax assets and liabilities were as follows:

	Long Term As of December 31,	
	2020	2019
Assets related to:		
Accrued compensation and other	$ 4,743	$ 3,981
Noncontrolling interests	1,860	1,812
Deferred revenue	—	922
Members interest liabilities	9,131	11,328
Right of use liabilities	3,687	3,253
Derivative Liability	1,557	—
Deferred Payments	2,223	—
Net operating loss carryforwards	14,316	19,801
Total deferred tax assets	37,517	41,097
Liabilities related to:		
Depreciation of property and equipment	(16,490)	(7,911)
Right of use assets	(3,680)	(3,232)
Amortization of tax basis goodwill	(7,099)	(3,091)
Other	(2,431)	(851)
Total deferred tax liabilities	$ (29,700)	$ (15,085)
Net total deferred tax asset	$ 7,817	$ 26,012

Net Operating Loss—At December 31, 2020 the Company had federal and state net operating loss ("NOL") carryforwards of $58,719 and $36,381, respectively, which expire at various dates in the next 18 years for U.S. federal income tax and in the next 8 to 18 years for the various state jurisdictions where we operate. Such NOL carryforwards expire beginning in 2028 through 2039.

Valuation Allowance—The Company performs an analysis at the end of each reporting period to determine whether it is more likely than not deferred tax assets will be realized in future years. In performing its assessments in prior periods, a full valuation allowance was recorded as a result of objective negative evidence which included historical losses from 2013 to 2016 and the first quarter of 2017 and associated limits on ability to consider other subjective evidence such as projections for future growth. During 2019, the Company achieved eleven of the last twelve consecutive quarters of pre-tax income and is projecting sufficient future taxable income to be available to utilize all NOLs prior to their expiration. Deferred tax liabilities were a consideration in the analysis of whether to apply a valuation allowance because taxable temporary differences may be used as a source of taxable income to support the realization of deferred tax assets. A deferred tax liability that relates to an asset with an indefinite life, such as goodwill, may not be considered a source of income and should not be netted against deferred tax assets for valuation allowance purposes. As a result of this analysis, the Company believed that there was sufficient positive evidence that outweighed any negative evidence and therefore released the full valuation allowance in the fourth quarter of 2019.

Uncertain Tax Positions

As a result of the Company's analysis, management has determined that the Company does not have any material uncertain tax positions. The Company's U.S. federal income tax returns for 2018 and later years are open and subject to examination by the I.R.S. In addition, the Company's state income tax returns for 2017 and later years are open and subject to examination. Additionally, federal and state NOLs may be adjusted by the taxing authorities for the 2013 and later tax years.

14. STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

General—Holders of common stock are entitled to one vote for each share on all matters voted upon by the stockholders, including the election of directors and do not have cumulative voting rights. Holders of common stock are entitled to share ratably in net assets upon any dissolution or liquidation after payment of provision for all liabilities and any preferential liquidation rights of our preferred stock then outstanding. Common stock shares are not subject to any redemption provisions and are not convertible into any other shares of capital stock. The rights, preferences and privileges of holders of common stock are subject to those of the holders of any shares of preferred stock that may be issued in the future.

The Board of Directors may authorize the issuance of one or more classes or series of preferred stock without stockholder approval and may establish the voting powers, designations, preferences and rights and restrictions of such shares. No preferred shares have been issued.

Treasury Stock—On November 2, 2018, the Board of Directors approved a plan that authorized stock repurchases of up to 2,000 shares of the Company's common stock. Under the plan, the Company may repurchase its common stock in the open market or through privately negotiated transactions at such times and at such prices as determined to be in the Company's best interest. The Company accounts for the repurchase of treasury shares under the cost method. This repurchase program expired on June 30, 2020. As mentioned in *Note 9 - Debt,* the Company's Credit Agreement entered into on October 2, 2019 contains various usual and customary covenants including one that limits the repurchase of common shares. Under the plan, the Company repurchased 0, 250 and 467 shares of its common stock during fiscal years 2020, 2019, and 2018, respectively. See *Note 15 - Stock Incentive Plan,* for a discussion of share repurchases transferred into treasury stock resulting from tax withholding requirements under our stock incentive plan.

AOCI—During the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, changes to AOCI were a result of net gains (losses) recognized in OCI and amounts reclassified from AOCI into earnings related to our interest rate derivative. See *Note 10 - Financial Instruments* for further discussion of our cash flow hedge.

Stock Offerings—On October 2, 2019, in connection with the Plateau Acquisition, the Company issued 1,245 shares of the Company's stock as consideration paid to the Plateau sellers. The value of the shares issued was $16,195 based on Sterling's closing stock price on October 1, 2019. See *Note 3 - Plateau Acquisition* for further discussion of the Plateau Acquisition purchase consideration.

15. STOCK INCENTIVE PLAN

General—The Company has stock incentive plans (the "Stock Incentive Plans") administered by the Compensation and Talent Development Committee of the Board of Directors. Under the Stock Incentive Plans, the Company can issue shares to employees and directors in the form of restricted stock awards ("RSAs"), restricted stock units ("RSUs"), and performance share units ("PSUs"). Compensation expense recognized related to the Company's Stock Incentive Plans was $11,572, $3,761 and $3,064 for 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively. Under our 2018 Stock Incentive Plan, we are authorized to issue 1,800 shares, and assuming PSU vestings occur at maximum payout with vesting dates through 2024, no authorized shares remained available under our Stock Incentive Plans for future grants at December 31, 2020. The Company intends to propose an increase in the amount of authorized shares under the 2018 Stock Incentive Plan at its 2021 annual meeting of stockholders.

During 2019, the Company implemented an Employee Stock Purchase Plan ("ESPP"). Under the ESPP, employees may make quarterly purchases of shares at a discount through regular payroll deductions for up to 15% of their compensation, subject to a $25 maximum purchase per year. The shares are purchased at 85% of the closing price per share on the last trading day of the calendar quarter. Included within total stock-based compensation expense is $71 and $27 of expense related to the ESPP, for 2020 and 2019, respectively. ESPP expense represents the difference between the fair value on the date of purchase and the price paid. At December 31, 2020, 748 authorized shares remained available for issuance under the ESPP.

Total equity-based compensation expense recognized related to the Company's Stock Incentive Plans and the ESPP was $11,643, $3,788 and $3,064 for 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively, primarily recognized within general and administrative expenses. At December 31, 2020, there was approximately $10,800 of unrecognized compensation cost related to equity-based grants, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 2.3 years. The Company recognizes forfeitures as they occur, rather than estimating expected forfeitures.

RSAs—The Company's RSA awards may not be sold or otherwise transferred until certain restrictions have lapsed, which is generally over a three-year graded vesting period for employees and over one year for Directors. The total initial fair value for these awards is determined based upon the market price of our stock at the grant date and is expensed on a straight-line basis over the vesting period. During 2020, we recognized $653 of compensation expense. The following table presents RSA activity:

	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Fair Value Per Share
RSAs		
Balance at December 31, 2019	83	11.91
Granted	51	8.73
Vested	(71)	11.22
Forfeited	(8)	15.50
Balance at December 31, 2020	55	9.26

During 2019, 52 RSAs were granted with a weighted-average grant-date fair value per share of $12.06. During 2018, 49 RSAs were granted with a weighted-average grant-date fair value per share of $11.64. The total fair value of RSAs that vested during 2020, 2019 and 2018 was $799, $1,261 and $1,107, respectively.

RSUs—The Company's RSU awards may not be sold or otherwise transferred until certain restrictions have lapsed, which is generally over a three-year graded vesting period. The total initial fair value for these awards is determined based upon the market price of our stock at the grant date and is expensed on a straight-line basis over the vesting period. During 2020, we recognized $2,614 of compensation expense. The following table presents RSU activity:

	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Fair Value Per Share
RSUs		
Balance at December 31, 2019	344	13.78
Granted	169	13.52
Vested	(213)	13.72
Forfeited	(13)	11.67
Balance at December 31, 2020	287	13.77

During 2019, 261 RSUs were granted with a weighted-average grant-date fair value per share of 12.14. During 2018, 248 RSUs were granted with a weighted-average grant-date fair value per share of 16.08. The total fair value of RSUs that vested during 2020, 2019 and 2018 were $2,918, $1,709, and $392, respectively.

PSUs—The Company's performance-based share awards are subject to the achievement of specified financial based performance targets and are generally based upon EPS and vest over three years. The total initial fair value for these awards is determined based upon the market price of our stock at the grant date applied to the total number of shares. This fair value is expensed and adjusted over the vesting period based on the level of payout expected to be achieved. As a result of financial performance conditions met during 2020, we recognized $8,305 of compensation expense.

During 2020, 2019 and 2018, PSU shares totaling 176, 310 and 890, respectively, were granted with a weighted-average grant-date fair value per share of $14.06, $11.81 and $11.64, respectively. During 2020, upon vesting and achievement of certain performance goals, we distributed 133 PSUs with a weighted-average grant-date fair value per share of $12.20. The total fair value of PSUs that vested during 2020 and 2019 was $1,620 and $948, respectively. No PSUs vested in 2018.

Shares Withheld for Taxes—The Company withheld 123, 74 and 8 shares for taxes on RSU and PSU stock-based compensation vestings for $1,845, $964 and $92 during 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively. The Company withheld 11, 17 and 28 shares for taxes on RSA stock-based compensation vestings for $140, $255 and $361 during 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

Warrants—On April 3, 2017, the Company issued warrants (the "Warrants") to the lenders under the Oaktree Facility (the "Holders") pursuant to which such holders have the right to purchase, for a period of 5 years from the date of issuance, up to an aggregate of 1,000 shares of the Company's common stock (the "Warrant Shares") at an initial exercise price of $10.25 per share, subject to adjustment for stock splits, combinations and similar recapitalization events and weighted-average anti-dilution

upon the issuance by the Company of shares of common stock or rights, options or convertible securities exercisable for common stock in the future at a price below the exercise price of the Warrants.

The Company valued these Warrants using the Black-Scholes model, which is a type 3 fair value measurement. The key assumptions used in the Black-Scholes Model and fair value output are summarized in the table below:

	April 3, 2017
Stock price at grant date	$ 8.88
Exercise option price	$ 10.25
Expected term of warrants (in years)	5
Expected volatility rate	48.29 %
Risk-free rate	1.88 %
Expected dividend yield	— %
Total fair value	$ 3,500

During 2020, certain holders of warrants elected the cashless exercise option, and the Company issued 110 common shares on the exercise of 470 warrants with a market value of $1,477. There were no exercises during 2019 or 2018.

16. EARNINGS PER SHARE

Basic net income per share attributable to Sterling common stockholders is computed by dividing net income attributable to Sterling common stockholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the period. Diluted net income per common share attributable to Sterling common stockholders is the same as basic net income per share attributable to Sterling common stockholders but includes dilutive unvested stock awards and warrants using the treasury stock method. The following table reconciles the numerators and denominators of the basic and diluted per common share computations for net income attributable to Sterling common stockholders:

	Years Ended December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
Numerator:			
Net income attributable to Sterling common stockholders	$ 42,306	$ 39,901	$ 25,187
Denominator:			
Weighted average common shares outstanding — basic	27,859	26,671	26,903
Shares for dilutive unvested stock and warrants	336	448	291
Weighted average common shares outstanding — diluted	28,195	27,119	27,194
Basic net income per share attributable to Sterling common stockholders	$ 1.52	$ 1.50	$ 0.94
Diluted net income per share attributable to Sterling common stockholders	$ 1.50	$ 1.47	$ 0.93

17. RETIREMENT BENEFITS

Defined Contribution Plans

The Company maintains a defined contribution profit-sharing plan (401(k) plan) covering substantially all non-union persons employed by the Company, whereby employees may contribute a percentage of compensation, limited to maximum allowed amounts under the Internal Revenue Code. The 401(k) plan provides for a discretionary employer contribution and is determined annually by the Company's board of directors. The Company made matching contributions for the year ended December 31, 2020 and 2019 of $3,250 and $2,842, respectively, and $2,700 for the year ended December 31, 2018.

Multi-Employer Pension Plans

As of December 31, 2020, the Company had approximately 2,600 employees, including 2,200 field personnel. We had 300 employees, or 13% of total employees, that were union members covered by collective bargaining agreements.

The Company contributes to a number of multi-employer defined benefit pension plans under the terms of collective-bargaining agreements that cover its union-represented employees. The risks of participating in these multi-employer plans are different from single-employer plans in the following aspects:

- Assets contributed to the multi-employer plan by one employer may be used to provide benefits to employees of other participating employers. If a participating employer stops contributing to the plan, the unfunded obligations of the plan may be borne by the remaining participating employers.
- If the Company chooses to stop participating in some of its multi-employer plans, the Company may be required to pay those plans an amount based on the underfunded status of the plan, referred to as a withdrawal liability.

The following table presents our participation in these plans:

Pension Trust Fund	Pension Plan Employer Identification Number	Pension Protection Act ("PPA") Certified Zone Status [1]		FIP / RP Status Pending/ Implemented [2]	Contributions			Surcharge Imposed	Expiration Date of Collective Bargaining Agreement [3]
		2020	2019		2020	2019	2018		
Pension Trust Fund for Operating Engineers Pension Plan	94-6090764	Yellow	Yellow	Yes	$ 2,278	$ 2,314	$ 1,932	No	Various
Carpenter Funds Administrative Office	94-6050970	Red	Red	Yes	915	547	748	No	Various
Laborers Pension Trust for Northern California	94-6277608	Green	Green	Yes	787	857	880	No	Various
Cement Mason Pension Trust Fund For Northern California	94-6277669	Yellow	Yellow	Yes	426	320	504	No	Various
All other funds [4]					7,571	7,144	7,283		
				Total Contributions:	$11,977	$11,182	$11,347		

(1) The most recent PPA zone status available in 2020 and 2019 is for the plan's year-end during 2019 and 2018, respectively. The zone status is based on information that we received from the plan and is certified by the plan's actuary. Among other factors, plans in the red zone are generally less than 65 percent funded, plans in the orange zone are less than 80 percent funded and have an Accumulated Funding Deficiency in the current year or projected into the next six years, plans in the yellow zone are less than 80 percent funded and plans in the green zone are at least 80 percent funded.

(2) Indicates whether the plan has a financial improvement plan ("FIP") or a rehabilitation plan ("RP") which is either pending or has been implemented.

(3) Lists the expiration date(s) of the collective-bargaining agreement(s) to which the plans are subject.

(4) These funds include multi-employer plans for pensions and other employee benefits. The total individually insignificant multi-employer pension costs contributed were $1,252, $829 and $1,300 for 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively, and are included in the contributions to all other funds along with contributions to other types of benefit plans. Other employee benefits include certain coverage for medical, prescription drug, dental, vision, life and accidental death and dismemberment, disability and other benefit costs.

We currently have no intention of withdrawing from any of the multi-employer pension plans in which we participate.

18. SUPPLEMENTAL CASH FLOW INFORMATION

Operating assets and liabilities

The following table summarizes the changes in the components of operating assets and liabilities:

	Years Ended December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
Accounts receivable	$ (8,552)	$ (10,089)	$ (7,203)
Contracts in progress, net	65,963	(5,188)	(8,288)
Receivables from and equity in construction joint ventures	(7,457)	1,524	659
Other current and non-current assets	(7,861)	43	924
Accounts payable	(42,392)	10,987	1,969
Accrued compensation and other liabilities	8,260	(839)	(4,038)
Members' interest subject to mandatory redemption and undistributed earnings	2,287	(340)	1,957
Changes in operating assets and liabilities	$ 10,248	$ (3,902)	$ (14,020)

19. CONCENTRATION OF RISK AND ENTERPRISE WIDE DISCLOSURES

Contract Revenues—The following table shows contract revenues generated from customers that accounted for more than 10% of the Company's consolidated revenues:

	Years Ended December 31,					
	2020		2019		2018	
	Amount	%	Amount	%	Amount	%
Utah Department of Transportation ("UDOT")	*	*	$135,496	12.0 %	$153,276	14.8 %

*Represents less than 10% of revenues

Contract Receivables—At December 31, 2020, a customer in our Specialty Services segment accounted for 11% of the Company's outstanding contract receivables with a receivable balance of $19,807. At December 31, 2019, the same customer accounted for 11% of the Company's outstanding contract receivables with a receivable balance of $18,700.

The Company's revenue and receivables are entirely derived from the construction of U.S. projects and all of the Company's assets are held domestically within the U.S.

20. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

The Company has limited related party transactions. The most significant transactions relate to the Company's Ralph L. Wadsworth Construction ("RLW") subsidiary and its executive management who own or have an ownership interest in certain real estate and other companies. RLW has historically performed construction contracts, leased properties, or has provided professional and other services for entities owned by the executive managers of RLW. The total RLW related party revenue related to construction contracts totaled $0, $6,400 and $15,300 in 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively. RLW leases its main office and equipment maintenance shop for its Utah operations for an annual cost of approximately $900. The office and shop leases expire in 2022. Additionally, the Company had other individually insignificant miscellaneous transactions with related parties including facility and equipment leases from management who own or have an ownership interest in real estate and equipment companies.

21. SEGMENT INFORMATION

The Company's internal and public segment reporting are aligned based upon the services offered by its operating segments. The Company's operations consist of three reportable segments: Heavy Civil, Specialty Services and Residential. The Company's Chief Operating Decision Maker evaluates the performance of the operating segment based upon revenue and income from operations. Each segment's income from operations reflects corporate costs, allocated based primarily upon revenue.

The following table presents total revenues, depreciation and amortization, and income from operations by reportable segment for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018:

	Years Ended December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
Revenues			
Heavy Civil	$ 753,824	$ 760,325	$ 765,638
Specialty Services	508,894	212,824	120,333
Residential	164,694	153,129	151,696
Total Revenues	$ 1,427,412	$ 1,126,278	$ 1,037,667
Depreciation and Amortization			
Heavy Civil	$ 11,191	$ 12,839	$ 13,492
Specialty Services	19,745	6,059	1,439
Residential	1,849	1,842	1,839
Total Depreciation and Amortization	$ 32,785	$ 20,740	$ 16,770
Operating Income			
Heavy Civil	$ 4,536	$ 3,316	$ 17,044
Specialty Services	70,583	18,207	4,629
Residential	20,799	20,539	20,938
Subtotal	95,918	42,062	42,611
Acquisition related costs	(1,026)	(4,311)	—
Total Operating Income	$ 94,892	$ 37,751	$ 42,611

The following table presents total assets by reportable segment at December 31, 2020 and 2019:

	December 31, 2020	December 31, 2019
Assets		
Heavy Civil	$ 288,529	$ 270,646
Specialty Services	580,335	577,377
Residential	83,830	86,666
Total Assets	$ 952,694	$ 934,689

STERLING CONSTRUCTION COMPANY, INC. & SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATING STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS FOR THE YEAR ENDING OF DECEMBER 31, 2020
(Dollars in thousands)

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

STERLING CONSTRUCTION COMPANY, INC. & SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATING STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS FOR THE YEAR ENDING OF DECEMBER 31, 2020
(Dollars in thousands)

	Texas Sterling Construction Co.	Road and Highway Builders, LLC	Ralph L. Wadsworth Construction Company, LLC	J Banicki Construction, Inc.	Myers & Sons Construction LP	Myers & Sons Construction LLC	Tealstone Commercial, Inc.	Tealstone Residential Concrete, Inc.	Plateau Excavation, Inc.	DeWitt Excavation, LLC	LK Gregory Construction, Inc.	Other	Consolidated
Revenues	$ 164,422	$ 103,211	$ 284,369	$ 46,073	$ 38,752	$ 161,922	$ 67,338	$ 164,694	$ 372,247	$ 33,884	$ 8,460	$ (17,960)	$ 1,427,412
Cost of revenues	(175,238)	(83,077)	(255,114)	(37,879)	(43,155)	(145,780)	(62,345)	(134,406)	(277,574)	(29,491)	(6,700)	14,716	(1,236,043)
Gross profit (loss)	(10,816)	20,134	29,255	8,194	(4,403)	16,142	4,993	30,288	94,673	4,393	1,760	(3,244)	191,369
General and administrative expenses	(3,994)	(2,598)	(8,102)	(3,143)	(1,563)	(5,380)	(1,715)	(2,379)	(11,793)	(2,090)	(238)	(28,420)	(71,415)
Intangible asset amortization	—	—	—	—	—	—	(689)	(1,712)	(9,035)	—	—	—	(11,436)
Acquisition related costs	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(1,026)	(1,026)
Other operating expense, net	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(12,600)	(12,600)
Operating income (loss)	(14,810)	17,536	21,153	5,051	(5,966)	10,762	2,589	26,197	73,845	2,303	1,522	(45,290)	94,892
Interest income	—	36	33	—	—	12	—	—	—	—	—	80	161
Interest expense	(24)	—	—	(4)	(32)	(13)	—	—	—	—	—	(29,304)	(29,377)
Loss on extinguishment of debt	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(301)	(301)
Income (loss) before income taxes and earnings attributable to noncontrolling interests	(14,834)	17,572	21,186	5,047	(5,998)	10,761	2,589	26,197	73,845	2,303	1,522	(74,815)	65,375
Income tax expense (benefit)	—	—	—	—	—	—	(38)	(240)	—	—	—	(22,193)	(22,471)
Net income (loss)	(14,834)	17,572	21,186	5,047	(5,998)	10,761	2,551	25,957	73,845	2,303	1,522	(97,008)	42,904
Noncontrolling owners' interests in earnings of subsidiaries and joint ventures	—	—	(590)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(8)	(598)
Net income (loss) attributable to Sterling common stockholders	$ (14,834)	$ 17,572	$ 20,596	$ 5,047	$ (5,998)	$ 10,761	$ 2,551	$ 25,957	$ 73,845	$ 2,303	$ 1,522	$ (97,016)	$ 42,306

STERLING CONSTRUCTION COMPANY, INC. & SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATING STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS FOR THE YEAR ENDING OF DECEMBER 31, 2019
(Dollars in thousands)

	Texas Sterling Construction Co.	Road and Highway Builders, LLC	Ralph L. Wadsworth Construction Company, LLC	J Banicki Construction, Inc.	Myers & Sons Construction LP	Myers & Sons Construction LLC	Tealstone Commercial, Inc.	Tealstone Residential Concrete, Inc.	Plateau Excavation, Inc.	DeWitt Excavation, LLC	LK Gregory Construction, Inc.	Other	Consolidated
Revenues	$ 184,826	$ 97,247	$ 273,902	$ 54,904	$ 141,155	$ 64,460	$ 69,888	$ 153,129	$ 72,501	$ 10,048	$ 2,088	$ 2,130	$ 1,126,278
Cost of revenues	(193,633)	(81,995)	(248,885)	(47,049)	(137,035)	(56,333)	(63,744)	(123,603)	(52,168)	(8,550)	(1,573)	(3,916)	(1,018,484)
Gross profit (loss)	(8,807)	15,252	25,017	7,855	4,120	8,127	6,144	29,526	20,333	1,498	515	(1,786)	107,794
General and administrative expenses	(5,310)	(2,305)	(5,956)	(3,114)	(4,017)	(1,858)	(1,427)	(2,277)	(2,342)	(649)	(106)	(19,839)	(49,200)
Intangible asset amortization	—	—	—	—	—	—	(689)	(1,711)	(2,295)	—	—	—	(4,695)
Acquisition related costs	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(4,311)	(4,311)
Other operating expense, net	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(11,837)	(11,837)
Operating income (loss)	(14,117)	12,947	19,061	4,741	103	6,269	4,028	25,538	15,696	849	409	(37,773)	37,751
Interest income	—	246	69	—	13	13	—	—	1	—	—	800	1,142
Interest expense	(13)	—	—	(4)	(6)	—	—	—	—	—	—	(16,663)	(16,686)
Loss on extinguishment of debt	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(7,728)	(7,728)
Income (loss) before income taxes and earnings attributable to noncontrolling interests	(14,130)	13,193	19,130	4,737	110	6,282	4,028	25,538	15,697	849	409	(61,364)	14,479
Income tax expense (benefit)	—	—	—	—	—	—	(47)	(233)	—	—	—	26,496	26,216
Net income (loss)	(14,130)	13,193	19,130	4,737	110	6,282	3,981	25,305	15,697	849	409	(34,868)	40,695
Noncontrolling owners' interests in earnings of subsidiaries and joint ventures	—	—	(794)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(794)
Net income (loss) attributable to Sterling common stockholders	$ (14,130)	$ 13,193	$ 18,336	$ 4,737	$ 110	$ 6,282	$ 3,981	$ 25,305	$ 15,697	$ 849	$ 409	$ (34,868)	$ 39,901

STERLING CONSTRUCTION COMPANY, INC. & SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATING STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS FOR THE YEAR ENDING OF DECEMBER 31, 2018
(Dollars in thousands)

	Texas Sterling Construction Co.	Road and Highway Builders, LLC	Ralph L. Wadsworth Construction Company, LLC	J Banicki Construction, Inc.	Myers & Sons Construction LP	Myers & Sons Construction LLC	Tealstone Commercial, Inc.	Tealstone Residential Concrete, Inc.	Other	Consolidated
Revenues	$ 180,555	$ 108,080	$ 291,781	$ 52,999	$ 190,464	$ 3,259	$ 61,296	$ 151,696	$ (2,463)	$ 1,037,667
Cost of revenues	(173,896)	(83,668)	(265,929)	(46,745)	(175,729)	(2,685)	(54,984)	(121,341)	(2,358)	(927,335)
Gross profit (loss)	6,659	24,412	25,852	6,254	14,735	574	6,312	30,355	(4,821)	110,332
General and administrative expenses	(6,431)	(3,306)	(6,942)	(2,811)	(6,441)	(50)	(1,783)	(2,701)	(17,755)	(48,220)
Intangible asset amortization	—	—	—	—	—	—	(689)	(1,711)	—	(2,400)
Other operating expense, net	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(17,101)	(17,101)
Operating income (loss)	228	21,106	18,910	3,443	8,294	524	3,840	25,943	(39,677)	42,611
Interest income	—	291	81	—	22	1	—	—	622	1,017
Interest expense	(22)	—	—	(3)	(12)	—	—	(2)	(12,311)	(12,350)
Loss on extinguishment of debt	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Income (loss) before income taxes and earnings attributable to noncontrolling interests	206	21,397	18,991	3,440	8,304	525	3,840	25,941	(51,366)	31,278
Income tax expense (benefit)	—	—	—	—	—	—	(49)	(241)	(1,448)	(1,738)
Net income (loss)	206	21,397	18,991	3,440	8,304	525	3,791	25,700	(52,814)	29,540
Noncontrolling owners' interests in earnings of subsidiaries and joint ventures	—	—	(4,385)	—	—	—	—	—	32	(4,353)
Net income (loss) attributable to Sterling common stockholders	$ 206	$ 21,397	$ 14,606	$ 3,440	$ 8,304	$ 525	$ 3,791	$ 25,700	$ (52,782)	$ 25,187

STERLING CONSTRUCTION COMPANY, INC. & SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATING BALANCE SHEETS AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2020
(Dollars in thousands)

	Texas Sterling Construction Co.	Road and Highway Builders, LLC	Ralph L. Wadsworth Construction Company, LLC	J Banicki Construction, Inc.	Myers & Sons Construction LP	Myers & Sons Construction LLC	Tealstone Commercial, Inc.	Tealstone Residential Concrete, Inc.	Plateau Excavation, Inc.	DeWitt Excavation, LLC	LK Gregory Construction, Inc.	Other	Consolidated
ASSETS:													
Current assets:													
Cash and cash equivalents	$ (3,062)	$ 11,832	$ 5,041	$ (434)	$ 4,172	$ 14,357	$ 1,632	$ 502	$ (5,366)	$ 1,123	$ 504	$ 35,884	$ 66,185
Accounts receivable	12,335	16,665	42,738	2,609	4,752	19,396	7,969	8,765	57,892	7,215	653	(3,565)	177,424
Contract assets	26,479	5,536	10,813	2,202	3,006	5,364	13,318	—	18,133	55	—	69	84,975
Intercompany receivables	—	—	123,380	27,511	—	5,529	—	100,685	116,972	3,983	1,948	(380,008)	—
Receivables from and equity in construction joint ventures	(128)	—	6,656	418	8,827	880	—	—	—	—	—	—	16,653
Other current assets	397	182	112	237	1,250	2,636	(9)	1,599	632	114	75	9,081	16,306
Total current assets	36,021	34,215	188,740	32,543	22,007	48,162	22,910	111,551	188,263	12,490	3,180	(338,539)	361,543
Long-Term Assets:													
Property and equipment, net	12,917	19,908	7,020	1,365	6,010	—	73	4,908	58,802	13,870	1,664	131	126,668
Operating lease right-of-use assets	3,779	—	5,724	447	3,873	—	—	173	337	—	—	2,182	16,515
Goodwill	5,299	18,516	23,930	5,213	1,501	—	—	30,411	106,784	—	—	360	192,014
Other intangibles, net	—	—	—	—	—	—	5,183	32,434	207,270	—	—	—	244,887
Deferred tax asset, net	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	7,817	7,817
Other non-current assets, net	—	—	—	18	—	—	136	—	3,096	—	—	—	3,250
Total assets	$ 58,016	$ 72,639	$ 225,414	$ 39,586	$ 33,391	$ 48,162	$ 28,302	$ 179,477	$ 564,552	$ 26,360	$ 4,844	$ (328,049)	$ 952,694
Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity													
Current liabilities:													
Accounts payable	$ 9,806	$ 3,984	$ 20,681	$ 2,174	$ 2,320	$ 15,857	$ 2,934	$ 7,014	$ 29,453	$ 2,244	$ 231	$ (1,497)	$ 95,201
Intercompany payables	35,536	703	—	—	7,921	—	6,463	—	—	—	—	(50,623)	—
Contract liabilities	4,867	27,776	38,456	1,442	616	10,921	115	—	29,943	—	—	(117)	114,019
Current maturities of long-term debt	136	2,990	—	52	4,857	1,936	—	—	—	—	—	67,463	77,434
Current portion of long-term lease obligations	2,459	—	2,836	340	1,512	—	—	162	—	—	—	279	7,588
Income taxes payable	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Accrued compensation	2,816	694	2,939	1,224	1,273	868	255	443	3,757	213	49	3,482	18,013
Other current liabilities	899	884	546	312	1,036	338	15	—	394	28	—	5,177	9,629
Total current liabilities	56,519	37,031	65,458	5,544	19,535	29,920	9,782	7,619	63,547	2,485	280	24,164	321,884
Long-term liabilities													
Long-term debt	365	—	—	7	40	13	—	—	—	—	—	290,824	291,249
Long-term lease obligations	1,235	—	2,888	134	2,361	—	—	15	337	—	—	1,988	8,958
Members' interest subject to mandatory redemption and undistributed earnings	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	51,290	51,290
Other long-term liabilities	935	313	1,028	140	322	400	112	105	4,244	210	69	2,706	10,584
Total liabilities	59,054	37,344	69,374	5,825	22,258	30,333	9,894	7,739	68,128	2,695	349	370,972	683,965
Equity:													
Sterling stockholders' equity:													
Common stock	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	283	283
Additional paid in capital	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	256,423	256,423
Treasury Stock	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(1,445)	(1,445)
Intercompany Equity	15,259	18,500	23,930	9,961	1,501	—	7,020	76,629	407,007	20,513	2,563	(582,883)	—
Retained earnings (deficit)	(16,297)	16,795	130,461	23,800	9,632	17,829	11,388	95,109	89,417	3,152	1,932	(365,945)	17,273
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(5,264)	(5,264)
Total Sterling stockholders' equity	(1,038)	35,295	154,391	33,761	11,133	17,829	18,408	171,738	496,424	23,665	4,495	(698,831)	267,270
Noncontrolling interests	—	—	1,649	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(190)	1,459
Total equity	(1,038)	35,295	156,040	33,761	11,133	17,829	18,408	171,738	496,424	23,665	4,495	(699,021)	268,729
Total liabilities and equity	$ 58,016	$ 72,639	$ 225,414	$ 39,586	$ 33,391	$ 48,162	$ 28,302	$ 179,477	$ 564,552	$ 26,360	$ 4,844	$ (328,049)	$ 952,694

STERLING CONSTRUCTION COMPANY, INC. & SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATING BALANCE SHEETS AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2019
(Dollars in thousands)

	Texas Sterling Construction Co.	Road and Highway Builders, LLC	Ralph L. Wadsworth Construction Company, LLC	J Banicki Construction, Inc.	Myers & Sons Construction LP	Myers & Sons Construction LLC	Tealstone Commercial, Inc.	Tealstone Residential Concrete, Inc.	Plateau Excavation, Inc.	DeWitt Excavation, LLC	LK Gregory Construction, Inc.	Other	Consolidated
ASSETS:													
Current assets:													
Cash and cash equivalents	$ (1,408)	$ 7,645	$ 2,014	$ (602)	$ 1,232	$ 3,101	$ 1,140	$ 4,445	$ 5,012	$ 557	$ 739	$ 21,858	$ 45,733
Accounts receivable	21,218	14,904	27,050	7,579	9,908	9,183	11,218	10,080	50,263	6,263	1,240	(34)	168,872
Contract assets	28,643	5,211	14,008	3,019	9,134	3,123	12,659	—	16,268	2,545	—	69	94,679
Intercompany receivables	—	182	115,859	21,277	—	5,558	—	72,208	13,563	—	—	(228,647)	—
Receivables from and equity in construction joint ventures	(443)	—	2,077	156	7,362	44	—	—	—	—	—	—	9,196
Other current assets	1,421	958	250	32	335	624	33	1,295	260	62	6	6,514	11,790
Total current assets	49,431	28,900	161,258	31,461	27,971	21,633	25,050	88,028	85,366	9,427	1,985	(200,240)	330,270
Long-Term Assets:													
Property and equipment, net	15,676	18,115	7,344	1,377	5,619	—	103	1,043	49,815	15,115	1,597	226	116,030
Operating lease right-of-use assets	3,238	—	6,011	703	3,211	—	—	311	—	—	—	505	13,979
Goodwill	5,299	18,516	23,930	5,213	1,501	—	—	30,411	106,661	—	—	361	191,892
Other intangibles, net	—	—	—	—	—	—	5,872	34,145	216,306	—	—	—	256,323
Deferred tax asset, net	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	26,012	26,012
Other non-current assets, net	—	—	—	18	—	—	165	—	—	—	—	—	183
Total assets	$ 73,644	$ 65,531	$ 198,543	$ 38,772	$ 38,302	$ 21,633	$ 31,190	$ 153,938	$ 458,148	$ 24,542	$ 3,582	$ (173,136)	$ 934,689
Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity													
Current liabilities:													
Accounts payable	$ 16,954	$ 5,636	$ 39,614	$ 6,479	$ 8,061	$ 8,673	$ 8,126	$ 7,277	$ 26,836	$ 2,539	$ 540	$ 6,858	$ 137,593
Intercompany payables	30,803	—	—	—	6,014	—	6,849	—	—	—	—	(43,666)	—
Contract liabilities	5,214	22,769	14,747	575	1,288	5,498	117	—	7,149	510	—	(107)	57,760
Current maturities of long-term debt	138	—	—	66	39	—	—	—	—	—	—	42,230	42,473
Current portion of long-term lease obligations	2,205	—	2,390	358	1,571	—	—	163	—	—	—	408	7,095
Income taxes payable	—	—	—	—	—	—	30	147	—	—	1	1,034	1,212
Accrued compensation	1,924	396	2,165	1,275	1,138	383	211	408	1,230	131	69	4,397	13,727
Other current liabilities	1,076	1,288	497	856	1,418	11	—	—	229	—	—	1,018	6,393
Total current liabilities	58,314	30,089	59,413	9,609	19,529	14,565	15,333	7,995	35,444	3,180	610	12,172	266,253
Long-term liabilities													
Long-term debt	501	—	—	60	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	390,064	390,627
Long-term lease obligations	1,033	—	3,622	389	1,640	—	—	164	—	—	—	128	6,976
Members' interest subject to mandatory redemption and undistributed earnings	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	49,003	49,003
Other long-term liabilities	—	—	221	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	398	619
Total liabilities	59,848	30,089	63,256	10,058	21,171	14,565	15,333	8,159	35,444	3,180	610	451,765	713,478
Equity:													
Sterling stockholders' equity:													
Common stock	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	283	283
Additional paid in capital	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	251,019	251,019
Treasury Stock	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(6,142)	(6,142)
Intercompany Equity	15,259	18,500	23,930	9,961	1,501	—	7,020	76,628	407,007	20,513	2,563	(582,882)	—
Retained earnings (deficit)	(1,463)	16,942	109,866	18,753	15,630	7,068	8,837	69,151	15,697	849	409	(286,772)	(25,033)
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(209)	(209)
Total Sterling stockholders' equity	13,796	35,442	133,796	28,714	17,131	7,068	15,857	145,779	422,704	21,362	2,972	(624,703)	219,918
Noncontrolling interests	—	—	1,491	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(198)	1,293
Total equity	13,796	35,442	135,287	28,714	17,131	7,068	15,857	145,779	422,704	21,362	2,972	(624,901)	221,211
Total liabilities and equity	$ 73,644	$ 65,531	$ 198,543	$ 38,772	$ 38,302	$ 21,633	$ 31,190	$ 153,938	$ 458,148	$ 24,542	$ 3,582	$ (173,136)	$ 934,689

Texas Sterling Construction Co.

Action of the Board by Unanimous Written Consent

March 22, 2021

THE UNDERSIGNED, being all the directors of the Board (the "Board") of Texas Sterling Construction Co., a Delaware company (the "Company") hereby consents to the taking of the following action and the adoption of the following resolutions effective on the date set forth above with and in lieu of a meeting of the Board.

THEREFORE, IT IS HEREBY RESOLVED:

1. That effective immediately each of the following persons is elected to the office set forth after his name to serve at the pleasure of the Board:

Name	Title
Timothy C. Creson	President
Greg S. McVey	Senior Vice President & General Manager - Operations
Ronald A. Ballschmiede	Vice President - Finance
John R. Nicholson	Vice President & Area Manager NTX
Mark D. Wolf	General Counsel & Secretary
Cathleen Crowhurst	Assistant Secretary
Rose H. Nguyen	Assistant Secretary
Janie Duran	Assistant Secretary

2. That each of the President, any Vice President and Secretary of the Company is hereby authorized and empowered in the name and on behalf of the Company to execute and deliver such agreements, guarantees, security agreements, documents, certificates and other writings, and to do any and all other acts and things as any one of them deems necessary, appropriate or advisable to conduct the business of the Company.

3. That the performance of any act or the execution and delivery of any instrument that is within the authority conferred by this resolution by one of the above-noted officers of the Company is conclusive evidence (i) that the officer has exercised any and all discretion that he may have with respect thereto; and (ii) that the same was authorized by this resolution.

By: _____
Joseph A. Cutillo

By: _____
Con L. Wadsworth

By: _____
Mark D. Wolf

GREG S. McVEY

EDUCATION: B.S. CIVIL ENGINEERING – PENNSYLVANIA STATE UNIVERSITY

PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE:

TEXAS STERLING CONSTRUCTION CO. **October 2014 to Present**

Senior Vice President – South Texas July 2021 to Present

Responsible for the South Texas overall financial position. Provide leadership and direction for the day-to-day operations of South Texas, implementing plans and polices, providing technical and administrative direction to achieve overall company objectives. Responsible for the safe and profitable execution of South Texas operations and work. Provide for the planned, organized, and profitable growth of the South Texas Area. Provide overall leadership, guidance, and support to the company as necessary.

- Establish and monitor South Texas safety initiatives, reporting, and results
- Establish and implement policies, procedures, and organizational structure for South Texas necessary to achieve company objectives
- Provide leadership, guidance and support for South Texas Safety, Operations, Estimating, Equipment, Human Resources, and Administrative departments
- Develop and maintain South Texas business plan that establishes short-term and long-term objectives, growth potential, reporting targets, and key performance indicators – Implement and monitor performance against business plan
- Responsible for achieving safety, revenue, and profit targets for South Texas
- Periodically review South Texas equipment utilization and make recommendations for increase or decrease in equipment fleet to the Company President
- Develop and maintain positive relationships and communications with prime clients, and other professional and industry contacts
- Establish a comprehensive project bidding approach including detailed bid reviews
- Periodically review South Texas staffing levels and organizational structure and make changes as necessary to maintain an efficient and effective work forces
- Monitor and review overall South Texas performance, resolve issues, mitigate risks
- Assess South Texas performance on regular internals – implement changes to improve performance, operations, and resource utilization
- Responsible for providing accurate reporting and projection information to corporate

Senior Vice President and General Manager January 2019 to July 2021

Responsible for the Company's overall financial position. Provide leadership and direction for the day-to-day operations of the Company, implementing plans and polices, providing technical and

administrative direction to achieve overall company objectives. Responsible for the safe and profitable execution of the Company's operations and work. Provide for the planned, organized, and profitable growth of the Company.

- Establish and monitor company safety initiatives, reporting, and results
- Establish and monitor overall company and departmental objectives
- Establish and implement policies, procedures, and organizational structure for the Company necessary to achieve objectives
- Provide leadership, guidance and support for Company Safety, Operations, Estimating, Equipment, Project Controls, HR, Financial, and Administrative departments
- Develop and maintain Company business plan that establishes short-term and long-term objectives, growth potential, reporting targets, and key performance indicators – Implement and monitor performance against business plan
- Responsible for achieving safety, revenue, and profit targets for the Company
- Periodically review company equipment utilization and make recommendations for increase or decrease in equipment fleet to the Company President
- Develop and maintain positive relationships and communications with prime clients, and other professional and industry contacts
- Establish a comprehensive project bidding approach including detailed bid reviews
- Periodically review company staffing levels and organizational structure and make changes as necessary to maintain an efficient and effective work forces
- Monitor and review overall company performance, resolve issues, mitigate risks
- Assess Company performance on regular internals – implement changes to improve performance, operations, and resource utilization
- Responsible for providing accurate reporting and projection information to corporate

Vice President and Division Manager – South Texas Division October 2014 to December 2018

Provide leadership and direction for the day-to-day operations of the South Texas Division, implementing plans and polices, providing technical and administrative direction to achieve overall divisional and corporate objectives. Provide for the safe and profitable execution of projects. Provide for the planned, organized, and profitable growth of the South Texas business.

- Establish and implement divisional policies, procedures, and organizational structure for the South Texas Division necessary to achieve objectives
- Provide leadership, guidance and support for division safety, construction, estimating, and equipment operations including human resources and payroll administration
- Develop and maintain division business plan that establishes short-term and long-term objectives, growth potential, reporting targets, and key performance indicators – Implement and monitor performance against business plan
- Responsible for achieving safety, revenue, and gross margin targets for the division
- Develop and maintain list of potential project opportunities that complement the division's business plan within both our current market sector and new marker sectors

- Develop and maintain positive relationships and communications with prime clients, and other professional and industry contacts
- Establish a comprehensive project bidding approach including detailed bid reviews
- Provide competent staffing for all division positions and define roles and responsibilities for staff members
- Monitor and review operations and project performance, resolve issues, mitigate risks
- Assess division and project performance on regular internals – implement changes to improve performance, production efficiencies, and resource utilization
- Responsible for providing accurate reporting and projection information to corporate
- Maintain positive financial posture for division and projects and monitor cost analysis activities on a routine basis, conduct project reviews
- Champion corporate safety initiatives
- Perform additional assignments as required by the operating needs of the division or as directed by the corporate executive management team

BALFOUR BEATTY INFRASTRUCTURE, INC. **August 2006 to October 2014**

Operations Manager – Southeast Region December 2006 to October 2014

Provide oversight management on $515 million in construction contracts in western Pennsylvania, Ohio and Maryland (Central Division) and in North Carolina, South Carolina and Kentucky (Southeast Region). Primary role is to provide for the safe and profitable execution and close-out of projects through careful oversight of schedule adherence, change management, risk mitigation, quantity management, labor and equipment productivity, subcontractor and vendor performance and claims management.

- Provide operational input on development of project bid estimates
- Provide for the development, implementation and execution of a Project Specific Safety Plan. Establish the overall culture and approach to project safety.
- Establish goals, objectives, and production targets for each project
- Provide leadership, management and coordination of project execution
- Implement pre-project planning focused on project execution
- Conduct routine project reviews, assess project status and take appropriate action focused on cost effective and efficient project execution and resource utilization
- Provide for effective contract administration, risk assessment and mitigation, and change management on projects to maintain contractual remedies
- Oversee and review development of project schedules
- Develop and implement the Design-Build program for the Southeast Region
- Develop and maintain relationships with owners, joint venture partners, and engineering consultants and sub-consultants
- Establish a comprehensive approach to design-build project pursuits including market research, preparing statement of qualifications and proposals, and detailed bid estimate review both internal and with joint venture partners
- Provide operational oversight and close-out of BBII old Central Division

Project Director August 2006 to November 2006

Led BBII's pursuit efforts on various Design/Build Public-Private-Partnership (PPP) Projects in Texas, California and Florida. Provided support for Balfour Beatty's sister company BB Capital, lead financial partner, on these various PPP Projects.

- Assist in development of D/B Team, organizational structure, teaming agreements
- Oversee development of proposal documents for submission
- Provided operational input on development of the project cost estimates
- Oversee development of Project Execution and Construction Plans and schedules
- Provided support for project financing components

ZACHRY CONSTRUCTION CORPORATION **July 2001 to July 2006**

Operations Manager – Heavy Division April 2002 to July 2006

Provided oversight management on $600 million in construction contracts in Texas. Primary role was to ensure the safe and profitable execution of projects through careful oversight of schedule adherence, change management, risk mitigation, quantity management, labor and equipment productivity, and subcontractor and vendor performance.

Design / Build and Public-Private-Partnership (PPP) Projects

- Provide assessment of present and potential markets, paying particular attention to new initiatives in the markets currently served
- Develop and maintain a list of projects to pursue
- Assist in selection of Project Partners and Team Members and develop and execute MOU's between Partners and Team Members
- Assist in the development of D/B Entity organizational structure and corresponding agreements
- Develop operational structure of D/B Entity, policies and procedures
- Assist in the development, negotiations and execution of D/B Agreements
- Review and negotiate changes to Owner's D/B Documents
- Develop Risk Matrix, mitigation strategy, and plan for execution
- Oversee development of proposal documents for submission
- Manage and provide operational input on development of the project cost estimate
- Oversee development of Project Execution and Construction Plans and schedules and D/B Entity's work product for Facility Management Plans
- Oversee development of Engineering and Design Management Plan
- Provided support for project financing components

Bid / Build Projects

- Provide assessment of present and potential markets, paying particular attention to new initiatives in the markets currently served

- Develop and maintain a list of projects to pursue and develop capture strategy
- Manage and provide operational input on development of the project cost estimate and select key subcontractors and vendors
- Oversee development of Project Execution and Construction Plans and schedules
- Assess project risks and develop a mitigation strategy and plan for execution
- Analyze project requirements, develop work plans and strategies, identify strengths and weakness to address and develop construction means and methods approach

Project Operational Oversight and Execution

- Ensure the development, implementation and execution of a Project Specific Safety Plan. Establish the overall culture and approach to project safety.
- Establish goals and objectives for each project
- Provide leadership, management and coordination of project execution
- Implement pre-project planning focused on project execution and oversee the development of a Project Execution Plan, Work Planning Packages and Action Plan
- Conduct routine project reviews, assess project status and take appropriate action focused on cost effective and efficient project execution and resource utilization
- Ensure compliance with contract terms and conditions
- Ensure effective contract administration, risk assessment and mitigation, and change management on projects to maintain contractual remedies
- Develop and maintain relationships with key Subcontractors and Vendors
- Oversee and review development of project schedules

Project Director SH130 EDA Project July 2001 to April 2002

$1.357 Billion Develop/Design/Build Project, Austin, TX Owner: TxDOT
Joint Venture of Zachry Construction Corporation and Gilbert Texas Construction (Kiewit)
Joint Venture was unsuccessful in winning project.

Project featured the Development, Design, and Construction of Segments 1 thru 4 of SH130 Corridor which included 49 miles of median and barrier divided roadway with 25 miles of parallel frontage roads east of Austin, from Georgetown, TX @ IH-35 to south Austin, TX @ US183. Project included six multi level interchanges and numerous crossings, construction of four main lane barrier toll plazas and numerous ramp plazas. Project also included acquisition of over 400 ROW parcels, relocation of over 300 utilities services, performance of environmental studies, remediation of hazardous material, and purchase, design and construction.

Duties and Responsibilities during Proposal and Preliminary Development

- Organized and led ZCC/GTC Team bid proposal and project development efforts
- Developed project pursuit strategy and approach
- Developed Project Execution and Construction Plan
- Developed Risk Matrix, mitigation strategies, and plan to execute
- Managed and coordinated development of project cost estimate

- Developed Project Team organizational structure and responsibilities matrix
- Analyzed project requirements and documents and work with TxDOT to implement changes consistent with industry approach
- Conducted brainstorming sessions, constructability reviews of design, and strategy sessions to determine construction means and methods

FD / MK L.L.C. – RICHMOND, VIRGINIA
Joint Venture of Fluor-Daniel Corporation and Morrison Knudsen (formerly Kasler Corporation)

$320 Million Design/Build Project Rte. 895 Connector, Richmond, Virginia
Owner: Virginia DOT Bond Holders: Pocahontas Parkway Association

Project Featured twin 4800 foot long bridge structures over I – 95 and the James River comprised of precast and cast-in-place segmental construction; three ramp bridges of precast segmental and steel girder construction; construction of the Rte. 150 / Rte. 895 Interchange and 9 miles of divided roadway including 17 smaller bridge structures.

Vice President and Construction Manager August 1998 to July 2001

- Managed all aspects of project construction. Provided organization and leadership to the project. Provided guidance to the design effort to accommodate construction work.
- Provided constructability reviews of design and initiated cost effective changes. Evaluated actual field conditions and implemented cost effective revisions to the work.
- Developed construction plan and project schedule. Provided focus and emphasis on construction plan, physical progress, critical items of work, and recovery plans.
- Assisted with the development of FD/MK's project execution, strategy, and business plans and executed plans in the field.
- Implemented Quality Assurance Program
- Assisted with coordination of utility relocations and right-of-way acquisitions.
- Ensured timely and cost effective resolutions of issues
- Developed pricing and construction plans for additional work to the project with VDOT and implemented design and construction work.
- Assisted FD/MK and its two parent companies with the development of several new PPTA projects within the State of Virginia.

MORRISON KNUDSEN CORPORATION Highland, CA
(formerly known as Kasler Corporation)

Projects Manager September 1997 to August 1998

- Led MK's California Division bid proposal efforts on the $800 million Alameda Corridor Design/Build Project. Developed plans for project construction and utility relocation. Assisted with the preliminary design concept and planning of the corridor's 75 miles of train track construction. Supervised development of project schedule.

- Developed construction plans and schedules for several projects that formed the basis of the company's bid. Reviewed resource loading and unit pricing for each project.
- Assisted project manager with construction of the $60 Million Rte. 42 / Rte. 168 Freeway Project in Fresno, California.

C.A. RASMUSSEN INC. Simi Valley, California

Assistant Division Manager December 1996 to August 1997

Assumed role as Project Manger on three projects on Rte. 78 in Oceanside, California; total contract value $40 million; eight miles of new divided highway construction, eight bridge structures, two million cubic yards of earthwork, retaining walls, drainage structures, significant traffic control, and numerous city street improvements.

- Safely and cost effectively managed all aspects of project construction. Provided organization and leadership to the project.
- Effectively mitigated project delays and potential cost over-run situations. Developed innovative solutions to difficult problems and delays. Developed and implemented recovery plans to complete projects on time.
- Evaluated on-going operations and pursued options for improving production and profit.
- Re-structured equipment utilization to improve production.
- Administrated subcontracts and coordinated the work of subcontractors.
- Developed and maintained Project CPM Schedule including project "as-built" schedule.
- Prepared project cost forecasts, as well as daily and weekly cost analyses of construction activities. Reviewed all job cost accounting procedures. Estimated and negotiated pricing for changes; monitored project progress and payments.

KASLER CORPORATION Highland, California

Project Manager August 1988 to December 1996

- I – 110 Widening / HOV Viaduct Project — June 1995 to December 1996
  $24 Million Widening/Bridge Project — Los Angeles, CA — Owner – Caltrans
- I – 110 Widening / HOV Lane Project — June 1995 to December 1996
  $32 Million Roadway Widening Project — Los Angeles, CA — Owner – Caltrans
- Rte. 101 / Valley Circle Overcrossing — August 1993 to November 1994
  $9 Million Bridge Crossing/Interchange — Ventura, CA — Owner – Caltrans
- I – 105 / I – 605 Interchange Project — August 1988 to November 1993
  $66 Million Interchange Project — Los Angeles, CA — Owner – Caltrans
- I – 105 Roadway Project — January 1989 to June 1992
  $32 Million Roadway Project — Los Angeles, CA — Owner – Caltrans

Duties and responsibilities as Project Manager:

- Safely and cost effectively managed all aspects of project construction. Provided organization and leadership to the project.
- Effectively mitigated project delays and potential cost over-run situations. Developed innovative solutions to difficult problems and delays.
- Evaluated on-going operations and pursued options for improving production and profit.
- Developed and maintained Project CPM Schedule including project "as-built" schedule.
- Administrated subcontracts. Planned, scheduled, and coordinated the work of as many as 40 different subcontractors on two projects.
- Aggressively preserved the company's right for recovery of damages from the agency. Prepared, negotiated, and settled claims with Caltrans that resulted in significant recovery without arbitration.
- Prepared project cost forecasts, as well as daily and weekly cost analyses of construction activities. Reviewed all job cost accounting procedures. Estimated and negotiated pricing for changes; monitored project progress and payments.

Project Engineer January 1986 to September 1988

- I – 5 / Rte. 54 Interchange Project
  $32 Million Interchange Project San Diego, CA Owner – Caltrans

- Assisted Project Manager with all aspects of project construction. Assumed role as Project Manager in May 1987.
- Provided coordination of construction work and subcontractor activities on the project.
- Assisted Project Manager in dealings with Caltrans to resolve problems and implement changes. Estimated pricing for changes. Worked with Management and Caltrans to solve field technical problems.
- Reviewed construction work for conformance to the plans and specifications.
- Performed survey and layout as necessary for project construction.
- Reviewed geotechnical information for bridge falsework and embankment construction.
- Assisted Project Manager with development of project and look-ahead schedules. Maintained project CPM schedule and "as-built" schedule.
- Monitored project progress on a daily basis and prepared daily and weekly cost analyses. Maintained project job cost accounting program and reports. Prepared job cost forecasts.

Paving Engineer June 1985 to January 1986

- $ 7 Million I – 80 Pavement Reconstruction, Pine Bluffs, Wyoming Wyoming DOT
- $11 Million I – 80 Pavement Reconstruction, Green Rivers, Wyoming Wyoming DOT
- $11 Million I – 15 Roadway Construction, Nephi, Utah Utah DOT

- Coordinated all aspects of portland cement concrete and lean concrete base paving. Worked with project management to plan and schedule paving operations on the project. Tracked daily production and cost information and implemented changes to daily procedures to enhance paving production and minimize cost.

- Reviewed concrete pavement work for compliance with project plans and specifications. Performed profile readings on pavement surfaces and directed pavement grinding.

ASI BUILDING SYSTEMS, INC. February 1982 to June 1985

The company designed, and manufactured precast forming systems and plant facilities used to produce concrete modules for the construction of houses, buildings, other similar structures.

Project Engineer

- Developed plant fabrication, erection, and operation schedules and precast component erection schedules for building. Coordinated manufacturing of precast production equipment and erection of precast plant facilities.
- Performed precast system analysis and feasibility estimates. Prepared proposals for precast plant erection and building construction for domestic and international projects.

DILLINGHAM HEAVY CONSTRUCTION September 1980 to February 1982
(formerly known as Gordon H. Ball Inc.)

$142 Million Warm Springs Dam Project, Healdsburg, CA US Army Corps. of Engineers

An earth dam with appurtenant structures, 319 feet high, 3000 feet long, comprised of 30 million cubic yards of earth and rock embankment; 5000 lf of rock tunneling, tunnel sizes ranged from 5.5' dia. to 14.5' dia.; 307 foot deep control shaft bored in rock, shaft sizes ranged from 36' dia. to 58' dia.; 7000 lf long chute spillway; inlet, outlet, and stilling basin structures.

Cost Engineer September 1981 to February 1982

- Maintained job cost program. Prepared daily and weekly costs analyses of construction activities. Tracked quantities of work performed. Generated pay estimates for Army Corps. of Engineers. Estimated pricing for changes and extra work.
- Monitored construction work. Coordinated subcontractors. Assisted management with maintenance of project schedule.

Quality Control Engineer September 1980 to September 1981

- Performed preliminary and final inspection of structures prior to concrete placement. Utilized program to foresee problems and determine solutions. Reviewed construction plans prior to submittal to Army Corps. Of Engineers.
- Supervised soil, aggregate, and concrete tests; analyzed results and consulted management with suggestions regarding correction and improvement.
- Supervised instrument installation in the dam embankment.

Robert Mitchell

3854 Bennington Way San Antonio, Texas 78261 • Phone: 702.513-6919 • rmitch2174@gmail.com

Dedicated Safety Manager eager to contribute extensive talents in risk management, compliance and governance toward supporting a dynamic organization in achieving goals and objectives.

Profile

- OSHA 500 trained offering 17+ years of industry experience and proven success in enhancing revenues through outstanding cost control and developing innovative solutions to minimize health and safety losses.
- Proficiency in safety program development and management, Worker's Compensation, personnel leadership, report writing, and hazard communication (HazCom).
- Apply exemplary attention to accuracy in performing comprehensive incident and accident investigations.
- Well-versed in biohazards, industrial hygiene for safety personnel, construction standards, cranes and rigging safety, hazardous materials, BBP (blood borne pathogens), and confined spaces.
- Conduct frequent safety meetings to maximize personnel awareness and engagement.
- Methodical problem solver with a solid track record of quickly identifying hazards, assessing risks, and conducting in-depth inspections to ensure stringent compliance with safety rules and regulations.
- Excel in fostering, nurturing and maintaining cohesive and collaborative relationships across an organization.
- Reputation for swift decision-making skills, communication skills, and team-building capabilities.

Professional Experience

Texas Sterling Construction San Antonio, TX 2012 to Present

Regional Safety Manager

- Contributed strong leadership and presentation skills toward conducting site safety orientation and delivering specific safety training including fall protection, excavation safety, confined space entry
- Leverage a hands-on leadership approach to facilitate adherence to workplace safety rules
- Apply sharp organizational skills towards managing and maintaining inventory of daily inspections, toolbox talks, safety plans, and safety performance files.
- Function as designated "Competent Person" in areas of fall protection, excavation safety, scaffolding, and confined space
- Proactively ensure compliance with all safety and health requirements and perform daily safety/health inspections and mishap investigations

Condie Construction Company, Springville, UT 2011 to 2012

Safety Director

- Devised, implemented and enforced comprehensive accident prevention plans and conduct thorough hazard analysis
- Leverage a hands-on leadership approach to facilitate adherence to workplace safety rules
- Applied sharp organizational skills toward managing and maintaining inventory of daily inspections, toolbox talks, safety plans, and safety performance files
- Complete and submit regular reports including OSHA Form 300 and maintain critical documentation regarding daily project and subcontractor activities.
- Functioned as designated "Competent Person" in areas of fall protection, excavation safety, scaffolding, and confined space.

- Contributed strong leadership and presentation skills toward conducting site safety orientation and delivering specific safety training including fall protection, excavation safety, confined space entry, and scaffold safety.
- Facilitate appropriate transportation safety training appropriate to ensure the organization and operations are in compliance with regulatory requirements.
  Manage the DOT's new Compliance, Safety, Accountability (CSA) program

Spirit Underground LLC, Las Vegas, NV 2009 to 2011
Safety Director

- Spearheaded full-scope safety management for multi-million dollar construction project.
- Applied sharp organizational skills toward managing and maintaining inventory of daily inspections, toolbox talks, safety plans, and safety performance files
- Complete and submit regular reports including OSHA Form 300 and maintain critical documentation regarding daily project and subcontractor activities.
- Monitored requirements for Worker's Compensation and effectively cooperated with third party administrator to ensure effective case management
- Functioned as designated "Competent Person" in areas of fall protection, excavation safety, scaffolding, and confined space.
- Contributed strong leadership and presentation skills toward conducting site safety orientation and delivering specific safety training including fall protection, excavation safety, confined space entry, and scaffold safety.
- Leverage a hands-on leadership approach to facilitate adherence to workplace safety rules.
- Facilitate appropriate transportation safety training appropriate to ensure the organization and operations are in compliance with regulatory requirements.
  Manage the DOT's new Compliance, Safety, and Accountability (CSA) program.

Aggregate Industries, North Las Vegas, Nevada, 2006 to 2009
Safety Manager

- Devised, implemented and enforced comprehensive accident prevention plans and conduct thorough hazard analysis
- Proactively ensure compliance with all safety and health requirements and perform daily safety/health inspections and mishap investigations.
- Conducted site safety orientation and specific safety training involving site specific and all areas of MSHA training.
- Key player in Aggregate Industries Sloan Quarry winning the Sentinels of Safety award operating under the Bardon Materials name, and had accomplished a major feat, by having won the award for a second consecutive year.

State of Nevada, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Henderson, NV, 2004 to 2006
Safety Specialist III

- Successfully administered over 400 construction and general industry safety inspections to ensure strict government compliance.
- Formulated and submitted reports, and exercised strong analytical skills to determine penalties for OSHA violations.
- Conducted meticulous accident and fatality inspections to determine root cause and causal factors which contributed to the incident, and provided recommendations for immediate corrective action.
- Served as Medical Officer of the only OSHA emergency response team nationwide at that time.

Professional Development

Certified Safety and Health Technician, CHST from the Board of Certified Safety Professionals.
Authorized OSHA 500 instructor
Army Corp of Engineers EM-385 Level I and Level II certified
HAZMAT Awareness FEMA
ICS 100.200.700.800 FEMA

Summary of recent training (2004 to 2021):

First Aid/CPR Instructor
Blood borne pathogens
Lockout/Tag out
Hazard Communication
Demolition Safety
OSHA Recordkeeping
Accident Investigation
Excavation Competent Person
Workzone Traffic Control
3D Defensive Driving Train the Trainer
Scaffold Safety
Crane signaling safety
Rough Terrain Forklift
Aerial Lift Safety
Completed numerous courses at OSHA Training Institute
Fall Protection and Prevention
Silica and Dust Hazards
Respiratory Protection
Train the Trainer Flagger

Damian Sanchez-Carrasquillo

Phone: (210) 781-1095 | email: dnsanchez@outlook.com

SUMMARY

Highly motivated bilingual engineer (Spanish, English), with demonstrated experience in the areas of field operations, cost control, scheduling, subcontractor management and safety management. Team leader with tract record of working and motivating my team to achieve project goals.

WORK EXPERIENCE

Texas Sterling Construction Co. — **San Antonio, TX**
Project Manager — **April 2021- Present**

- Responsible for overall project schedule, budget, construction means and methods, and resources.
- Directs and coordinates activities of project personnel to ensure project progresses on schedule and within budget.
- Review cost reports and make schedule adjustments accordingly.
- Responsible for the overall direction, coordination, and evaluation of the project, including safety, performance, budget, scheduling, equipment management, and quality.
- Leads the project team

PROJECTS

Bulverde Road Phase 1 (Butter Leigh to North of Quiet Meadow)- City of San Antonio:

Reconstruct and widen Bulverde Road with curbs, sidewalks, driveway approaches, traffic signal and drainage improvements, as appropriate and within available funding. This is a continuation of Bexar County's Street and Drainage Improvements Project to realign Jung Road to Quiet Meadow

Bridges and Roads, LLC (Grupo Puentes) — **San Antonio, TX**
Project Manager — **December 2019 – April 2021**

I was responsible for the overall project safety, execution, procurements, subcontractor management, human resources, client relationship and conflict management. My main responsibility included the execution and operation of the project on time, safely and within budget. I was known as a problem solver and capable of finding solutions with the purpose of keeping the job on time and on budget. I oversaw the monitoring of equipment, labor, and material and responded to any budget deviation by implementing strategies to stay withing the established budget. I created standardized procedures regarding scheduling, cost control, subcontractor's management, and owner communication. I reestablished positive communication with the owner. I developed efficient communication with my subcontractors, vendors and suppliers resulting in a schedule recovery of over 100 days. I participated on the entire construction process from bidding, issuing contracts, managing subcontractors and punch list.

PROJECTS

IH-35 COMAL ($25, 000, 0000). ROADWAY WIDENING AND RAMP IMPROVEMENT, PARKING LOT AND FLATWORK.

Southland Holdings. **Dallas, TX**
Senior Project Engineer **Feb 2019- December 2019**
Assisted project manager and the project superintendent with the daily construction operations. I was responsible for the project procurements, quality control and project scheduling. Revised Budget and set up a tracking system to measure project progress.

Trinity River Tunnel Project –IPL17 – Concrete Casting Yard, Underground Utility Tunnel, Pipeline Project Cost: ($60, 000, 0000).

Webber LLC **Amarillo, TX**
Project Engineer **August 2017-Oct 2018**

Provided support to the project Manager and project superintendent. This included production tracking, operational planning, communicating, organizing, implementing, and tracking project data.

- Quantity take-offs
- Prepared owner Pay Estimate and Subcontractors Pay applications
- Prepared, submit, and maintained RFI's, Submittals and Schedules updates
- Calculated pricing, prepared contracts and purchase orders for subcontractors and suppliers
- Managed and scheduled subcontractor, vendors, and suppliers.

PROJECTS

IH40 Potter County and IH27- RAMP IMPROVEMENTS, ENTRANCE AND EXIT RAMPS, MISC CONSTRUCTION; REPLACE BRIDGE AND APPROACHES, ROADWAY WIDENING, FLATWORK, MSE WALLS, TECCHWALSS, STRIPPING, UTILITIES, DRAINAGE, ASPHALT PAVING, CRCP. PROJECT COST. ($30,000,000) AND ($25,000,000)

Georgia Department of Transportation **Atlanta, Georgia**
Construction Project Engineer **August 2014- August 2017**

Managed highway construction activities in an assigned geographical area. Daily activities included Planning, design, costs and coordination of construction or maintenance activities. Reviewed technical documents and plans prepared by consultants. Monitored contracts for compliance; performed inspections to ensure adherence to specifications and industry standards. Provided technical assistance, support, and training to establish working relationships with clients and customers.

PROJECT

Bethelview Project– 4.5-mile roadway project that includes MSE Walls, Gravity Retaining Walls, Cast in Place Box Culverts, and a Bridge. (Project Cost - $45,000,000)

Road Improvements to Old Alabama & Jones Bridge Road- Street and pedestrian improvements – road widening, sidewalks, ADA ramps, driveways, retaining walls and storm drain improvements- (Project Cost-$3,000,000)

EDUCATION

Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering — **December, 2012**
University of Puerto Rico — **Mayaguez, Puerto Rico**

SAFETY Certifications

- OSHA - 30-Hour Construction Industry Outreach Training Program •
  Confined Space Entry Safety Training

SOFTWARE PACKAGES

- Procore
- Primavera P6
- Bluebeam
- Others

OSHA's Form 300 (Rev 01/2004)

Log of Work-Related Injuries and Illnesses

Attention: This form contains information relating to employee health and must be used in a manner that protects the confidentiality of employees to the extent possible while the information is being used for occupational safety and health purposes.

Year 2016
U. S. Department of Labor
Occupational Safety and Health Administration
Form approved OMB no. 1218-0176

You must record information about every work-related death and about every work-related injury or illness that involves loss of consciousness, restricted work activity or job transfer, days away from work, or medical treatment beyond first aid. You must also record significant work-related injuries and illnesses that are diagnosed by a physician or licensed health care professional. You must also record work-related injuries and illnesses that meet any of the specific recording criteria listed in 29 CFR Part 1904.8 through 1904.12. Feel free to use two lines for a single case if you need to. You must complete an Injury and Illness Incident Report (OSHA Form 301) or equivalent form for each injury or illness recorded on this form. If you're not sure whether a case is recordable, call your local OSHA office for help.

Establishment Name: Texas Sterling Construction
City: Houston State: TX

Identify the person		Describe the case				Classify the case				Enter the number of days the injured or ill worker was:		Check the "injury" column or choose one type of illness:					
(A) Case Number	(B) Employee's Name	(C) Job Title	(D) Date of Injury or onset of Illness	(E) Where the event occurred	(F) Describe Injury or Illness, parts of body affected, and object/substance that directly injured or made person ill.	CHECK ONLY ONE box for each case based on the most serious outcome for that case:						(M)					
						Death	Days away from work	Remained at work: Job Transfer or restriction	Remained at work: Other record-able cases	Away from work	On job transfer or restriction	Injury	Skin Disorder	Respiratory condition	Poisoning	Hearing Loss	All other illnesses
						(G)	(H)	(I)	(J)L-Wrist Fx	(K)	(L)	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
1101603211/1		LABORER I	03/21/16	HOU #1512 Bailey Rd.	Fracture, Left Wrist/Hand, Handling Material			X			93 days	X					
1101606241/1		CONCRETE FINISHER	06/24/16	HOU #1517 Pleasantville 1A	Sprain, Right Ankle/Foot, Material Handling			X			120 days	X					
1101608171/1		OPERATOR II, LOADER	08/17/16	HOU #1521 Beaumont, Concord Rd	Contusion, Back, Struck by material				X			X					
1101609151/1		LABORER I	09/15/16	HOU #1502 Dallas St.	Fracture, Left Tibia Tuberosity, handling material			X			120 days	X					
1201606081/1		DRIVER II, BOOM	06/08/16	DFW #1210 Denton - Injury	Contusion/Laceration/Sprain, Multiple Body, Struck by material				X			X					
1301607211/1		FOREMAN-DIRT	07/21/16	SAN #1506 Ray Ellison Project	Fracture, Left Side Rib, demonstrating training with other co-worker				X			X					

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 14 minutes per response, including time to review the instructions, search and gather the data needed, and complete and review the collection of information. Persons are not required to respond to the collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number. If you have any comments about these estimates or any other aspects of this data collection, contact: US Department of Labor, OSHA Office of Statistics, Room N-3644, 200 Constitution Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20210. Do not send the completed forms to this office.

OSHA's Form 300 (Rev 01/2004)

Log of Work-Related Injuries and Illnesses

Attention: This form contains information relating to employee health and must be used in a manner that protects the confidentiality of employees to the extent possible while the information is being used for occupational safety and health purposes.

Year 2016
U. S. Department of Labor
Occupational Safety and Health Administration
Form approved OMB no. 1218-0176

You must record information about every work-related death and about every work-related injury or illness that involves loss of consciousness, restricted work activity or job transfer, days away from work, or medical treatment beyond first aid. You must also record significant work-related injuries and illnesses that are diagnosed by a physician or licensed health care professional. You must also record work-related injuries and illnesses that meet any of the specific recording criteria listed in 29 CFR Part 1904.8 through 1904.12. Feel free to use two lines for a single case if you need to. You must complete an Injury and Illness Incident Report (OSHA Form 301) or equivalent form for each injury or illness recorded on this form. If you're not sure whether a case is recordable, call your local OSHA office for help.

Establishment Name: Texas Sterling Construction
City: Houston State: TX

Identify the person		Describe the case				Classify the case				Enter the number of days the injured or ill worker was:		Check the "injury" column or choose one type of illness:					
(A) Case Number	(B) Employee's Name	(C) Job Title	(D) Date of Injury or onset of Illness	(E) Where the event occurred	(F) Describe injury or illness, parts of body affected, and object/substance that directly injured or made person ill.	CHECK ONLY ONE box for each case based on the most serious outcome for that case:											
						(G) Death	(H) Days away from work	(I) Remained at work: Job Transfer or restriction	(J) Remained at work: Other record-able cases	(K) Away from work	(L) On job transfer or restriction	(M) Injury (1)	Skin Disorder (2)	Respiratory condition (3)	Poisoning (4)	Hearing Loss (5)	All other Illnesses (6)
1301608241/1		FORM SETTER I	08/24/16	SAN #1413 Glen Mont	Severe dehydration, pain in both legs				X			X					
Totals						0	0	3	4	0	333	7	0	0	0	0	0

Be sure to transfer these totals to the Summary page (Form 300A) before you post it.

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 14 minutes per response, including time to review the instructions, search and gather the data needed, and complete and review the collection of information. Persons are not required to respond to the collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number. If you have any comments about these estimates or any other aspects of this data collection, contact: US Department of Labor, OSHA Office of Statistics, Room N-3644, 200 Constitution Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20210. Do not send the completed forms to this office.

OSHA's Form 300A (Rev 01/2004)

Summary of Work-Related Injuries and Illnesses

Year 2016
U. S. Department of Labor
Occupational Safety and Health Administration
Form approved OMB no. 1218-0176

All establishments covered by Part 1904 must complete this Summary page, even if no work-related injuries or illnesses occurred during the year. Remember to review the Log to verify that the entries are complete and accurate before completing this summary.

Using the Log, count the individual entries you made for each category. Then write the totals below, making sure you've added the entries from every page of the Log. If you had no cases, write "0."

Employees, former employees, and their representatives have the right to review the OSHA Form 300 in its entirety. They also have limited access to the OSHA Form 301 or its equivalent. See 29 CFR Part 1904.35, in OSHA's recordkeeping rule, for further details on the access provisions for these forms.

Number of Cases

Total number of deaths	Total number of cases with days away from work	Total number of cases with job transfer or restriction	Total number of other recordable cases
0	0	3	4
(G)	(H)	(I)	(J)

Number of Days

Total number of days away from work	Total number of days of job transfer or restriction
0	333
(K)	(L)

Injury and Illness Types

Total number of...

(M)

(1) Injuries	7	(4) Poisonings	0
		(5) Hearing loss	0
(2) Skin disorders	0	(6) All other illnesses	0
(3) Respiratory conditions	0		

Post this Summary page from February 1 to April 30 of the year following the year covered by the form.

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 50 minutes per response, including time to review the instructions, search and gather the data needed, and complete and review the collection of information. Persons are not required to respond to the collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number. If you have any comments about these estimates or any other aspects of this data collection, contact: US Department of Labor, OSHA Office of Statistics, Room N-3644, 200 Constitution Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20210. Do not send the completed forms to this office.

Establishment information

Your establishment name Texas Sterling Construction

Street 20810 Fernbush Drive

City: Houston State: TX ZIP 77073

Industry description (*e.g., Manufacture of motor truck trailers*)

Construction

Standard Industrial Classification (SIC), if known (e.g., 3715)

1 6 2 2

OR

North American Industrial Classification (NAICS), if known (e.g., 336212)

Employment information (If you don't have these figures, see the Worksheet on the back of the Original Form 300A to estimate.)

Annual average number of employees	873
Total hours worked by all employees last year	1,746,568

Sign here

Knowingly falsifying this document may result in a fine.

I certify that I have examined this document and that to the best of my knowledge the entries are true, accurate and complete.

	President
Jorge Laris	Title
281-821-9091	01/12/17
Phone	Date

OSHA's Form 300 (Rev 01/2004)

Log of Work-Related Injuries and Illnesses

Attention: This form contains information relating to employee health and must be used in a manner that protects the confidentiality of employees to the extent possible while the information is being used for occupational safety and health purposes.

Year 2017
U. S. Department of Labor
Occupational Safety and Health Administration

Form approved OMB no. 1218-0176

You must record information about every work-related death and about every work-related injury or illness that involves loss of consciousness, restricted work activity or job transfer, days away from work, or medical treatment beyond first aid. You must also record significant work-related injuries and illnesses that are diagnosed by a physician or licensed health care professional. You must also record work-related injuries and illnesses that meet any of the specific recording criteria listed in 29 CFR Part 1904.8 through 1904.12. Feel free to use two lines for a single case if you need to. You must complete an Injury and Illness Incident Report (OSHA Form 301) or equivalent form for each injury or illness recorded on this form. If you're not sure whether a case is recordable, call your local OSHA office for help.

Establishment Name: Texas Sterling Construction
City: Houston State: TX

Identify the person		Describe the case				Classify the case				Enter the number of days the injured or ill worker was:		Check the "injury" column or choose one type of illness:					
(A) Case Number	(B) Employee's Name	(C) Job Title	(D) Date of Injury or onset of Illness	(E) Where the event occurred	(F) Describe injury or illness, parts of body affected, and object/substance that directly injured or made person ill.	CHECK ONLY ONE box for each case based on the most serious outcome for that case:						(M)					
						(G) Death	(H) Days away from work	(I) Remained at work: Job Transfer or restriction	(J) Remained at work: Other record-able cases (REC. EE)	(K) Away from work	(L) On job transfer or restriction	(1) Injury	(2) Skin Disorder	(3) Respiratory condition	(4) Poisoning	(5) Hearing Loss	(6) All other Illnesses
1101701061/1		FORM SETTER II	01/06/17	HOU #1532 FM 646	Laceration, Scrotum & Testes, struck on materials				X			X					
1101702021/1		LABORER I	02/02/17	HOU #1516 Hardy Toll Rd.	Laceration, Left Middle Finger, Struck by material			X			12 days	X					
1101703301/1		CONCRETE FINISHER	03/30/17	HOU #1332 Cullen Rd.	Fracture, Left Foot, Left Second Metatarsal Bone, Left Third Metatarsal Bone. Struck by material			X			53 days	X					
1101705081/1		LEADMAN	05/08/17	HOU #1531 IH-10 Orange	Laceration, Left Forearm, Struck by material			X			40 days	X					
1201705161/1		FORMBUILDER III	05/16/17	DFW #1409 Fort Worth 199	Laceration, Left Index Finger, Struck by material			X			41 days	X					
1201706271/1		SUPERINTENDENT I	06/27/17	DFW #1527 Pleasant Valley Rd.	Sprain, Left Knee, Handling material				X			X					

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 14 minutes per response, including time to review the instructions, search and gather the data needed, and complete and review the collection of information. Persons are not required to respond to the collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number. If you have any comments about these estimates or any other aspects of this data collection, contact: US Department of Labor, OSHA Office of Statistics, Room N-3644, 200 Constitution Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20210. Do not send the completed forms to this office.

OSHA's Form 300 (Rev 01/2004)

Log of Work-Related Injuries and Illnesses

Attention: This form contains information relating to employee health and must be used in a manner that protects the confidentiality of employees to the extent possible while the information is being used for occupational safety and health purposes.

Year 2017
U. S. Department of Labor
Occupational Safety and Health Administration

Form approved OMB no. 1218-0176

You must record information about every work-related death and about every work-related injury or illness that involves loss of consciousness, restricted work activity or job transfer, days away from work, or medical treatment beyond first aid. You must also record significant work-related injuries and illnesses that are diagnosed by a physician or licensed health care professional. You must also record work-related injuries and illnesses that meet any of the specific recording criteria listed in 29 CFR Part 1904.8 through 1904.12. Feel free to use two lines for a single case if you need to. You must complete an Injury and Illness Incident Report (OSHA Form 301) or equivalent form for each injury or illness recorded on this form. If you're not sure whether a case is recordable, call your local OSHA office for help.

Establishment Name: Texas Sterling Construction
City: Houston State: TX

Identify the person		Describe the case				Classify the case				Enter the number of days the injured or ill worker was:				Check the "injury" column or choose one type of illness:					
(A) Case Number	(B) Employee's Name	(C) Job Title	(D) Date of injury or onset of illness	(E) Where the event occurred	(F) Describe injury or illness, parts of body affected, and object/substance that directly injured or made person ill.	CHECK ONLY ONE box for each case based on the most serious outcome for that case:								(M)					
						(G) Death	(H) Days away from work	Remained at work: (I) Job Transfer or restriction	Remained at work: (J) Other recordable cases	(K) Away from work		(L) On job transfer or restriction		(1) Injury	(2) Skin Disorder	(3) Respiratory condition	(4) Poisoning	(5) Hearing Loss	(6) All other illnesses
1301705121/1		OPERATOR I, EXCAVA`	05/12/17	SAN #1614 Borgfield Rd.	Contusion, Left Elbow, Struck by material				X					X					
1301710021/1		FORMBUILDER II	10/02/17	SAN #1605 Foster Rd.	Partial amputation & Laceration, Left Index Finger & hand, Struck by material		X			21	days	107	days	X					
					Totals	0	1	4	3	21		253		8	0	0	0	0	0

Be sure to transfer these totals to the Summary page (Form 300A) before you post it.

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 14 minutes per response, including time to review the instructions, search and gather the data needed, and complete and review the collection of information. Persons are not required to respond to the collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number. If you have any comments about these estimates or any other aspects of this data collection, contact: US Department of Labor, OSHA Office of Statistics, Room N-3644, 200 Constitution Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20210. Do not send the completed forms to this office.

OSHA's Form 300A (Rev 01/2004)

Summary of Work-Related Injuries and Illnesses

Year 2017
U. S. Department of Labor
Occupational Safety and Health Administration

Form approved OMB no. 1218-0176

All establishments covered by Part 1904 must complete this Summary page, even if no work-related injuries or illnesses occurred during the year. Remember to review the Log to verify that the entries are complete and accurate before completing this summary.

Using the Log, count the individual entries you made for each category. Then write the totals below, making sure you've added the entries from every page of the Log. If you had no cases, write "0."

Employees, former employees, and their representatives have the right to review the OSHA Form 300 in its entirety. They also have limited access to the OSHA Form 301 or its equivalent. See 29 CFR Part 1904.35, in OSHA's recordkeeping rule, for further details on the access provisions for these forms.

Number of Cases

Total number of deaths	Total number of cases with days away from work	Total number of cases with job transfer or restriction	Total number of other recordable cases
0	1	4	3
(G)	(H)	(I)	(J)

Number of Days

Total number of days away from work	Total number of days of job transfer or restriction
21	253
(K)	(L)

Injury and Illness Types

Total number of...

(M)

(1) Injuries	8	(4) Poisonings	0
		(5) Hearing loss	0
(2) Skin disorders	0	(6) All other illnesses	0
(3) Respiratory conditions	0		

Post this Summary page from February 1 to April 30 of the year following the year covered by the form.

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 50 minutes per response, including time to review the instructions, search and gather the data needed, and complete and review the collection of information. Persons are not required to respond to the collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number. If you have any comments about these estimates or any other aspects of this data collection, contact: US Department of Labor, OSHA Office of Statistics, Room N-3644, 200 Constitution Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20210. Do not send the completed forms to this office.

Establishment information

Your establishment name Texas Sterling Construction

Street 20810 Fernbush Lane

City: Houston State: TX ZIP 77073

Industry description (*e.g., Manufacture of motor truck trailers*)

Heavy Civil Construction

Standard Industrial Classification (SIC), if known (e.g., 3715)

1 6 2 2

OR

North American Industrial Classification (NAICS), if known (e.g., 336212)

Employment information (If you don't have these figures, see the Worksheet on the back of the Original Form 300A to estimate.)

Annual average number of employees	326
Total hours worked by all employees last year	1,664,901

Sign here

Knowingly falsifying this document may result in a fine.

I certify that I have examined this document and that to the best of my knowledge the entries are true, accurate and complete.

	CFO
Brady Janes	Title
281-821-9091	01/29/18
Phone	Date

OSHA's Form 300 (Rev 01/2004)

Log of Work-Related Injuries and Illnesses

Attention: This form contains information relating to employee health and must be used in a manner that protects the confidentiality of employees to the extent possible while the information is being used for occupational safety and health purposes.

Year 2018
U. S. Department of Labor
Occupational Safety and Health Administration
Form approved OMB no. 1218-0176

You must record information about every work-related death and about every work-related injury or illness that involves loss of consciousness, restricted work activity or job transfer, days away from work, or medical treatment beyond first aid. You must also record significant work-related injuries and illnesses that are diagnosed by a physician or licensed health care professional. You must also record work-related injuries and illnesses that meet any of the specific recording criteria listed in 29 CFR Part 1904.8 through 1904.12. Feel free to use two lines for a single case if you need to. You must complete an Injury and Illness Incident Report (OSHA Form 301) or equivalent form for each injury or illness recorded on this form. If you're not sure whether a case is recordable, call your local OSHA office for help.

Establishment Name: Texas Sterling Construction
City: Houston State: TX

Identify the person / Describe the case / Classify the case

(A) Case Number	(B) Employee's Name	(C) Job Title	(D) Date of Injury or onset of Illness	(E) Where the event occurred	(F) Describe injury or illness, parts of body affected, and object/substance that directly injured or made person ill.	Classify the case: CHECK ONLY ONE box for each case based on the most serious outcome for that case: (G) Death	(H) Days away from work	(I) Remained at work: Job Transfer or restriction	(J) Remained at work: Other record-able cases	Enter the number of days the injured or ill worker was: (K) Away from work	(L) On job transfer or restriction	Check the "injury" column or choose one type of illness: (M) (1) Injury	(2) Skin Disorder	(3) Respiratory condition	(4) Poisoning	(5) Hearing Loss	(6) All other illnesses
1101805161/1		CONCRETE FINISHER	05/16/18	HOU #1704 US-69 Hardin Co.	Abrasion, Bilateral Knees, Handling material			X			80 days	X					
1101806251/1		MUDMAN	06/25/18	HOU/RDI #1712 S. Beltway 8	Sprain, Thoracic/Cervical Spine & Right Shoulder, Struck by material.			X			55 days	X					
1101808091/1		LABORER I	08/09/18	HOU/RDI #1611 Elysian Bridge	Sprain, Lumbar & Left Hip, Handling Material			X			14 days	X					
1101812171/1		LEADMAN	12/17/18	HOU #1609 Greens Rd.	Fracture, Right Thumb, Handling Material			X			7 days	X					
1201803061/1		SUPERINTENDENT I	03/06/18	DFW #1527 Pleasant Valley Rd.	Sprain, Left Wrist, Handling material				X			X					
1201804231/1		CONCRETE FINISHER	04/23/18	DFW #1409 Fort Worth	Strain, Right groin muscle low leg, handling material.		X			57 days	119 days	X					

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 14 minutes per response, including time to review the instructions, search and gather the data needed, and complete and review the collection of information. Persons are not required to respond to the collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number. If you have any comments about these estimates or any other aspects of this data collection, contact: US Department of Labor, OSHA Office of Statistics, Room N-3644, 200 Constitution Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20210 Do not send the completed forms to this office.

OSHA's Form 300 (Rev 01/2004)

Log of Work-Related Injuries and Illnesses

Attention: This form contains information relating to employee health and must be used in a manner that protects the confidentiality of employees to the extent possible while the information is being used for occupational safety and health purposes.

Year 2018
U. S. Department of Labor
Occupational Safety and Health Administration

Form approved OMB no. 1218-0176

You must record information about every work-related death and about every work-related injury or illness that involves loss of consciousness, restricted work activity or job transfer, days away from work, or medical treatment beyond first aid. You must also record significant work-related injuries and illnesses that are diagnosed by a physician or licensed health care professional. You must also record work-related injuries and illnesses that meet any of the specific recording criteria listed in 29 CFR Part 1904.8 through 1904.12. Feel free to use two lines for a single case if you need to. You must complete an Injury and Illness Incident Report (OSHA Form 301) or equivalent form for each injury or illness recorded on this form. If you're not sure whether a case is recordable, call your local OSHA office for help.

Establishment Name: Texas Sterling Construction
City: Houston State: TX

Identify the person		Describe the case				Classify the case				Enter the number of days the injured or ill worker was:		Check the "injury" column or choose one type of illness:					
(A) Case Number	(B) Employee's Name	(C) Job Title	(D) Date of injury or onset of illness	(E) Where the event occurred	(F) Describe injury or illness, parts of body affected, and object/substance that directly injured or made person ill.	CHECK ONLY ONE box for each case based on the most serious outcome for that case:						(M)					
						Death	Days away from work	Remained at work: Job Transfer or restriction	Remained at work: Other record-able cases	Away from work	On job transfer or restriction	Injury	Skin Disorder	Respiratory condition	Poisoning	Hearing Loss	All other Illnesses
						(G)	(H)	(I)	(J)	(K)	(L)	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
1201810051/1	RAUL PENA	LABORER I	10/05/18	DFW #1701 Town E. Blvd.	Unspecified contact dermatits due to plants, except food, handling material.				X			X					
1201810111/1	J BELL	OPERATOR II, LOADER	10/11/18	DFW #1714 Main St. FM-423	Contusion, Left Shoulder & Left Thumb, Handling material.				X			X					
1201810231/1	AGUSTIN RODRIGUEZ	WELDER II	10/23/18	DFW #1409 Fort Worth	Laceration, Left Forearm, Struck by material.				X			X					
1301801111/1	DANIEL GARCIA	PIPE LAYER I	01/11/18	SAN #1614 Borgfeld Ph2	Laceration, Left Middle & Ring Fingers, Struck by material.				X			X					
1301802142/1	HELADIO RAMIREZ OLVERA	OPERATOR I, EXCAVA	02/14/18	SAN #1605 I-10 East	Fracture, Left Great Toe, Struck by material				X			X					
1301803192/1	SADOC CHARON	LABORER I	03/19/18	SAN #1605 IH-10 East	Sprain/Torn, Left Knee/ACL, Struck by material.			X			75 days	X					

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 14 minutes per response, including time to review the instructions, search and gather the data needed, and complete and review the collection of information. Persons are not required to respond to the collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number. If you have any comments about these estimates or any other aspects of this data collection, contact: US Department of Labor, OSHA Office of Statistics, Room N-3644, 200 Constitution Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20210 Do not send the completed forms to this office.

OSHA's Form 300 (Rev 01/2004)

Log of Work-Related Injuries and Illnesses

Attention: This form contains information relating to employee health and must be used in a manner that protects the confidentiality of employees to the extent possible while the information is being used for occupational safety and health purposes.

Year 2018
U. S. Department of Labor
Occupational Safety and Health Administration
Form approved OMB no. 1218-0176

You must record information about every work-related death and about every work-related injury or illness that involves loss of consciousness, restricted work activity or job transfer, days away from work, or medical treatment beyond first aid. You must also record significant work-related injuries and illnesses that are diagnosed by a physician or licensed health care professional. You must also record work-related injuries and illnesses that meet any of the specific recording criteria listed in 29 CFR Part 1904.8 through 1904.12. Feel free to use two lines for a single case if you need to. You must complete an Injury and Illness Incident Report (OSHA Form 301) or equivalent form for each injury or illness recorded on this form. If you're not sure whether a case is recordable, call your local OSHA office for help.

Establishment Name: Texas Sterling Construction
City: Houston State: TX

Identify the person / Describe the case / Classify the case

(A) Case Number	(B) Employee's Name	(C) Job Title	(D) Date of Injury or onset of Illness	(E) Where the event occurred	(F) Describe Injury or Illness, parts of body affected, and object/substance that directly injured or made person ill.	(G) Death	(H) Days away from work	(I) Remained at work: Job Transfer or restriction	(J) Remained at work: Other record-able cases	(K) Away from work	(L) On job transfer or restriction	(M) Injury	(M) Skin Disorder	(M) Respiratory condition	(M) Poisoning	(M) Hearing Loss	(M) All other illnesses
1301805091/1		LABORER II	05/09/18	SAN #1605 IH-10 East	Sprain, Low Back, Reaching			X			7 days	X					
1301806132/1		MECHANIC I	06/13/18	SAN Shop	Hernia		X			28 days	82 days	X					
1301807111/1		CONCRETE FINISHER	07/11/18	SAN #1601 FM 1626 Hays County	Contusion/Laceration, Right Index Finger, Handling Material.			X			36 days	X					
1301807133/1		DRIVER II, HAUL	07/13/18	SAN Mechanic Shop	Sprain, Lumbar Spine, Handling material			X			134 days	X					
Totals						0	2	8	6	85	609	16	0	0	0	0	0

Be sure to transfer these totals to the Summary page (Form 300A) before you post it.

CHECK ONLY ONE box for each case based on the most serious outcome for that case:

Enter the number of days the injured or ill worker was:

Check the "injury" column or choose one type of illness:

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 14 minutes per response, including time to review the instructions, search and gather the data needed, and complete and review the collection of information. Persons are not required to respond to the collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number. If you have any comments about these estimates or any other aspects of this data collection, contact: US Department of Labor, OSHA Office of Statistics, Room N-3644, 200 Constitution Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20210. Do not send the completed forms to this office.

OSHA's Form 300A (Rev 01/2004)

Summary of Work-Related Injuries and Illnesses

Year 2018

U. S. Department of Labor

Occupational Safety and Health Administration

Form approved OMB no. 1218-0176

All establishments covered by Part 1904 must complete this Summary page, even if no work-related injuries or illnesses occurred during the year. Remember to review the Log to verify that the entries are complete and accurate before completing this summary.

Using the Log, count the individual entries you made for each category. Then write the totals below, making sure you've added the entries from every page of the Log. If you had no cases, write "0."

Employees, former employees, and their representatives have the right to review the OSHA Form 300 in its entirety. They also have limited access to the OSHA Form 301 or its equivalent. See 29 CFR Part 1904.35, in OSHA's recordkeeping rule, for further details on the access provisions for these forms.

Number of Cases

Total number of deaths	Total number of cases with days away from work	Total number of cases with job transfer or restriction	Total number of other recordable cases
0	2	8	6
(G)	(H)	(I)	(J)

Number of Days

Total number of days away from work	Total number of days of job transfer or restriction
85	609
(K)	(L)

Injury and Illness Types

Total number of...

(M)

(1) Injuries	16	(4) Poisonings	0
		(5) Hearing loss	0
(2) Skin disorders	0	(6) All other illnesses	0
(3) Respiratory conditions	0		

Post this Summary page from February 1 to April 30 of the year following the year covered by the form.

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 50 minutes per response, including time to review the instructions, search and gather the data needed, and complete and review the collection of information. Persons are not required to respond to the collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number. If you have any comments about these estimates or any other aspects of this data collection, contact: US Department of Labor, OSHA Office of Statistics, Room N-3644, 200 Constitution Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20210. Do not send the completed forms to this office.

Establishment information

Your establishment name Texas Sterling Construction

Street 20810 Fernbush Drive

City: Houston State: TX ZIP 77073

Industry description (*e.g., Manufacture of motor truck trailers*)

Highway, Street, Bridges

Standard Industrial Classification (SIC), if known (e.g., 3715)

2 3 7 3

OR

North American Industrial Classification (NAICS), if known (e.g., 336212)

Employment information (If you don't have these figures, see the Worksheet on the back of the Original Form 300A to estimate.)

Annual average number of employees 746

Total hours worked by all employees last year 1,492,622

Sign here

Knowingly falsifying this document may result in a fine.

I certify that I have examined this document and that to the best of my knowledge the entries are true, accurate and complete.

	CFO
Brady Janes	Title
281.821.9091	01/25/19
Phone	Date

OSHA's Form 300 (Rev 01/2004)

Log of Work-Related Injuries and Illnesses

Attention: This form contains information relating to employee health and must be used in a manner that protects the confidentiality of employees to the extent possible while the information is being used for occupational safety and health purposes.

Year 2019
U. S. Department of Labor
Occupational Safety and Health Administration
Form approved OMB no. 1218-0176

You must record information about every work-related death and about every work-related injury or illness that involves loss of consciousness, restricted work activity or job transfer, days away from work, or medical treatment beyond first aid. You must also record significant work-related injuries and illnesses that are diagnosed by a physician or licensed health care professional. You must also record work-related injuries and illnesses that meet any of the specific recording criteria listed in 29 CFR Part 1904.8 through 1904.12. Feel free to use two lines for a single case if you need to. You must complete an Injury and Illness Incident Report (OSHA Form 301) or equivalent form for each injury or illness recorded on this form. If you're not sure whether a case is recordable, call your local OSHA office for help.

Establishment Name: Texas Sterling Construction
City: Houston State: TX

Identify the person / Describe the case / Classify the case

(A) Case Number	(B) Employee's Name	(C) Job Title	(D) Date of Injury or onset of Illness	(E) Where the event occurred	(F) Describe Injury or Illness, parts of body affected, and object/substance that directly injured or made person ill.	(G) Death	(H) Days away from work	(I) Remained at work: Job Transfer or restriction	(J) Remained at work: Other record-able cases	(K) Away from work	(L) On job transfer or restriction	(M) Injury	(M) Skin Disorder	(M) Respiratory condition	(M) Poisoning	(M) Hearing Loss	(M) All other Illnesses
						(G)	(H)	(I)	(J)REC Injury	(K)	(L)	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
1101902181/1		PROJECT MANAGER II	02/18/19	GC/RDI #1712 Bel-8 Tollway	Strain, Left bicep muscle, handling material				X			X					
1101908261/1		MECHANIC II	08/26/19	GC Shop					X			X					
1101909041/1		FORMBUILDER III	09/04/19	GC #1803 SH 73	Fracture, Left Middle Finger, Struck by material.				X			X					
1201903053/1		SUPERINTENDENT I	03/05/19	NTX #1527 Garland	Deep Lacerations, Right Hand, Thumb & Middle Finger, struck by material.				X			X					
1201906051/1		CONCRETE FINISHER	06/05/19	NTX #1409 Fort Worth	Sprain, Lumbar Spine, working with materials				X			X					
1201907181/1		OPERATOR II, LOADER	07/18/19	NTX #1409 Fort Worth	Sprin/Fracture, Left Ring Finger, Struck by material			X			48 days	X					
1201907182/1		LEADMAN	07/18/19	NTX #1409 Fort Worth	Sprain, Left Thumb, Struck by material			X			89 days	X					

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 14 minutes per response, including time to review the instructions, search and gather the data needed, and complete and review the collection of information. Persons are not required to respond to the collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number. If you have any comments about these estimates or any other aspects of this data collection, contact: US Department of Labor, OSHA Office of Statistics, Room N-3644, 200 Constitution Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20210. Do not send the completed forms to this office.

OSHA's Form 300 (Rev 01/2004)

Log of Work-Related Injuries and Illnesses

Attention: This form contains information relating to employee health and must be used in a manner that protects the confidentiality of employees to the extent possible while the information is being used for occupational safety and health purposes.

Year 2019
U. S. Department of Labor
Occupational Safety and Health Administration

Form approved OMB no. 1218-0176

You must record information about every work-related death and about every work-related injury or illness that involves loss of consciousness, restricted work activity or job transfer, days away from work, or medical treatment beyond first aid. You must also record significant work-related injuries and illnesses that are diagnosed by a physician or licensed health care professional. You must also record work-related injuries and illnesses that meet any of the specific recording criteria listed in 29 CFR Part 1904.8 through 1904.12. Feel free to use two lines for a single case if you need to. You must complete an injury and illness Incident Report (OSHA Form 301) or equivalent form for each injury or illness recorded on this form. If you're not sure whether a case is recordable, call your local OSHA office for help.

Establishment Name: Texas Sterling Construction
City: Houston State: TX

Identify the person		Describe the case				Classify the case				Enter the number of days the injured or ill worker was:		Check the "injury" column or choose one type of illness:					
(A) Case Number	(B) Employee's Name	(C) Job Title	(D) Date of Injury or onset of Illness	(E) Where the event occurred	(F) Describe injury or illness, parts of body affected, and object/substance that directly injured or made person ill.	CHECK ONLY ONE box for each case based on the most serious outcome for that case: Death (G)	Days away from work (H)	Remained at work: Job Transfer or restriction (I)	Remained at work: Other record-able cases (J) REC / NLT	Away from work (K)	On job transfer or restriction (L)	(M) Injury (1)	Skin Disorder (2)	Respiratory condition (3)	Poisoning (4)	Hearing Loss (5)	All other Illnesses (6)
1201909071/1		WELDER II	09/07/19	NTX #1409 Fort Worth					X			X					
1201909231/1		CARPENTER I	09/23/19	NTX #1409 Fort Worth					X			X					
1201909281/1		PIPELAYER HELPER	09/28/19	NTX #1714 Main St. FM423	Traumatic arthropathy, Left Ankle/Foot, Struck by material.			X			29 days	X					
1201912021/1		OPERATOR II, LOADER/BACKHOE	12/02/19	NTX #1902 SH34 Kaufman	Laceration, Left Lower Leg, Struck by material				X			X					
1301902271/1		DRIVER I, WATER 2,00(	02/27/19	STX #1802 Kendall County I-10	Sprain, Lumbar Spine, Handling material			X			39 days	X					

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 14 minutes per response, including time to review the instructions, search and gather the data needed, and complete and review the collection of information. Persons are not required to respond to the collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number. If you have any comments about these estimates or any other aspects of this data collection, contact: US Department of Labor, OSHA Office of Statistics, Room N-3644, 200 Constitution Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20210. Do not send the completed forms to this office

OSHA's Form 300 (Rev 01/2004)

Log of Work-Related Injuries and Illnesses

Attention: This form contains information relating to employee health and must be used in a manner that protects the confidentiality of employees to the extent possible while the information is being used for occupational safety and health purposes.

Year 2019
U. S. Department of Labor
Occupational Safety and Health Administration

Form approved OMB no. 1218-0176

You must record information about every work-related death and about every work-related injury or illness that involves loss of consciousness, restricted work activity or job transfer, days away from work, or medical treatment beyond first aid. You must also record significant work-related injuries and illnesses that are diagnosed by a physician or licensed health care professional. You must also record work-related injuries and illnesses that meet any of the specific recording criteria listed in 29 CFR Part 1904.8 through 1904.12. Feel free to use two lines for a single case if you need to. You must complete an Injury and Illness Incident Report (OSHA Form 301) or equivalent form for each injury or illness recorded on this form. If you're not sure whether a case is recordable, call your local OSHA office for help.

Establishment Name: Texas Sterling Construction
City: Houston State: TX

Identify the person		Describe the case				Classify the case				Enter the number of days the injured or ill worker was:		Check the "injury" column or choose one type of illness:					
(A) Case Number	(B) Employee's Name	(C) Job Title	(D) Date of Injury or onset of Illness	(E) Where the event occurred	(F) Describe injury or illness, parts of body affected, and object/substance that directly injured or made person ill.	CHECK ONLY ONE box for each case based on the most serious outcome for that case: Death (G)	Days away from work (H)	Remained at work: Job Transfer or restriction (I)	Remained at work: Other record-able cases (J)REC / NLT /	Away from work (K)	On job transfer or restriction (L)	(M) Injury (1)	Skin Disorder (2)	Respiratory condition (3)	Poisoning (4)	Hearing Loss (5)	All other illnesses (6)
13019030541	RODOLFO MARTINEZ	LABORER II	03/05/19	STX #1802 Kendall County I-10	Fracture/Laceration, Right Hand & Fingers, Handling material.			X			9 days	X					
1301907161/1	DAVID PINA	PIPE LAYER II	07/16/19	STX #1601 FM 1626 Hays	Laceration, Right Hand, Struck by material				X			X					
1301907231/1	DANNY RANGEL	FOREMAN-ASPHALT	07/23/19	STX #1802 Kendall I-10	Sprain, Left Ankle, Handling material				X			X					
1301908141/1	REYMUNDO GONZALEZ	FORM SETTER I	08/14/19	STX #1802 Kendall County I-10	Sprain, Left Shoulder Girdle, Handling material				X			X					
1301912062/1	MICHAEL PIKE	OPERATOR II, ASPHAL	12/06/19	STX #1802 Kendall County I-10				X			21 days	X					

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 14 minutes per response, including time to review the instructions, search and gather the data needed, and complete and review the collection of information. Persons are not required to respond to the collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number. If you have any comments about these estimates or any other aspects of this data collection, contact: US Department of Labor, OSHA Office of Statistics, Room N-3644, 200 Constitution Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20210. Do not send the completed forms to this office

OSHA's Form 300 (Rev 01/2004)

Log of Work-Related Injuries and Illnesses

Attention: This form contains information relating to employee health and must be used in a manner that protects the confidentiality of employees to the extent possible while the information is being used for occupational safety and health purposes.

Year 2019
U. S. Department of Labor
Occupational Safety and Health Administration

Form approved OMB no. 1218-0176

You must record information about every work-related death and about every work-related injury or illness that involves loss of consciousness, restricted work activity or job transfer, days away from work, or medical treatment beyond first aid. You must also record significant work-related injuries and illnesses that are diagnosed by a physician or licensed health care professional. You must also record work-related injuries and illnesses that meet any of the specific recording criteria listed in 29 CFR Part 1904.8 through 1904.12. Feel free to use two lines for a single case if you need to. You must complete an Injury and Illness Incident Report (OSHA Form 301) or equivalent form for each injury or illness recorded on this form. If you're not sure whether a case is recordable, call your local OSHA office for help.

Establishment Name: Texas Sterling Construction
City: Houston State: TX

Identify the person / Describe the case

(A) Case Number	(B) Employee's Name	(C) Job Title	(D) Date of Injury or onset of Illness	(E) Where the event occurred	(F) Describe injury or illness, parts of body affected, and object/substance that directly injured or made person ill.

Classify the case

CHECK ONLY ONE box for each case based on the most serious outcome for that case:

	(G) Death	(H) Days away from work	(I) Remained at work: Job Transfer or restriction	(J) Remained at work: Other record-able cases / First Aid /
Totals	0	0	6	11

Enter the number of days the injured or ill worker was:

	(K) Away from work	(L) On job transfer or restriction
Totals	0	215

Check the "injury" column or choose one type of illness:

	(M)(1) Injury	(2) Skin Disorder	(3) Respiratory condition	(4) Poisoning	(5) Hearing Loss	(6) All other illnesses
Totals	17	0	0	0	0	0

Be sure to transfer these totals to the Summary page (Form 300A) before you post it.

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 14 minutes per response, including time to review the instructions, search and gather the data needed, and complete and review the collection of information. Persons are not required to respond to the collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number. If you have any comments about these estimates or any other aspects of this data collection, contact: US Department of Labor, OSHA Office of Statistics, Room N-3644, 200 Constitution Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20210. Do not send the completed forms to this office.

OSHA's Form 300A (Rev 01/2004)

Summary of Work-Related Injuries and Illnesses

Year 2019

U. S. Department of Labor

Occupational Safety and Health Administration

Form approved OMB no. 1218-0176

All establishments covered by Part 1904 must complete this Summary page, even if no work-related injuries or illnesses occurred during the year. Remember to review the Log to verify that the entries are complete and accurate before completing this summary.

Using the Log, count the individual entries you made for each category. Then write the totals below, making sure you've added the entries from every page of the Log. If you had no cases, write "0."

Employees, former employees, and their representatives have the right to review the OSHA Form 300 in its entirety. They also have limited access to the OSHA Form 301 or its equivalent. See 29 CFR Part 1904.35, in OSHA's recordkeeping rule, for further details on the access provisions for these forms.

Number of Cases

Total number of deaths	Total number of cases with days away from work	Total number of cases with job transfer or restriction	Total number of other recordable cases
0	0	6	11
(G)	(H)	(I)	(J)

Number of Days

Total number of days away from work	Total number of days of job transfer or restriction
0	215
(K)	(L)

Injury and Illness Types

Total number of...

(M)

(1) Injuries	17	(4) Poisonings	0
		(5) Hearing loss	0
(2) Skin disorders	0	(6) All other illnesses	0
(3) Respiratory conditions	0		

Post this Summary page from February 1 to April 30 of the year following the year covered by the form.

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 50 minutes per response, including time to review the instructions, search and gather the data needed, and complete and review the collection of information. Persons are not required to respond to the collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number. If you have any comments about these estimates or any other aspects of this data collection, contact: US Department of Labor, OSHA Office of Statistics, Room N-3644, 200 Constitution Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20210. Do not send the completed forms to this office.

Establishment information

Your establishment name Texas Sterling Construction

Street 20810 Fernbush Drive

City: Houston State: TX ZIP 77073

Industry description (*e.g., Manufacture of motor truck trailers*)

Construction

Standard Industrial Classification (SIC), if known (e.g., 3715)

OR

North American Industrial Classification (NAICS), if known (e.g., 336212)

1 6 1 1

Employment information (If you don't have these figures, see the Worksheet on the back of the Original Form 300A to estimate.)

Annual average number of employees 267

Total hours worked by all employees last year 1,613,166

Sign here

Knowingly falsifying this document may result in a fine.

I certify that I have examined this document and that to the best of my knowledge the entries are true, accurate and complete.

	General Manager
Greg McVey	Title
281-821-9091	01/13/20
Phone	Date

OSHA's Form 300 (Rev 01/2004)

Log of Work-Related Injuries and Illnesses

Attention: This form contains information relating to employee health and must be used in a manner that protects the confidentiality of employees to the extent possible while the information is being used for occupational safety and health purposes.

Year 2020
U. S. Department of Labor
Occupational Safety and Health Administration

Form approved OMB no. 1218-0176

You must record information about every work-related death and about every work-related injury or illness that involves loss of consciousness, restricted work activity or job transfer, days away from work, or medical treatment beyond first aid. You must also record significant work-related injuries and illnesses that are diagnosed by a physician or licensed health care professional. You must also record work-related injuries and illnesses that meet any of the specific recording criteria listed in 29 CFR Part 1904.8 through 1904.12. Feel free to use two lines for a single case if you need to. You must complete an Injury and Illness Incident Report (OSHA Form 301) or equivalent form for each injury or illness recorded on this form. If you're not sure whether a case is recordable, call your local OSHA office for help.

Establishment Name: Texas Sterling Construction
City: Houston State: TX

Identify the person		Describe the case				Classify the case				Enter the number of days the injured or ill worker was:		Check the "injury" column or choose one type of illness:					
(A) Case Number	(B) Employee's Name	(C) Job Title	(D) Date of Injury or onset of Illness	(E) Where the event occurred	(F) Describe Injury or Illness, parts of body affected, and object/substance that directly injured or made	CHECK ONLY ONE box for each case based on the most serious outcome for that case:											
						Death	Days away from work	Remained at work: Job Transfer or restriction	Remained at work: Other recordable cases	Away from work	On job transfer or restricti	(M) Injury	Skin Disorder	Respiratory condition	Poisoning	Hearing Loss	All other illnesses
						(G)	(H)	(I)	(J)REC / NL	(K)	(L)	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
1102002261/1		LEADMAN	02/26/20	GC #1907 Brazos County Bridge	Laceration, Left Middle Finger, Struck by material				X			X					
1202010291/1		FORMBUILDER II	10/29/20	TSC/NTX #1409 Ft. Worth	laceration to the right middle finger			X			29 days	X					
1302007092/1		FOREMAN I - DIRT	07/09/20	STX #1906 S. Foster Rd. PIII	Strain, Right Shoulder & Low back Fracture, Right Wrist, Struck by material				X			X					
					Totals	0	0	1	2	0	29	3	0	0	0	0	0

Be sure to transfer these totals to the Summary page (Form 300A) before you post it.

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 14 minutes per response, including time to review the instructions, search and gather the data needed, and complete and review the collection of information. Persons are not required to respond to the collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number. If you have any comments about these estimates or any other aspects of this data collection, contact: US Department of Labor, OSHA Office of Statistics, Room N-3644, 200 Constitution Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20210 Do not send the completed forms to this office.

OSHA's Form 300A (Rev 01/2004)

Summary of Work-Related Injuries and Illnesses

Year 2020

U. S. Department of Labor

Occupational Safety and Health Administration

Form approved OMB no. 1218-0176

All establishments covered by Part 1904 must complete this Summary page, even if no work-related injuries or illnesses occurred during the year. Remember to review the Log to verify that the entries are complete and accurate before completing this summary.

Using the Log, count the individual entries you made for each category. Then write the totals below, making sure you've added the entries from every page of the Log. If you had no cases, write "0."

Employees, former employees, and their representatives have the right to review the OSHA Form 300 in its entirety. They also have limited access to the OSHA Form 301 or its equivalent. See 29 CFR Part 1904.35, in OSHA's recordkeeping rule, for further details on the access provisions for these forms.

Number of Cases

Total number of deaths	Total number of cases with days away from work	Total number of cases with job transfer or restriction	Total number of other recordable cases
0	0	1	2
(G)	(H)	(I)	(J)

Number of Days

Total number of days away from work	Total number of days of job transfer or restriction
0	29
(K)	(L)

Injury and Illness Types

Total number of...

(M)

(1) Injuries	3	(4) Poisonings	0
		(5) Hearing loss	0
(2) Skin disorders	0	(6) All other illnesses	0
(3) Respiratory conditions	0		

Post this Summary page from February 1 to April 30 of the year following the year covered by the form.

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 50 minutes per response, including time to review the instructions, search and gather the data needed, and complete and review the collection of information. Persons are not required to respond to the collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number. If you have any comments about these estimates or any other aspects of this data collection, contact: US Department of Labor, OSHA Office of Statistics, Room N-3644, 200 Constitution Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20210. Do not send the completed forms to this office.

Establishment information

Your establishment name Texas Sterling Construction

Street 20810 Fernbush Drive

City: Houston State: TX ZIP 77073

Industry description (*e.g., Manufacture of motor truck trailers*)

Standard Industrial Classification (SIC), if known (e.g., 3715)

OR

North American Industrial Classification (NAICS), if known (e.g., 336212)

Employment information (If you don't have these figures, see the Worksheet on the back of the Original Form 300A to estimate.)

Annual average number of employees 746

Total hours worked by all employees last year 1,492,622

Sign here

Knowingly falsifying this document may result in a fine.

I certify that I have examined this document and that to the best of my knowledge the entries are true, accurate and complete.

	General Manager
Greg McVey	Title
281-821-9091	01/18/21
Phone	Date

Texas Sterling Construction Co.

8/16-8/21 OSHA History

Date	Location	Category	Final Determination	Penalty
10/30/2017	I-10 @ Foster Rd	(1) Serious	(1) Other than Serious	$2716.00

(1) 29CFR 1926.404 (f)(06) Grounding path. The path to ground from circuits, equipment, and enclosures shall be permanent and continuous.

No other violations in the past (5)five years

Texas Sterling Construction Co. 8/16-8/21

Safety Citations/Violations

No citations/violations in the past (5)five years other than the one reported under OSHA

CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

PROJECT MANUAL:

- **Invitation for Bids – Extended bid deadline to September 21, 2021**
- **Bid Form – Replace Bid Form with the form attached in Addendum #1**
- **Bid Bond – Insert Bid Bond form attached in Addendum #1**

PLAN SHEETS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS:

- **Sheet No. 2 – Index of Sheets: Added alignment data sheet.**
- **Sheet No. 6 – Survey Control Sheets: Replaced due to illegibility.**
- **Sheet No. 6a – Horizontal Alignment Data: Added sheet to set.**
- **Sheet No. 8 – General Notes: Replaced due to illegibility.**
- **Sheet No. 15 – Westridge Pet Hospital Summary: updated quantities**
- **Sheet No. 83 to 85 – Roadway Standard Details: Replaced due to illegibility.**
- **Sheet No. 89 – Westridge Pet Hospital Parking Lot & Driveway Improvements: Updated proposed pavement section for parking lot and driveway improvements.**
- **Sheet No. 166 to 171 – Sanitary Sewer Standard Details: Replaced due to illegibility.**
- **Sheet No. 179 – Water & Sewer Standard Details: Replaced due to illegibility.**

Acknowledgement by Bidder

Each bidder is requested to acknowledge receipt of this Addendum No.1 by his/her signature affixed hereto and to file it with and attached to his/her bid.

The undersigned acknowledges receipt of this Addendum No.1, and that the bid submitted herewith is in accordance with the information and stipulations set forth.

9-21-21
Date

Signature of Bidder

GREG McVEY
Typed or Printed Name

END OF ADDENDUM NO. 1

HALFF

September 28, 2021

AVO 35005.002

John Nowak, P.E.
Engineer
City of Schertz Engineering & Public Works
10 Commercial Place
Building 2
Schertz, TX 78154

RE: Tri County Parkway Project #2021-017

Dear Mr. Nowak:

On September 21, 2021, bids were opened for the Tri County Parkway Project. Six (6) bids were received. After review of the bid packages, the lowest bidder was Texas Sterling Construction Co., as seen in this table below:

Bidder	Bid Total
Texas Sterling Construction Co.	$4,524,163.98
Capital Excavation Co.	$4,814,760.00
Pesado Construction Co., Inc.	$4,853,739.04
Texas Materials Group	$4,995,786.75
Harpers Brothers Construction, LLC	$5,387,073.00*
Alamo City Constructors, Inc.	$5,954,686.00*

*Corrected based on unit price.

Halff Associates followed up with three references on three different projects listed on the contractor's project list. The contractor was described as qualified for carrying out the work of each respective project. In addition to this, good quality of work and quick adaptation to changes were also types of responses given for the contractor's efforts on the referenced projects.

Therefore, should the City of Schertz find the contractor responsive, Halff Associates, Inc. recommends proceeding with a contract to Texas Sterling Construction Co., for the bid of $4,524,163.98.

Please call me at (210) 704-1359 if you have any questions or comments.

Respectfully,
HALFF ASSOCIATES, INC.

Marcos Diaz, P.E.
Public Works Team Leader

HALFF ASSOCIATES, INC.
100 NE LOOP 410, SUITE 200
SAN ANTONIO, TX 78216-4741
TEL (210) 798-1895
FAX (210) 798-1896
WWW.HALFF.COM

City of Schertz Texas
Tri County Parkway
Opinion of Probable Construction Cost for 100% Submittal

					Texas Sterling Construction Co.		Capital Excavation Co.		Pesado Construction Co., Inc.		Harper Brothers Construction, LLC		Texas Materials Group		Alamo City Constructors, Inc.	
Item No.	Spec. No.	Description	Unit	Estimated Quantity	Bid Unit Price	Bid Price	Bid Unit Price	Bid Price	Bid Unit Price	Bid Price	Bid Unit Price	Bid Price	Bid Unit Price	Bid Price	Bid Unit Price	Bid Price
1	01502	MOBILIZATION	LS	1	$450,000.00	$450,000.00	$455,500.00	$455,500.00	$527,871.00	$527,871.00	$250,000.00	$250,000.00	$340,000.00	$340,000.00	$189,841.00	$189,841.00
2	02082	STANDARD MANHOLE	EA	7	$11,400.00	$79,800.00	$7,700.00	$53,900.00	$9,235.00	$64,645.00	$13,000.00	$91,000.00	$12,300.00	$86,100.00	$22,515.00	$157,605.00
3	02082	EXTRA DEPTH MANHOLE	VF	109	$1,000.00	$109,000.00	$750.00	$81,750.00	$698.00	$76,082.00	$550.00	$59,950.00	$800.00	$87,200.00	$60.00	$6,540.00
4	02082	DROP MANHOLE	EA	1	$24,600.00	$24,600.00	$9,500.00	$9,500.00	$19,075.00	$19,075.00	$14,000.00	$14,000.00	$15,000.00	$15,000.00	$22,374.00	$22,374.00
5	02082	MANHOLE REHABILITATION	EA	2	$20,200.00	$40,400.00	$8,600.00	$17,200.00	$4,152.00	$8,304.00	$5,000.00	$10,000.00	$11,000.00	$22,000.00	$16,215.00	$32,430.00
6	02085	VALVE BOXES, METER BOXES, AND METER VAULTS	EA	1	$3,700.00	$3,700.00	$6,200.00	$6,200.00	$834.00	$834.00	$1,800.00	$1,800.00	$1,000.00	$1,000.00	$6,658.00	$6,658.00
7	02086	VALVE BOX ADJUSTMENT	EA	6	$1,300.00	$7,800.00	$1,360.00	$8,160.00	$850.00	$5,100.00	$2,500.00	$15,000.00	$650.00	$3,900.00	$1,907.00	$11,442.00
8	02086	MANHOLE ADJUSTMENT (SEWER)	EA	9	$1,800.00	$16,200.00	$1,670.00	$15,030.00	$1,391.00	$12,519.00	$5,200.00	$46,800.00	$4,000.00	$36,000.00	$2,358.00	$21,222.00
9	02221	REMOVING EXISTING PAVEMENTS (ASPHALT & BASE)	SY	24,563	$9.00	$221,067.00	$5.20	$127,727.60	$8.85	$217,382.55	$8.00	$196,504.00	$10.00	$245,630.00	$13.00	$319,319.00
10	02221	REMOVING EXISTING CONCRETE CURB	LF	550	$5.50	$3,025.00	$15.00	$8,250.00	$6.00	$3,300.00	$18.00	$9,900.00	$5.40	$2,970.00	$3.00	$1,650.00
11	02221	REMOVING EXISTING CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER	LF	1,864	$6.50	$12,116.00	$15.00	$27,960.00	$3.00	$5,592.00	$17.00	$31,688.00	$6.60	$12,302.40	$3.00	$5,592.00
12	02221	REMOVING EXISTING SIDEWALKS	SY	128	$13.00	$1,664.00	$12.20	$1,561.60	$16.00	$2,048.00	$52.00	$6,656.00	$14.00	$1,792.00	$25.00	$3,200.00
13	02221	REMOVING EXISTING DRIVEWAYS	SY	30	$28.00	$840.00	$33.10	$993.00	$12.00	$360.00	$111.00	$3,330.00	$22.00	$660.00	$43.00	$1,290.00
14	02221	REMOVING EXISTING STRUCTURES (SMALL MONUMENT SIGN)	EA	1	$6,000.00	$6,000.00	$5,000.00	$5,000.00	$1,718.00	$1,718.00	$6,393.00	$6,393.00	$580.00	$580.00	$8,213.00	$8,213.00
15	02221	REMOVING EXISTING STRUCTURES (LARGE MONUMENT SIGN)	EA	1	$19,100.00	$19,100.00	$15,000.00	$15,000.00	$3,531.00	$3,531.00	$15,576.00	$15,576.00	$1,100.00	$1,100.00	$14,079.00	$14,079.00
16	02221	REMOVING EXISTING STRUCTURES (5' DIA. MANHOLE)	EA	4	$4,000.00	$16,000.00	$1,900.00	$7,600.00	$4,335.00	$17,340.00	$3,332.00	$13,328.00	$2,000.00	$8,000.00	$1,666.00	$6,664.00
17	02222	ABANDONMENT OF SEWERS (5' DIA. MANHOLE)	EA	3	$6,300.00	$18,900.00	$3,290.00	$9,870.00	$2,311.00	$6,933.00	$3,332.00	$9,996.00	$2,000.00	$6,000.00	$3,150.00	$9,450.00
18	02233	CLEARING AND GRUBBING (TREE)	EA	1	$100.00	$100.00	$500.00	$500.00	$849.00	$849.00	$2,000.00	$2,000.00	$8,600.00	$8,600.00	$2,933.00	$2,933.00
19	02260	TRENCH EXCAVATION PROTECTION	LF	2,864	$1.00	$2,864.00	$13.95	$39,952.80	$6.00	$17,184.00	$2.00	$5,728.00	$12.00	$34,368.00	$4.00	$11,456.00
20	02320	FLOWABLE FILL	CY	5,473	$110.00	$602,030.00	$35.00	$191,555.00	$142.26	$778,588.98	$205.00	$1,121,965.00	$190.00	$1,039,870.00	$160.00	$875,680.00
21	02511	CONCRETE ENCASEMENT	CY	12	$350.00	$4,200.00	$270.00	$3,240.00	$307.00	$3,684.00	$509.00	$6,108.00	$185.00	$2,220.00	$510.00	$6,120.00
22	02531	8" SANITARY SEWER PIPE (SDR-26-3034, 115 PSI) (10'-15')	LF	32	$270.00	$8,640.00	$94.70	$3,030.40	$831.00	$26,592.00	$416.00	$13,312.00	$140.00	$4,480.00	$93.00	$2,976.00
23	02531	8" SANITARY SEWER PIPE (SDR-26-3034, 115 PSI) (20'-22')	LF	15	$280.00	$4,200.00	$172.00	$2,580.00	$1,789.00	$26,835.00	$842.00	$12,630.00	$215.00	$3,225.00	$150.00	$2,250.00
24	02531	18" SANITARY SEWER PIPE, PS115-F679 (10'-15')	LF	1,098	$205.00	$225,090.00	$540.00	$592,920.00	$169.00	$185,562.00	$325.00	$356,850.00	$240.00	$263,520.00	$428.00	$469,944.00
25	02531	18" SANITARY SEWER PIPE, PS115-F679 (15'-20')	LF	362	$235.00	$85,070.00	$570.00	$206,340.00	$184.00	$66,608.00	$355.00	$128,510.00	$265.00	$95,930.00	$443.00	$160,366.00
26	02531	18" SANITARY SEWER PIPE, PS115-F679 (20'-22')	LF	889	$270.00	$240,030.00	$690.00	$613,410.00	$209.00	$185,801.00	$408.00	$362,712.00	$316.00	$280,924.00	$486.00	$432,054.00
27	02531	BYPASS PUMPING	LS	1	$95,000.00	$95,000.00	$70,000.00	$70,000.00	$175,000.00	$175,000.00	$55,000.00	$55,000.00	$13,700.00	$13,700.00	$74,503.00	$74,503.00
28	02532	3" SANITARY SEWER FORCE MAIN (HDPE - DR 11, 200 PSI)	LF	46	$225.00	$10,350.00	$270.00	$12,420.00	$172.00	$7,912.00	$281.00	$12,926.00	$142.00	$6,532.00	$92.00	$4,232.00
29	02534	6" SANITARY SEWER LATERALS (SDR-26 ASTM 2241, 160 PSI)	LF	422	$215.00	$90,730.00	$174.00	$73,428.00	$208.00	$87,776.00	$325.00	$137,150.00	$176.00	$74,272.00	$154.00	$64,988.00
30	02741	ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PAVEMENT (TYPE B) (PG 64-22)	TON	12,268	$71.00	$871,028.00	$72.00	$883,296.00	$64.46	$790,795.28	$73.00	$895,564.00	$72.00	$883,296.00	$94.00	$1,153,192.00
31	02741	ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PAVEMENT (TYPE D) (PG 70-22)	TON	6,767	$81.00	$548,127.00	$83.00	$561,661.00	$77.58	$524,983.86	$81.00	$548,127.00	$78.00	$527,826.00	$125.00	$845,875.00
32	02742	PRIME COAT (MC-30)	GAL	4,945	$3.50	$17,307.50	$3.40	$16,813.00	$4.77	$23,587.65	$4.00	$19,780.00	$5.00	$24,725.00	$4.00	$19,780.00
33	02743	TACK COAT	GAL	4,928	$3.00	$14,784.00	$2.95	$14,537.60	$4.24	$20,894.72	$4.00	$19,712.00	$2.60	$12,812.80	$4.00	$19,712.00
34	02754	CONCRETE DRIVEWAYS	SY	33	$210.00	$6,930.00	$206.00	$6,798.00	$164.00	$5,412.00	$382.00	$12,606.00	$140.00	$4,620.00	$103.00	$3,399.00
35	02771	CURB	FT	535	$38.00	$20,330.00	$38.00	$20,330.00	$27.00	$14,445.00	$25.00	$13,375.00	$23.00	$12,305.00	$23.00	$12,305.00
36	02771	CURB AND GUTTER	FT	1,821	$30.00	$54,630.00	$40.00	$72,840.00	$29.00	$52,809.00	$65.00	$118,365.00	$42.00	$76,482.00	$23.00	$41,883.00
37	02772	CONCRETE MEDIANS AND DIRECTIONAL ISLANDS	SY	188	$75.00	$14,100.00	$113.00	$21,244.00	$95.00	$17,860.00	$136.00	$25,568.00	$130.00	$24,440.00	$91.00	$17,108.00
38	02775	CONCRETE SIDEWALKS	SY	130	$58.00	$7,540.00	$81.00	$10,530.00	$88.00	$11,440.00	$104.00	$13,520.00	$75.00	$9,750.00	$84.00	$10,920.00
39	02922	SODDING	SY	187	$6.50	$1,215.50	$18.10	$3,384.70	$16.00	$2,992.00	$6.00	$1,122.00	$10.00	$1,870.00	$8.00	$1,496.00
40	01106001	EXCAVATION (ROADWAY)	CY	742	$45.00	$33,390.00	$22.35	$16,583.70	$23.00	$17,066.00	$46.00	$34,132.00	$16.00	$11,872.00	$31.00	$23,002.00
41	01326003	EMBANKMENT (FINAL)(ORD COMP)(TY B)	CY	68	$50.00	$3,400.00	$22.40	$1,523.20	$18.00	$1,224.00	$60.00	$4,080.00	$19.00	$1,292.00	$36.00	$2,448.00
42	02476053	FL BS (CMP IN PLC)(TYD GR1-2)(FNAL POS)	CY	31	$290.00	$8,990.00	$121.00	$3,751.00	$23.00	$713.00	$190.00	$5,890.00	$220.00	$6,820.00	$55.00	$1,705.00
43	02756001	CEMENT	TON	933	$165.00	$153,945.00	$183.00	$170,739.00	$176.12	$164,319.96	$165.00	$153,945.00	$170.00	$158,610.00	$232.00	$216,456.00
44	02756080	CEMENT TREAT (SUBGRADE)(12")	SY	24,572	$5.00	$122,860.00	$2.65	$65,115.80	$9.00	$221,148.00	$3.50	$86,002.00	$5.00	$122,860.00	$6.00	$147,432.00
45	05026001	BARRICADES, SIGNS AND TRAFFIC HANDLING	MO	12	$5,500.00	$66,000.00	$4,230.00	$50,760.00	$11,445.00	$137,340.00	$6,500.00	$78,000.00	$9,800.00	$117,600.00	$5,353.00	$64,236.00
46	05066002	ROCK FILTER DAMS (INSTALL) (TY 2)	LF	19	$51.31	$974.89	$50.30	$955.70	$54.00	$1,026.00	$50.00	$950.00	$55.00	$1,045.00	$47.00	$893.00
47	05066011	ROCK FILTER DAMS (REMOVE)	LF	19	$51.31	$974.89	$10.25	$194.75	$6.00	$114.00	$25.00	$475.00	$17.00	$323.00	$12.00	$228.00
48	05066040	BIODEG EROSN CONT LOGS (INSTL) (8")	LF	380	$2.84	$1,079.20	$4.95	$1,881.00	$3.00	$1,140.00	$4.00	$1,520.00	$6.50	$2,470.00	$6.00	$2,280.00
49	05066043	BIODEG EROSN CONT LOGS (REMOVE)	LF	380	$1.00	$380.00	$1.05	$399.00	$3.00	$1,140.00	$2.00	$760.00	$0.80	$304.00	$1.00	$380.00
50	05126009	PORT CTB (FUR & INST)(LOW PROF)(TY 1)	LF	1,840	$10.00	$18,400.00	$10.65	$19,596.00	$56.00	$103,040.00	$14.00	$25,760.00	$32.00	$58,880.00	$73.00	$134,320.00
51	05126010	PORT CTB (FUR & INST)(LOW PROF)(TY 2)	LF	380	$11.00	$4,180.00	$12.70	$4,826.00	$57.00	$21,660.00	$50.00	$19,000.00	$38.00	$14,440.00	$74.00	$28,120.00
52	05126033	PORT CTB (MOVE)(LOW PROF)(TY 1)	LF	6,220	$6.00	$37,320.00	$6.85	$42,607.00	$11.00	$68,420.00	$10.00	$62,200.00	$8.80	$54,736.00	$10.00	$62,200.00
53	05126034	PORT CTB (MOVE)(LOW PROF)(TY 2)	LF	920	$7.00	$6,440.00	$6.85	$6,302.00	$10.00	$9,200.00	$50.00	$46,000.00	$8.80	$8,096.00	$11.00	$10,120.00
54	05126057	PORT CTB (REMOVE)(LOW PROF)(TY 1)	LF	1,840	$9.00	$16,560.00	$10.65	$19,596.00	$13.00	$23,920.00	$10.00	$18,400.00	$13.00	$23,920.00	$9.00	$16,560.00
55	05126058	PORT CTB (REMOVE)(LOW PROF)(TY 2)	LF	380	$10.00	$3,800.00	$12.70	$4,826.00	$13.00	$4,940.00	$20.00	$7,600.00	$13.00	$4,940.00	$8.00	$3,040.00
56	05606025	RELOCATE EXISTING MAILBOX	EA	1	$175.00	$175.00	$350.00	$350.00	$658.00	$658.00	$903.00	$903.00	$600.00	$600.00	$352.00	$352.00
57	06186046	CONDT (PVC) (SCH 80) (2") (TXDOT)	LF	115	$18.86	$2,168.90	$18.85	$2,167.75	$20.00	$2,300.00	$19.00	$2,185.00	$50.00	$5,750.00	$59.00	$6,785.00
58	06186053	CONDT (PVC) (SCH 80) (3") (TXDOT)	LF	115	$23.69	$2,724.35	$23.70	$2,725.50	$26.00	$2,990.00	$24.00	$2,760.00	$60.00	$6,900.00	$59.00	$6,785.00
59	06246010	GROUND BOX TY D (162922)W/APRON (TXDOT)	EA	2	$992.00	$1,984.00	$990.00	$1,980.00	$1,076.00	$2,152.00	$992.00	$1,984.00	$1,700.00	$3,400.00	$1,408.00	$2,816.00
60	06446001	IN SM RD SN SUP&AM TY10BWG(1)SA(P)	EA	2	$650.00	$1,300.00	$680.00	$1,360.00	$1,492.00	$2,984.00	$685.00	$1,370.00	$260.00	$520.00	$1,144.00	$2,288.00
61	06446068	RELOCATE SM RD SN SUP&AM TY 10BWG	EA	2	$495.00	$990.00	$550.00	$1,100.00	$432.22	$864.44	$595.00	$1,190.00	$160.00	$320.00	$1,056.00	$2,112.00
62	06626050	WK ZN PAV MRK REMOV (REFL) TY II-A-A	EA	138	$3.33	$459.54	$3.45	$476.10	$3.00	$414.00	$3.00	$414.00	$4.00	$552.00	$9.00	$1,242.00
63	06626063	WK ZN PAV MRK REMOV (W)4"(SLD)	LF	12,229	$0.67	$8,193.43	$0.70	$8,560.30	$1.00	$12,229.00	$0.70	$8,560.30	$0.80	$9,783.20	$1.00	$12,229.00

City of Schertz Texas
Tri County Parkway
Opinion of Probable Construction Cost for 100% Submittal

64	06626095	WK ZN PAV MRK REMOV (Y)4"(SLD)	LF	13,846	$0.67	$9,276.82	$0.70	$9,692.20	$1.00	$13,846.00	$0.70	$9,692.20	$0.80	$11,076.80	$1.00	$13,846.00
65	06626111	WK ZN PAV MRK SHT TERM (TAB)TY Y-2	EA	490	$0.60	$294.00	$4.95	$2,425.50	$1.00	$490.00	$2.00	$980.00	$1.10	$539.00	$1.00	$490.00
66	06666036	REFL PAV MRK TY I (W)8"(SLD)(100MIL)	LF	597	$1.22	$728.34	$1.25	$746.25	$1.00	$597.00	$1.00	$597.00	$1.40	$835.80	$3.00	$1,791.00
67	06666048	REFL PAV MRK TY I (W)24"(SLD)(100MIL)	LF	86	$6.00	$516.00	$6.20	$533.20	$8.50	$731.00	$6.00	$516.00	$7.30	$627.80	$12.00	$1,032.00
68	06666054	REFL PAV MRK TY I (W)(ARROW)(100MIL)	EA	4	$150.00	$600.00	$155.00	$620.00	$212.00	$848.00	$155.00	$620.00	$180.00	$720.00	$352.00	$1,408.00
69	06666078	REFL PAV MRK TY I (W)(WORD)(100MIL)	EA	4	$150.00	$600.00	$155.00	$620.00	$212.00	$848.00	$155.00	$620.00	$180.00	$720.00	$411.00	$1,644.00
70	06666224	PAVEMENT SEALER 4"	LF	19,133	$0.22	$4,209.26	$0.25	$4,783.25	$0.27	$5,165.91	$0.50	$9,566.50	$0.25	$4,783.25	$1.00	$19,133.00
71	06666226	PAVEMENT SEALER 8"	LF	597	$0.50	$298.50	$0.50	$298.50	$0.53	$316.41	$1.00	$597.00	$0.60	$358.20	$4.00	$2,388.00
72	06666230	PAVEMENT SEALER 24"	LF	86	$2.65	$227.90	$2.75	$236.50	$3.18	$273.48	$3.00	$258.00	$3.20	$275.20	$41.00	$3,526.00
73	06666231	PAVEMENT SEALER (ARROW)	EA	4	$77.00	$308.00	$79.80	$319.20	$69.00	$276.00	$80.00	$320.00	$94.00	$376.00	$41.00	$164.00
74	06666232	PAVEMENT SEALER (WORD)	EA	4	$85.00	$340.00	$88.10	$352.40	$79.00	$316.00	$88.00	$352.00	$103.80	$415.20	$35.00	$140.00
75	06666303	RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (W)4"(SLD)(100MIL)	LF	10,106	$0.62	$6,265.72	$0.65	$6,568.90	$0.80	$8,084.80	$1.00	$10,106.00	$0.70	$7,074.20	$1.00	$10,106.00
76	06666315	RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (Y)4"(SLD)(100MIL)	LF	9,027	$0.62	$5,596.74	$0.65	$5,867.55	$0.80	$7,221.60	$1.00	$9,027.00	$0.70	$6,318.90	$1.00	$9,027.00
77	06666356	REFL PAV MRK TY II (R&W) 6" (FIRE LANE)	LF	173	$6.00	$1,038.00	$6.20	$1,072.60	$5.30	$916.90	$6.00	$1,038.00	$7.00	$1,211.00	$1.00	$173.00
78	06686111	PRE PM TY C (ACC PRK)(BLU)(SYMBL ONLY)	EA	1	$450.00	$450.00	$470.00	$470.00	$265.00	$265.00	$466.00	$466.00	$500.00	$500.00	$557.00	$557.00
79	06726007	REFL PAV MRKR TY I-C	EA	11	$15.00	$165.00	$15.55	$171.05	$5.30	$58.30	$16.00	$176.00	$17.00	$187.00	$18.00	$198.00
80	06726009	REFL PAV MRKR TY II-A-A	EA	124	$10.00	$1,240.00	$10.35	$1,283.40	$5.30	$657.20	$10.00	$1,240.00	$12.00	$1,488.00	$9.00	$1,116.00
81	06776001	ELIM EXT PAV MRK & MRKS (4")	LF	385	$2.50	$962.50	$2.60	$1,001.00	$1.00	$385.00	$3.00	$1,155.00	$3.00	$1,155.00	$2.00	$770.00
82	50576002	MOVE AND RESET PRECAST CONC WHEEL STOPS	EA	1	$75.00	$75.00	$270.00	$270.00	$216.00	$216.00	$2,000.00	$2,000.00	$120.00	$120.00	$176.00	$176.00
83	50736001	PRECAST CONC WHEEL STOPS (FURN & INST)	EA	1	$125.00	$125.00	$390.00	$390.00	$424.00	$424.00	$2,000.00	$2,000.00	$220.00	$220.00	$235.00	$235.00
84	60016002	PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN	EA	7	$5,500.00	$38,500.00	$10,700.00	$74,900.00	$1,097.00	$7,679.00	$15,000.00	$105,000.00	$9,000.00	$63,000.00	$11,733.00	$82,131.00
85	61856005	TMA (MOBILE OPERATION)	DAY	5	$230.00	$1,150.00	$350.00	$1,750.00	$575.00	$2,875.00	$423.00	$2,115.00	$350.00	$1,750.00	$1,173.00	$5,865.00
Total of All Unit Price Bid Items						$4,524,163.98		$4,814,760.00		$4,853,739.04		$5,387,073.00		$4,995,786.75		$5,954,686.00

they are $511 short

they are $4973 short

Agenda No. 3.

CITY COUNCIL MEMORANDUM

City Council Meeting:	**December 7, 2021**
Department:	**Engineering**
Subject:	**Resolution No. 21-R-124 - Consideration and/or action approving a Resolution by the City Council of the City of Schertz, Texas authorizing a contract with Fuquay, Inc. for the 2020 Fog Seal Project and authorizing the budget expenditures for the project. (B. James/K. Woodlee/J. Nowak)**

BACKGROUND

The 2018 SPAM Resurfacing project applied a chip seal to the surface of streets in the Deer Haven, Greenfield Village, The Estates at Wilson's Preserve, and Lone Oak Subdivisions. Additionally, a portion of Randolph, Curtiss, and Live Oak received a chip seal surface. After the chip seal was applied, citizen complaints about the new chip seal surface were received. Specifically, residents were unhappy with the rough texture and excess (loose) rocks of the new surface. To address these complaints, it was decided to place another surface material on top of the chip seal to smooth out the surface and to perform enhanced sweeping of the chip sealed areas to remove the excess rocks. For The Estates at Wilson's Preserve, because of the unique character to the subdivision (short, cul-de-sac streets and lower traffic volumes), a slurry seal would be applied on top of the chip seal. For all the other chip seal areas, a fog seal would be applied on top of the chip seal.

A project was created and bid for the fog seal application. The first bid opening was September 2, 2021. We did not receive any bids for the project. The project was re-advertised and re-bid in October, with a bid opening date of November 3, 2021. Two bids were received, ranging from $185,607.50 to $239,380.48. The low bid received exceeded the Engineer's Estimate ($121,806.00) and the internal funding allocation ($137,000) for the project.

After bids were opened and the bids reviewed, it was discovered that some items in the bid could be eliminated. The bid contained items to remove the existing pavement striping before applying the fog seal. Additional research has shown that it is common practice to not remove the existing striping. As a result, the contract can be value engineered to lower the cost to $158,495.00 (a $27,112.50 reduction) and allow the project to be completed more quickly.

As all of the other funding available for SPAM projects is currently allocated to other contracts, not enough "SPAM funding" exists to fully fund this project. Additional funding of $25,000 from Contingency can be allocated to this project to fully fund it and provide a small contingency amount (2.2%).

GOAL

To obtain authorization from City Council to execute a construction contract with Fuquay, Inc. for $158,495.00 and a not to exceed amount of $162,000.00 for the 2020 Fog Seal Project.

COMMUNITY BENEFIT

The project will apply a slurry seal on top of the recently applied chip seal. The fog seal will fill in the spaces between the jagged "peaks" of the chip seal, providing a smoother surface. The smoother surface will address some of the citizen complaints the City received after the chip seal was applied.

SUMMARY OF RECOMMENDED ACTION

Authorize execution of the construction contract for the 2020 SPAM Resurfacing Project to Intermountain Slurry Seal, Inc., for $158,495.00 and a not to exceed amount of $162,000.00.

FISCAL IMPACT

Funding for the project will come from $137,000 excess General Fund Reserves allocated to streets (SPAM) and from $25,000 Contingency Funds.

RECOMMENDATION

Staff recommends Council approve Resolution 21-R-124 and authorize award of the bid for the 2020 Fog Seal Project to Fuquay, Inc. for $158,495.00 and a not to exceed amount of $162,000.00.

Attachments

Draft Agreement
Resolution 21-R-124
Contractor Submission
Kimley-Horn Recommendation

AGREEMENT
BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR
FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT (STIPULATED PRICE)

THIS AGREEMENT is by and between City of Schertz ("Owner") and

("Contractor").

Owner and Contractor hereby agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1 – WORK

1.01 Contractor shall complete all Work as specified or indicated in the Contract Documents. The Work is generally described as follows:

ARTICLE 2 – THE PROJECT

2.01 The Project, of which the Work under the Contract Documents is a part, is generally described as follows: *AVIATION HEIGHTS WATERLINE IMPROVEMENTS – PHASES 5, 6, & 7*

ARTICLE 3 – ENGINEER

3.01 The part of the Project that pertains to the Work has been designed by Ford Engineering Inc.

3.02 The Owner has retained the City of Schertz Engineering Department ("Engineer") to act as Owner's representative, assume all duties and responsibilities, and have the rights and authority assigned to Engineer in the Contract Documents in connection with the completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 4 – CONTRACT TIMES

4.01 *Time of the Essence*

A. All time limits for Milestones, if any, Substantial Completion, and completion and readiness for final payment as stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract.

4.02 *Contract Times: Days*

A. The Work is expected to be substantially completed within 420 calendar days after the date when the Contract Times commence to run as provided in Paragraph 4.01 of the General Conditions, and completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions within 30 calendar days after the date of substantial completion.

4.03 *Liquidated Damages*

A. Contractor and Owner recognize that time is of the essence as stated in Paragraph 4.01 above and that Owner will suffer financial and other losses if the Work is not completed and Milestones not achieved within the times specified in Paragraph 4.02 above, plus any extensions thereof allowed in accordance with the Contract. The Contractor acknowledges and recognizes that the Owner is entitled to full and beneficial occupancy and use of the completed work following expiration of the Contract Time. The Contractor further acknowledges and agrees that, if the Contractor fails to substantially, or cause the Substantial Completion of any portion of the Work within the Contract time, the Owner will sustain

actual damages as a result of such failure. The exact amount of such damages will be difficult to ascertain. Therefore, the Owner and Contractor agree that, if the Contractor shall neglect, fail, or refuse to achieve substantial completion of the Work by the Substantial Completion date, subject to proper extension granted by the Owner, then the Contractor agrees to pay the Owner the sum of:

1. **Six hundred dollars ($600.00) per day** for each day in which such Work is not completed, not as penalty, but as liquidated damages, for the damages ("Liquidated Damages") that would be suffered by Owner as a result of delay for each and every calendar day that the Contractor shall have failed to have completed the Work as required herein. The Liquidated Damages shall be in lieu of any and all other damages which may be incurred by Owner as a result of the failure of Contractor to complete within the Contract Time.

ARTICLE 5 – CONTRACT PRICE

5.01 Owner shall pay Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents the amounts that follow, subject to adjustment under the Contract:

A. For all Unit Price Work, an amount equal to the sum of the extended prices (established for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work by multiplying the unit price times the actual quantity of that item):

Unit Price Work					
Item No.	**Description**	**Unit**	**Estimated Quantity**	**Unit Price**	**Extended Price**
Total of all Extended Prices for Unit Price Work (subject to final adjustment based on actual quantities)					$

The extended prices for Unit Price Work set forth as of the Effective Date of the Contract are based on estimated quantities. As provided in Paragraph 13.03 of the General Conditions, estimated quantities are not guaranteed, and determinations of actual quantities and classifications are to be made by Engineer.

ARTICLE 6 – PAYMENT PROCEDURES

6.01 *Submittal and Processing of Payments*

A. Contractor shall submit Applications for Payment in accordance with Article 15 of the General Conditions. Applications for Payment will be processed by Engineer as provided in the General Conditions.

6.02 *Progress Payments; Retainage*

A. Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Price on the basis of Contractor's Applications for Payment on or about the 30th day of each month during performance of the Work as provided in Paragraph 6.02.A.1 below, provided that such Applications for Payment have been submitted in a timely manner and otherwise meet the requirements of the Contract. All such payments will be measured by the Schedule of Values established as provided in the General Conditions (and in the case of Unit Price Work based on the number of units completed) or, in the event there is no Schedule of Values, as provided elsewhere in the Contract.

1. Prior to Substantial Completion, progress payments will be made in an amount equal to the percentage indicated below but, in each case, less the aggregate of payments previously made and less such amounts as Owner may withhold, including but not limited to liquidated damages, in accordance with the Contract

a. 95 percent of Work completed (with the balance being retainage); and

b. 95 percent of cost of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work (with the balance being retainage).

B. Upon Substantial Completion, Owner shall pay an amount sufficient to increase total payments to Contractor to the full amount of the contract, less such amounts set off by Owner pursuant to Paragraph 15.01.E of the General Conditions, and less such amounts as the Engineer shall determine for incomplete Work, retainage applicable to such work and unsettled claims.

6.03 *Final Payment*

A. Upon final completion and acceptance of the Work in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions, Owner shall pay the remainder of the Contract Price as recommended by Engineer as provided in said Paragraph 15.06.

ARTICLE 7 – INTEREST

7.01 All amounts not paid when due shall bear interest at the maximum rate allowed by law, not to exceed 1% per month.

ARTICLE 8 – CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIONS

8.01 In order to induce Owner to enter into this Contract, Contractor makes the following representations:

A. Contractor has examined and carefully studied the Contract Documents, and any data and reference items identified in the Contract Documents.

B. Contractor has visited the Site, conducted a thorough, alert visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas, and become familiar with and is satisfied as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

C. Contractor is familiar with and is satisfied as to all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

D. Contractor has carefully studied all: (1) reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site and all drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings, and (2)

reports and drawings relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions, if any, at or adjacent to the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings.

E. Contractor has considered the information known to Contractor itself; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Contract Documents; and the Site-related reports and drawings identified in the Contract Documents, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and documents on (1) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (2) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor; and (3) Contractor's safety precautions and programs.

F. Based on the information and observations referred to in the preceding paragraph, Contractor agrees that no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the performance of the Work at the Contract Price, within the Contract Times, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Contract.

G. Contractor is aware of the general nature of work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Contract Documents.

H. Contractor has given Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Contractor has discovered in the Contract Documents, and the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Contractor.

I. The Contract Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for performance and furnishing of the Work.

J. Contractor's entry into this Contract constitutes an incontrovertible representation by Contractor that without exception all prices in the Agreement are premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 – CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

9.01 *Contents*

A. The Contract Documents consist of the following:

1. This Agreement (pages A-1 to A-7, inclusive).
2. Performance bond (pages PB-1 to PB-3, inclusive).
3. Payment bond (pages PYB-1 to PYB-3, inclusive).
4. General Conditions consisting of 73 pages of a modified version of EJCDC C-700, having a title page with the general title: STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT.
5. Supplementary Conditions (pages SC-1 to SC-2, inclusive).
6. Specifications as listed in the table of contents of the Project Manual.
7. Drawings (not attached but incorporated by reference) consisting of various sheets with each sheet bearing the following general title:
    a. Aviation Heights Water Line Improvements – Phase 5 17 sheets
    b. Aviation Heights Water Line Improvements – Phase 6 13 sheets
    c. Aviation Heights Water Line Improvements – Phase 7 13 sheets

8. Addenda (numbers ___ to ___, inclusive).

9. Exhibits to this Agreement (enumerated as follows):

   a. Contractor's Bid (pages BF-1 to BF-5, inclusive).

10. The following which may be delivered or issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract and are not attached hereto:

    a. Notice to Proceed.

    b. Work Change Directives.

    c. Change Orders.

    d. Field Orders.

B. The documents listed in Paragraph 9.01.A are attached to this Agreement (except as expressly noted otherwise above).

C. There are no Contract Documents other than those listed above in this Article 9.

D. The Contract Documents may only be amended, modified, or supplemented as provided in the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 10 – MISCELLANEOUS

10.01 *Terms*

A. Terms used in this Agreement will have the meanings stated in the General Conditions and the Supplementary Conditions.

10.02 *Assignment of Contract*

A. Unless expressly agreed to elsewhere in the Contract, no assignment by a party hereto of any rights under or interests in the Contract will be binding on another party hereto without the written consent of the party sought to be bound; and, specifically but without limitation, money that may become due and money that is due may not be assigned without such consent (except to the extent that the effect of this restriction may be limited by law), and unless specifically stated to the contrary in any written consent to an assignment, no assignment will release or discharge the assignor from any duty or responsibility under the Contract Documents.

10.03 *Successors and Assigns*

A. Owner and Contractor each binds itself, its successors, assigns, and legal representatives to the other party hereto, its successors, assigns, and legal representatives in respect to all covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents.

10.04 *Severability*

A. Any provision or part of the Contract Documents held to be void or unenforceable under any Law or Regulation shall be deemed stricken, and all remaining provisions shall continue to be valid and binding upon Owner and Contractor, who agree that the Contract Documents shall be reformed to replace such stricken provision or part thereof with a valid and enforceable provision that comes as close as possible to expressing the intention of the stricken provision.

10.05 *Contractor's Certifications*

A. Contractor certifies that it has not engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, or coercive practices in competing for or in executing the Contract. For the purposes of this Paragraph 10.05:

1. "corrupt practice" means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of any thing of value likely to influence the action of a public official in the bidding process or in the Contract execution;

2. "fraudulent practice" means an intentional misrepresentation of facts made (a) to influence the bidding process or the execution of the Contract to the detriment of Owner, (b) to establish Bid or Contract prices at artificial non-competitive levels, or (c) to deprive Owner of the benefits of free and open competition;

3. "collusive practice" means a scheme or arrangement between two or more Bidders, with or without the knowledge of Owner, a purpose of which is to establish Bid prices at artificial, non-competitive levels; and

4. "coercive practice" means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly, persons or their property to influence their participation in the bidding process or affect the execution of the Contract.

10.06 *Other Provisions*

A. Owner stipulates that if the General Conditions that are made a part of this Contract are based on EJCDC® C-700, Standard General Conditions for the Construction Contract, published by the Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee®, and if Owner is the party that has furnished said General Conditions, then Owner has plainly shown all modifications to the standard wording of such published document to the Contractor, through a process such as highlighting or "track changes" (redline/strikeout), or in the Supplementary Conditions.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Owner and Contractor have signed this Agreement.

This Agreement will be effective on _____ (which is the Effective Date of the Contract).

OWNER:	CONTRACTOR:
_____	_____
By: _____	By: _____
Title: _____	Title: _____
	(If Contractor is a corporation, a partnership, or a joint venture, attach evidence of authority to sign.)
Attest: _____	Attest: _____
Title: _____	Title: _____
Address for giving notices:	Address for giving notices:
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
	License No.: _____ *(where applicable)*

(If Owner is a corporation, attach evidence of authority to sign. If Owner is a public body, attach evidence of authority to sign and resolution or other documents authorizing execution of this Agreement.)

RESOLUTION NO. 21-R-124

A RESOLUTION BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SCHERTZ, TEXAS AUTHORIZING A CONTRACT WITH FUQUAY, INC. RELATING TO THE 2020 FOG SEAL PROJECT AND AUTHORIZING THE BUDGET EXPENDITURES FOR THE PROJECT

WHEREAS, The City staff of the City of Schertz (the "City") has recommended that the City accept the bid from Fuquay, Inc. relating to the 2020 Fog Seal Project and approve the project expenditures; and

WHEREAS, City staff has received qualifications indicating that Fuquay, Inc. is qualified to provide such services for the City; and

WHEREAS, the project will be funded from the $2.7 million from Excess General Fund Reserves earmarked for SPAM and $25,000 from Contingency Funds,

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SCHERTZ, TEXAS THAT:

Section 1. The City Council hereby authorizes the City Manager to execute and deliver the contract with Fuquay Inc. for an amount of $158,495.00 with an amount not to exceed $162,000.00.

Section 2. The recitals contained in the preamble hereof are hereby found to be true, and such recitals are hereby made a part of this Resolution for all purposes and are adopted as a part of the judgment and findings of the City Council.

Section 3. All resolutions, or parts thereof, which are in conflict or inconsistent with any provision of this Resolution are hereby repealed to the extent of such conflict, and the provisions of this Resolution shall be and remain controlling as to the matters resolved herein.

Section 4. This Resolution shall be construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas and the United States of America.

Section 5. If any provision of this Resolution or the application thereof to any person or circumstance shall be held to be invalid, the remainder of this Resolution and the application of such provision to other persons and circumstances shall nevertheless be valid, and the City Council hereby declares that this Resolution would have been enacted without such invalid provision.

Section 6. It is officially found, determined, and declared that the meeting at which this Resolution is adopted was open to the public and public notice of the time, place, and subject matter of the public business to be considered at such meeting, including this Resolution, was given, all as required by Chapter 551, Texas Government Code, as amended.

Section 7. This Resolution shall be in force and effect from and after its final passage, and it is so resolved.

PASSED AND ADOPTED, this 7th day of December, 2021.

CITY OF SCHERTZ, TEXAS

_____

Ralph Gutierrez, Mayor

ATTEST:

_____

Brenda Dennis, City Secretary

(CITY SEAL)

ARTICLE 1 – BID RECIPIENT

1.01 This Bid is submitted to:

JULIE GOHLKE
PURCHASING AND ASSET MANAGER
CITY OF SCHERTZ
1400 SCHERTZ PKWY, ADMIN BLDG 2
SCHERTZ, TX 78154

1.02 The undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees, if this Bid is accepted, to enter into an Agreement with Owner in the form included in the Bidding Documents to perform all Work as specified or indicated in the Bidding Documents for the prices and within the times indicated in this Bid and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.

ARTICLE 2 – BIDDER'S ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

2.01 Bidder accepts all of the terms and conditions of the Instructions to Bidders, including without limitation those dealing with the disposition of Bid security. This Bid will remain subject to acceptance for 60 days after the Bid opening, or for such longer period of time that Bidder may agree to in writing upon request of Owner.

ARTICLE 3 – BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

3.01 In submitting this Bid, Bidder represents that:

A. Bidder has examined and carefully studied the Bidding Documents, and any data and reference items identified in the Bidding Documents, and hereby acknowledges receipt of the following Addenda:

Addendum No.	Addendum, Date
N/A	

B. Bidder has visited the Site, conducted a thorough, alert visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas, and become familiar with and satisfied itself as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

C. Bidder is familiar with and has satisfied itself as to all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

D. Bidder has carefully studied all: (1) reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site and all drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings, and (2) reports and drawings relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions, if any, at or adjacent to the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings.

E. Bidder has considered the information known to Bidder itself; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Bidding Documents; and any Site-related reports and drawings identified in the Bidding Documents, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and documents on (1) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (2) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder; and (3) Bidder's safety precautions and programs.

F. Bidder agrees, based on the information and observations referred to in the preceding paragraph, that no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the determination of this Bid for performance of the Work at the price bid and within the times required, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.

G. Bidder is aware of the general nature of work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Bidding Documents.

H. Bidder has given Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Bidder has discovered in the Bidding Documents, and confirms that the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Bidder.

I. The Bidding Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for the performance and furnishing of the Work.

J. The submission of this Bid constitutes an incontrovertible representation by Bidder that Bidder has complied with every requirement of this Article, and that without exception the Bid and all prices in the Bid are premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Bidding Documents.

ARTICLE 4 – BIDDER'S CERTIFICATION

4.01 Bidder certifies that:

A. This Bid is genuine and not made in the interest of or on behalf of any undisclosed individual or entity and is not submitted in conformity with any collusive agreement or rules of any group, association, organization, or corporation;

B. Bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other Bidder to submit a false or sham Bid;

C. Bidder has not solicited or induced any individual or entity to refrain from bidding; and

D. Bidder has not engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, or coercive practices in competing for the Contract. For the purposes of this Paragraph 4.01.D:

1. "corrupt practice" means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of any thing of value likely to influence the action of a public official in the bidding process;

2. "fraudulent practice" means an intentional misrepresentation of facts made (a) to influence the bidding process to the detriment of Owner, (b) to establish bid prices at artificial non-competitive levels, or (c) to deprive Owner of the benefits of free and open competition;

3. "collusive practice" means a scheme or arrangement between two or more Bidders, with or without the knowledge of Owner, a purpose of which is to establish bid prices at artificial, non-competitive levels; and

4. "coercive practice" means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly, persons or their property to influence their participation in the bidding process or affect the e execution of the Contract.

ARTICLE 5 – BASIS OF BID

5.01 Bidder will complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents for the following price(s):

BID SCHEDULE A – FOG SEAL PROJECTS					
Item No.	**Description**	**Unit**	**Estimated Quantity**	**Bid Unit Price**	**Bid Price**
2764.1	RPM Type I-C	EA	12	20.00	240.00
2767.1	4" Yellow Thermoplastic Stripe	LF	14,706	1.00	14,706.00
2767.2	4" White Thermoplastic Stripe	LF	90	1.00	90.00
2767.4	8" White Thermoplastic Stripe	LF	4,610	2.00	9,220.00
2767.6	24" White Thermoplastic Stripe	LF	1,019	10.00	10,190.00
2767.10	White Thermoplastic Bike Arrow	EA	16	550.00	8,800.00
2767.11	White Thermoplastic Bike Symbol	EA	16	150.00	2,400.00
0315-6004	Fog Seal (CSS-1H) (0.1 GAL / SY)	GAL	11,761	9.00	105,849.00
0677-6001	ELIM EXT PAV MRK & MRKS (4")	LF	14,476	1.25	18,095.00
0677-6003	ELIM EXT PAV MRK & MRKS (8")	LF	4,610	1.25	5,762.50
0677-6007	ELIM EXT PAV MRK & MRKS (24")	LF	684	1.25	855.00
0677-6023	ELIM EXT PAV MRK & MRKS (BIKE ARROW)	EA	16	75.00	1,200.00
0677-6025	ELIM EXT PAV MRK & MRKS (BIKE ARROW)	EA	16	75.00	1,200.00
SUP-1	Door Hanger	LS	1	2,500.00	2,500.00
SUP-2	Police Officer	HR	60	75.00	4,500.00
Total of All Unit Price Bid Items – Schedule A					$185,607.50

Bidder acknowledges that (1) each Bid Unit Price includes an amount considered by Bidder to be adequate to cover Contractor's overhead and profit for each separately identified item, and (2) estimated quantities are not guaranteed, and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids, and final payment for all unit price Bid items will be based on actual quantities, determined as provided in the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 6 – TIME OF COMPLETION

6.01 Bidder agrees that the Work will be complete in accordance with Article 4 of the Agreement.

6.02 Bidder accepts the provisions of the Agreement as to liquidated damages.

ARTICLE 7 – ATTACHMENTS TO THIS BID

7.01 The following documents are submitted with and made a condition of this Bid:

A. Required Bid security;

B. List of Proposed Subcontractors;

C. List of Proposed Suppliers;

D. List of Project References;

E. Evidence of authority to do business in the state of the Project; or a written covenant to obtain such license within the time for acceptance of Bids;

F. Required Bidder Qualification Statement with supporting data; and

G. Form 1295 – Certificate of Interested Parties

ARTICLE 8 – DEFINED TERMS

8.01 The terms used in this Bid with initial capital letters have the meanings stated in the Instructions to Bidders, the General Conditions, and the Supplementary Conditions.

ARTICLE 9 – BID SUBMITTAL

BIDDER: *[Indicate correct name of bidding entity]*

Fuquay, Inc.

By:
[Signature]

[Printed name] John Trevilion

(If Bidder is a corporation, a limited liability company, a partnership, or a joint venture, attach evidence of authority to sign.)

Attest:
[Signature]

[Printed name] Darrell Curtis

Title: Division Manager

Submittal Date: 11-3-2021

Address for giving notices:

P.O. Box 310946
New Braunfels, Tx 78131-0946

Telephone Number: 830-606-1882

Fax Number: 830-606-1885

Contact Name and e-mail address: Darrell Curtis
Darrellc@fuquay.com

Bidder's License No.:
(where applicable)

QUALIFICATIONS STATEMENT

THE INFORMATION SUPPLIED IN THIS DOCUMENT IS CONFIDENTIAL TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAWS AND REGULATIONS

1. **SUBMITTED BY:**

   Official Name of Firm: Fuquay, Inc.

   Address: 4861 Old Hwy 81
   New Braunfels, Tx 78132

2. **SUBMITTED TO:** City of Somerset

3. **SUBMITTED FOR:**

   Owner:

   Project Name: 2020 Fog Seal
   Bid # 2021-018

   TYPE OF WORK: Fog Seal

4. **CONTRACTOR'S CONTACT INFORMATION**

   Contact Person: Darrell Curtis

   Title: Division Mgr

   Phone: 830-606-1882

   Email: darrellc@fuquay.com

5. AFFILIATED COMPANIES:

Name: _____

Address: _____

_____

_____

6. TYPE OF ORGANIZATION:

☐ SOLE PROPRIETORSHIP

Name of Owner: _____

Doing Business As: _____

Date of Organization: _____

☐ PARTNERSHIP

Date of Organization: _____

Type of Partnership: _____

Name of General Partner(s): _____

_____

_____

☒ CORPORATION

State of Organization: TEXAS

Date of Organization: 1985

Executive Officers:

- President: JOHN FUQUAY
- Vice President(s): DAVID KALFELZ

_____

_____

- Treasurer: RAPHEN JACKSON
- Secretary: JOHN TREVILION

☐ LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY

State of Organization: _____

Date of Organization: _____

Members: _____

_____

_____

_____

☐ JOINT VENTURE

Sate of Organization: _____

Date of Organization: _____

Form of Organization: _____

Joint Venture Managing Partner

- Name: _____

- Address: _____

_____

_____

Joint Venture Managing Partner

- Name: _____

- Address: _____

_____

Joint Venture Managing Partner

- Name: _____

- Address: _____

_____

7. LICENSING

Jurisdiction: _____

Type of License: _____

License Number: N/A

Jurisdiction: _____

Type of License: _____

License Number: _____

8. CERTIFICATIONS

CERTIFIED BY:

Disadvantage Business Enterprise: _____

Minority Business Enterprise: N/A

Woman Owned Enterprise: _____

Small Business Enterprise: _____

Other (_____): _____

9. BONDING INFORMATION

Bonding Company: HARCO NATIONAL INSURANCE

Address: _____

_____

Bonding Agent: ALLIANT INSURANCE SERVICES, INC.

Address: _____

_____

_____

Contact Name: STEVE SMITH

Phone: 512-968-2254

Aggregate Bonding Capacity: $25,000,000

Available Bonding Capacity as of date of this submittal: 21,000,000

10. FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Financial Institution: FROST BANK

Address: _____

_____

Account Manager: JEFF FULLER

Phone: 512-473-4310

INCLUDE AS AN ATTACHMENT AN AUDITED BALANCE SHEET FOR EACH OF THE LAST 3 YEARS

11. CONSTRUCTION EXPERIENCE:

Current Experience:

List on **Schedule A** all uncompleted projects currently under contract (If Joint Venture list each participant's projects separately).

Previous Experience:

List on **Schedule B** all projects completed within the last 5 Years (If Joint Venture list each participant's projects separately).

Has firm listed in Section 1 ever failed to complete a construction contract awarded to it?

☐ YES ☒ NO

If YES, attach as an Attachment details including Project Owner's contact information.

Has any Corporate Officer, Partner, Joint Venture participant or Proprietor ever failed to complete a construction contract awarded to them in their name or when acting as a principal of another entity?

☐ YES ☒ NO

If YES, attach as an Attachment details including Project Owner's contact information.

Are there any judgments, claims, disputes or litigation pending or outstanding involving the firm listed in Section 1 or any of its officers (or any of its partners if a partnership or any of the individual entities if a joint venture)?

☐ YES ☒ NO

If YES, attach as an Attachment details including Project Owner's contact information.

12. SAFETY PROGRAM:

Name of Contractor's Safety Officer: DAUPHEN JACKSON

Include the following as attachments:

Provide as an Attachment Contractor's (and Contractor's proposed Subcontractors and Suppliers furnishing or performing Work having a value in excess of 10 percent of the total amount of the Bid) OSHA No. 500- Log & Summary of Occupational Injuries & Illnesses for the past 5 years. TO BE SUBMITTED UPON AWARD

Provide as an Attachment Contractor's (and Contractor's proposed Subcontractors and Suppliers furnishing or performing Work having a value in excess of 10 percent of the total amount of the Bid) list of all OSHA Citations & Notifications of Penalty (monetary or other) received within the last 5 years (indicate disposition as applicable) - IF NONE SO STATE. NONE

Provide as an Attachment Contractor's (and Contractor's proposed Subcontractors and Suppliers furnishing or performing Work having a value in excess of 10 percent of the total amount of the Bid) list of all safety citations or violations under any state all received within the last 5 years (indicate disposition as applicable) - IF NONE SO STATE. NONE

Provide the following for the firm listed in Section V (and for each proposed Subcontractor furnishing or performing Work having a value in excess of 10 percent of the total amount of the Bid) the following (attach additional sheets as necessary):

Workers' compensation Experience Modification Rate (EMR) for the last 5 years:

YEAR	2021	EMR	.78
YEAR	2020	EMR	.78
YEAR	2019	EMR	.73
YEAR	2018	EMR	.90
YEAR	2017	EMR	1.01

Total Recordable Frequency Rate (TRFR) for the last 5 years:

YEAR	2020	TRFR	34.69
YEAR	2019	TRFR	27.29
YEAR	2018	TRFR	18.66
YEAR	2017	TRFR	14.05
YEAR	2016	TRFR	11.71

Total number of man-hours worked for the last 5 Years:

YEAR	2020	TOTAL NUMBER OF MAN-HOURS	283240
YEAR	2019	TOTAL NUMBER OF MAN-HOURS	329825
YEAR	2018	TOTAL NUMBER OF MAN-HOURS	321558
YEAR	2017	TOTAL NUMBER OF MAN-HOURS	427179
YEAR	2016	TOTAL NUMBER OF MAN-HOURS	426907

Provide Contractor's (and Contractor's proposed Subcontractors and Suppliers furnishing or performing Work having a value in excess of 10 percent of the total amount of the Bid) Days Away From Work, Days of Restricted Work Activity or Job Transfer (DART) incidence rate for the particular industry or type of Work to be performed by Contractor and each of Contractor's proposed Subcontractors and Suppliers) for the last 5 years:

YEAR	2020	DART	5.55
YEAR	2019	DART	5.46
YEAR	2018	DART	3.73
YEAR	2017	DART	2.81
YEAR	2016	DART	2.34

13. EQUIPMENT:

MAJOR EQUIPMENT:

List on **Schedule C** all pieces of major equipment available for use on Owner's Project.

TO BE SUBMITTED UPON AWARD

I HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION SUBMITTED HEREWITH, INCLUDING ANY ATTACHMENTS, IS TRUE TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE AND BELIEF.

NAME OF ORGANIZATION: FUQUAY, INC.

BY: JOHN TREVILION

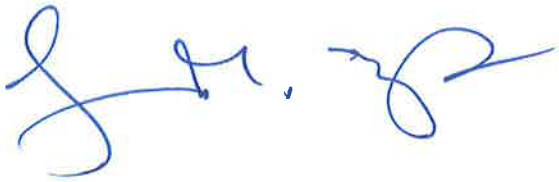
TITLE: CORPORATE SECRETARY

DATED: 11-3-2021

NOTARY ATTEST:

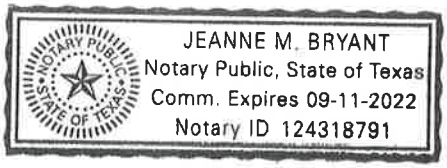
SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN TO BEFORE ME

THIS 3 DAY OF November, 20 21



NOTARY PUBLIC - STATE OF Texas

MY COMMISSION EXPIRES: 9-11-2022



REQUIRED ATTACHMENTS

1. Schedule A (Current Experience).
2. Schedule B (Previous Experience).
3. Schedule C (Major Equipment).
4. Audited balance sheet for each of the last 3 years for firm named in Section 1.
5. Evidence of authority for individuals listed in Section 7 to bind organization to an agreement.
6. Resumes of officers and key individuals (including Safety Officer) of firm named in Section 1.
7. Required safety program submittals listed in Section 13.
8. Additional items as pertinent.

Kimley»Horn

December 1, 2021

John Nowak, PE
Engineer
City of Schertz, Engineering Department
11 Commercial Place
Schertz, Texas 78154

RE: ***2020 Fog Seal Project (Bid No. 2021-018)***
Bid Analysis and Contract Award Recommendation

Dear Mr. Nowak:

On Wednesday, November 3, 2021, Contractor bids were submitted for the above referenced contract. In total, two (2) Contractors submitted on this contract. The following summary represents the bidders and their total contract bid with the Engineer's opinion of probable construction cost (OPCC), in sequential order from lowest to highest:

1. Engineer OPCC $102,913.00
2. **Fuquay, Inc $158,495.00**
3. Green Dream International, LLC $167,092.28

After bidding was received the City of Schertz and Kimley-Horn met to discuss the value engineering of this project. From that coordination it was determined that the 0677 Eliminate Existing Pavement Marking bid item be removed from the bid and proposed scope of work. The summary of lowest bids above, as well as the bid tabulations attached with this award letter, have been updated to remove the 0677 bid items from the proposed scope of work.

The bid format for this contract is Low Bid. Kimley-Horn reviewed the unit prices bid by each Contractor and each bid is considered responsive based on the review of unit prices alone. Neither of the bids received were determined to be unbalanced. The lowest responsive bidder for this contract is Fuquay, Inc. with a total contract bid of $158,495.00. Fuquay's is a regional contractor who has previous experience working for the City of Schertz and routinely completes this type of work in the surrounding areas.

Based on Kimley-Horn's review of the unit bid prices and Fuquay's past work history, Kimley-Horn recommends award of this contract to Fuquay, Inc.

Attached with this contract award recommendation is a complete bid tabulation of all submitted bids and a bid comparison between Fuquay, Inc. and the Engineer's OPCC. Fuquay's bid is 2.6% lower than the responsive Contractor average and 54.01% higher than the Engineer's OPCC.

If you have any questions regarding the information submitted with this contract award recommendation please contact me at 210.321.3404, or stephen.aniol@kimley-horn.com.

Sincerely,
KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
TBPE# 928

By: Stephen J. Aniol, P.E.
Project Manager

Attachments
1 – Bid Tabulation
2 – Low Bidder Comparison

Cc: Julie Gohlke, MA, CTPM
Chris Stong, PE

BID TABULATION

Project: 2020 Fog Seal Project (Bid No. 2021-018)
Bid Submittal: Wednesday, November 3, 2021 @ 3:00 PM
Owner: City of Schertz Engineering Department
Engineer: Kimley-Horn and Associates, Inc.
601 Northwest Loop 410, Suite 350, San Antonio, Texas 78216 (210) 541-9166
KHA Project No.: 068702902

				Fuquay, Inc PO Box 310946 New Braunfels, TX 78131-0946 (830) 606-1882 **LOWEST RESPONSIVE BIDDER**		**Green Dream International, LLC** 32 W. 8th St, Suite 607 Erie, PA 16501 814-840-1880		**Engineer's Estimate**		**Contractor Average**	
ITEM	**DESCRIPTION**	**QUANTITY**	**UNIT**	**UNIT PRICE**	**TOTAL**	**UNIT PRICE**	**TOTAL**	**UNIT PRICE**	**TOTAL**	**AVG UNIT PRICE**	**TOTAL**
	BASE BID										
2764.1	RPM Type I-C	12	EA	$ 20.00	$ 240.00	$ 76.70	$ 920.40	$ 20.00	$ 240.00	$ 48.35	$ 580.20
2767.1	4" Yellow Thermoplastic Stripe	14,706	LF	$ 1.00	$ 14,706.00	$ 1.50	$ 22,059.00	$ 1.00	$ 14,706.00	$ 1.25	$ 18,382.50
2767.2	4" White Thermoplastic Stripe	90	LF	$ 1.00	$ 90.00	$ 5.53	$ 497.70	$ 1.00	$ 90.00	$ 3.27	$ 293.85
2767.4	8" White Thermoplastic Stripe	4,610	LF	$ 2.00	$ 9,220.00	$ 2.80	$ 12,908.00	$ 2.00	$ 9,220.00	$ 2.40	$ 11,064.00
2767.6	24" White Thermoplastic Stripe	1,019	LF	$ 10.00	$ 10,190.00	$ 9.75	$ 9,935.25	$ 8.00	$ 8,152.00	$ 9.88	$ 10,062.63
2767.10	White Thermoplastic Bike Arrow	16	EA	$ 550.00	$ 8,800.00	$ 520.00	$ 8,320.00	$ 175.00	$ 2,800.00	$ 535.00	$ 8,560.00
2767.11	White Thermoplastic Bike Symbol	16	EA	$ 150.00	$ 2,400.00	$ 260.00	$ 4,160.00	$ 175.00	$ 2,800.00	$ 205.00	$ 3,280.00
0315-6004	Fog Seal (CSS-1H)	11,761	GAL	$ 9.00	$ 105,849.00	$ 8.13	$ 95,616.93	$ 5.00	$ 58,805.00	$ 8.57	$ 100,732.97
~~0677-6001~~	~~Elim Ext Pav Mrk & Mrks (4")~~	~~14,476~~	~~LF~~	~~$ 1.25~~	~~$ 18,095.00~~	~~$ 2.28~~	~~$ 33,005.28~~	~~$ 0.75~~	~~$ 10,857.00~~	~~$ 1.77~~	~~$ 25,550.14~~
~~0677-6003~~	~~Elim Ext Pav Mrk & Mrks (8")~~	~~4,610~~	~~LF~~	~~$ 1.25~~	~~$ 5,762.50~~	~~$ 3.90~~	~~$ 17,979.00~~	~~$ 1.00~~	~~$ 4,610.00~~	~~$ 2.58~~	~~$ 11,870.75~~
~~0677-6007~~	~~Elim Ext Pav Mrk & Mrks (24")~~	~~684~~	~~LF~~	~~$ 1.25~~	~~$ 855.00~~	~~$ 11.38~~	~~$ 7,783.92~~	~~$ 1.50~~	~~$ 1,026.00~~	~~$ 6.32~~	~~$ 4,319.46~~
~~0677-6023~~	~~Elim Ext Pav Mrk & Mrks (Bike Arrow)~~	~~16~~	~~EA~~	~~$ 75.00~~	~~$ 1,200.00~~	~~$ 520.00~~	~~$ 8,320.00~~	~~$ 75.00~~	~~$ 1,200.00~~	~~$ 297.50~~	~~$ 4,760.00~~
~~0677-6025~~	~~Elim Ext Pav Mrk & Mrks (Bike Symbol)~~	~~16~~	~~EA~~	~~$ 75.00~~	~~$ 1,200.00~~	~~$ 325.00~~	~~$ 5,200.00~~	~~$ 75.00~~	~~$ 1,200.00~~	~~$ 200.00~~	~~$ 3,200.00~~
SUP-1	Door Hanger	1	LS	$ 2,500.00	$ 2,500.00	$ 4,875.00	$ 4,875.00	$ 2,500.00	$ 2,500.00	$ 3,687.50	$ 3,687.50
SUP-2	Police Officer	60	HR	$ 75.00	$ 4,500.00	$ 130.00	$ 7,800.00	$ 60.00	$ 3,600.00	$ 102.50	$ 6,150.00
	TOTAL BASE BID:				**$ 158,495.00**		**$ 167,092.28**		**$ 102,913.00**		**$ 162,793.64**

BID TABULATION

Project: 2020 Fog Seal Project (Bid No. 2021-018)
Bid Submittal: Wednesday, November 3, 2021 @ 3:00 PM
Owner: City of Schertz Engineering Department
Engineer: Kimley-Horn and Associates, Inc.
601 Northwest Loop 410, Suite 350, San Antonio, Texas 78216 (210) 541-9166
KHA Project No.: 068702902

				Fuquay, Inc PO Box 310946 New Braunfels, TX 78131-0946 (830) 606-1882 **LOWEST RESPONSIVE BIDDER**		**Engineer's Estimate**		**Unit Price Comparison**	
ITEM	**DESCRIPTION**	**QUANTITY**	**UNIT**	**UNIT PRICE**	**TOTAL**	**UNIT PRICE**	**TOTAL**	**DELTA**	**% DELTA**
	BASE BID								
2764.1	RPM Type I-C	12	EA	$ 20.00	$ 240.00	$ 20.00	$ 240.00	$ -	0.00%
2767.1	4" Yellow Thermoplastic Stripe	14,706	LF	$ 1.00	$ 14,706.00	$ 1.00	$ 14,706.00	$ -	0.00%
2767.2	4" White Thermoplastic Stripe	90	LF	$ 1.00	$ 90.00	$ 1.00	$ 90.00	$ -	0.00%
2767.4	8" White Thermoplastic Stripe	4,610	LF	$ 2.00	$ 9,220.00	$ 2.00	$ 9,220.00	$ -	0.00%
2767.6	24" White Thermoplastic Stripe	1,019	LF	$ 10.00	$ 10,190.00	$ 8.00	$ 8,152.00	$ 2.00	25.00%
2767.10	White Thermoplastic Bike Arrow	16	EA	$ 550.00	$ 8,800.00	$ 175.00	$ 2,800.00	$ 375.00	214.29%
2767.11	White Thermoplastic Bike Symbol	16	EA	$ 150.00	$ 2,400.00	$ 175.00	$ 2,800.00	$ (25.00)	-14.29%
0315-6004	Fog Seal (CSS-1H)	11,761	GAL	$ 9.00	$ 105,849.00	$ 5.00	$ 58,805.00	$ 4.00	80.00%
~~0677-6001~~	~~Elim Ext Pav Mrk & Mrks (4")~~	~~14,476~~	~~LF~~	~~$ 1.25~~	~~$ 18,095.00~~	~~$ 0.75~~	~~$ 10,857.00~~	~~$ 0.50~~	~~66.67%~~
~~0677-6003~~	~~Elim Ext Pav Mrk & Mrks (8")~~	~~4,610~~	~~LF~~	~~$ 1.25~~	~~$ 5,762.50~~	~~$ 1.00~~	~~$ 4,610.00~~	~~$ 0.25~~	~~25.00%~~
~~0677-6007~~	~~Elim Ext Pav Mrk & Mrks (24")~~	~~684~~	~~LF~~	~~$ 1.25~~	~~$ 855.00~~	~~$ 1.50~~	~~$ 1,026.00~~	~~$ (0.25)~~	~~-16.67%~~
~~0677-6023~~	~~Elim Ext Pav Mrk & Mrks (Bike Arrow)~~	~~16~~	~~EA~~	~~$ 75.00~~	~~$ 1,200.00~~	~~$ 75.00~~	~~$ 1,200.00~~	~~$ -~~	~~0.00%~~
~~0677-6025~~	~~Elim Ext Pav Mrk & Mrks (Bike Symbol)~~	~~16~~	~~EA~~	~~$ 75.00~~	~~$ 1,200.00~~	~~$ 75.00~~	~~$ 1,200.00~~	~~$ -~~	~~0.00%~~
SUP-1	Door Hanger	1	LS	$ 2,500.00	$ 2,500.00	$ 2,500.00	$ 2,500.00	$ -	0.00%
SUP-2	Police Officer	60	HR	$ 75.00	$ 4,500.00	$ 60.00	$ 3,600.00	$ 15.00	25.00%
	TOTAL BASE BID:				$ 158,495.00		$ 102,913.00		54.01%

Agenda No. 4.

CITY COUNCIL MEMORANDUM

City Council Meeting:	**December 7, 2021**
Department:	**Public Works**
Subject:	**Resolution No. 21-R-128 - Consideration and/or action approving a Resolution by the City Council of the City of Schertz, Texas approving a budget amendment to the Schertz-Seguin Local Government Corporation Fiscal Year 2021-2022 Annual Budget in the amount of $122,000.00 as a transfer to the SSLGC Future Development Fund and other matters in connection therewith. (C. Kelm/S. Williams/A. Beard)**

BACKGROUND

The 87th Texas Legislature passed a bill (Senate Bill 3) to address power and water outages experienced during an extended freeze in February 2021. The Emergency Preparedness Plan is due March 1, 2022 to the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality.

The SSLGC Board of Directors approved Task Order #34 for engineering services for assistance on compliance with the Emergency Preparedness Plan (Senate Bill 3) and associated engineering design in the amount of $122,104.00 on October 21, 2021. Staff recommended utilizing the Future Development Fund for these services. The SSLGC Board of Directors unanimously approved Resolution #SSLGC R21-32 amending the FY 2021-2022 SSLGC Future Development Fund Budget with an increase of $122,000.00 at the SSLGC Board of Directors meeting on November 18, 2021.

SSLGC Budget Amendments are required to be approved by the SSLGC Board of Directors and the City Councils of the City of Schertz and the City of Seguin. Approval of this budget amendment in the amount of $122,000.00 will appropriate funds for the engineering and associated engineering design services in order for SSLGC to be in compliance with the Senate Bill 3 Emergency Preparedness Plan.

GOAL

Approve the SSLGC Budget Amendment transferring $122,000.00 from the operating reserve fund to the SSLGC Future Development Fund.

COMMUNITY BENEFIT

The City of Schertz is a member of the SSLGC. It is through the SSLGC that the City provides water to its citizens. Approval of the budget amendment will ensure that the citizens of Schertz will continue to receive this vital resource and service.

SUMMARY OF RECOMMENDED ACTION

Staff recommends approval of the Resolution for the Budget Amendment to the FY2021-2022 Annual Budget.

FISCAL IMPACT

No fiscal impact. This budget is based on SSLGC revenue.

RECOMMENDATION

Staff recommends approval.

Attachments

21-R-128
Resolution SSLGC R21-32

RESOLUTION NO. 21-R-128

A RESOLUTION BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SCHERTZ, TEXAS APPROVING A BUDGET AMENDMENT TO THE SCHERTZ/SEGUIN LOCAL GOVERNMENT CORPORATION FISCAL YEAR 2021-2022 ANNUAL BUDGET IN THE AMOUNT OF $122,000.00 AS A TRANSFER TO THE SSLGC FUTURE DEVELOPMENT FUND, AND OTHER MATTERS IN CONNECTION THEREWITH. (SSLGC RESOLUTION #SSLGC R21-32)

WHEREAS, the Schertz Seguin Local Government Corporation (SSLGC) is a corporation for the provision of and transportation of water wholly owned by both the City of Schertz and the City of Seguin; and

WHEREAS, SSLGC By-Laws require that the corporation establish an annual budget and said annual budget must be approved by the SSLGC Board of Directors and both the City of Schertz and the City of Seguin; and

WHEREAS, the SSLGC's FY2021-2022 Annual Budget was approved by City Council on July 6, 2021; and

WHEREAS the proposed budget amendment for FY 2021-2022, provided herein as Attachment A, has been approved by the SSLGC Board of Directors at their regularly scheduled November Board Meeting; and

WHEREAS, the City staff of the City of Schertz (the "City") recommends that the City approve the Schertz/Seguin Local Government Corporation Fiscal Year 2021-2022 Amended Annual Budget; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has determined that it is in the best interest of the City to approve the budget to ensure that the citizens and businesses of Schertz continue to receive excellent and vital water service.

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SCHERTZ, TEXAS THAT:

Section 1. The City Council hereby authorizes the approval of the Schertz/Seguin Local Government Corporation Fiscal Year 2021-2022 Budget Amendment.

Section 2. The recitals contained in the preamble hereof are hereby found to be true, and such recitals are hereby made a part of this Resolution for all purposes and are adopted as a part of the judgment and findings of the City Council.

Section 3. All resolutions, or parts thereof, which are in conflict or inconsistent with any provision of this Resolution are hereby repealed to the extent of such conflict, and the provisions of this Resolution shall be and remain controlling as to the matters resolved herein.

Section 4. This Resolution shall be construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas and the United States of America.

Section 5. If any provision of this Resolution or the application thereof to any person or

circumstance shall be held to be invalid, the remainder of this Resolution and the application of such provision to other persons and circumstances shall nevertheless be valid, and the City Council hereby declares that this Resolution would have been enacted without such invalid provision.

Section 6. It is officially found, determined, and declared that the meeting at which this Resolution is adopted was open to the public and public notice of the time, place, and subject matter of the public business to be considered at such meeting, including this Resolution, was given, all as required by Chapter 551, Texas Government Code, as amended.

Section 7. This Resolution shall be in force and effect from and after its final passage, and it is so resolved.

PASSED AND ADOPTED, this 7th day of December 2021.

CITY OF SCHERTZ, TEXAS

Ralph Gutierrez, Mayor

ATTEST:

Brenda Dennis, City Secretary

(CITY SEAL)

Resolution # SSLGC R21-32

A RESOLUTION AMENDING THE FISCAL YEAR 2022 SCHERTZ SEGUIN LOCAL GOVERNMENT CORPORATION FUTURE DEVELOPMENT FUND BUDGET.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED THAT THE FISCAL YEAR 2022 SCHERTZ SEGUIN LOCAL GOVERNMENT CORPORATION FUTURE DEVELOPMENT FUND BUDGET IS AMENDED AS FOLLOWS:

Schertz-Seguin Local Government Corporation Future Development Fund

Amount	**Increase:**	**Increase:**
$ 122,000	SSLGC-Future Development Fund Professional Services Senate Bill 3 EPP 062-9000-320500	SSLGC-Future Development Fund Non-Departmental Use of Retained Earnings 062-9800-960000

Reason requested: To appropriate funds for engineering services in order for SSLGC to be in compliance with Senate Bill 3 Emergency Preparedness Plan.

PASSED AND ADOPTED BY THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF THE SCHERTZ-SEGUIN LOCAL GOVERNMENT CORPORATION, on this the 18th day of November, 2021.

President
Schertz-Seguin Local Government Corporation

ATTEST:

Secretary

Or

Assistant Secretary

Agenda No. 5.

CITY COUNCIL MEMORANDUM

City Council Meeting:	**December 7, 2021**
Department:	**City Secretary**
Subject:	**Ordinance No. 21-F-47 - Consideration and/or action approving an Ordinance by the City Council of the City of Schertz, Texas amending Chapter 90, of the Code of Ordinances, Article V, Water and Wastewater Capital Recovery Fees; Repealing all Ordinances or Parts of Ordinance in conflict with this Ordinance, and providing an effective date. (*Final Reading)* (C. Kelm/S. Williams/S. McClelland)**

BACKGROUND

The City is authorized by its charter and Chapter 395 of the Local Government Code to impose impact fees, also referred to as Capital Recovery Fees. These fees are used to finance infrastructure that is demanded by new development. City Staff has identified a section of Chapter 90 that needs to be modified with regard to how capital recovery fees are assessed.

The first revision is to change the time of assessment of capital recovery fees to final plat recordation. This change aligns the City process with surrounding agencies such as CCMA and SSLGC.

The second revision is to clarify language regarding properties that were platted prior to the first capital recovery fee being established. The proposed revision will charge developments platted prior to the first capital recovery fees an amount equal to the initial capital recovery fee. The current wording of the section would require the development to pay the current capital recovery fee.

City Council approved this on first reading at their meeting of November 9, 2021.

GOAL

The Ordinance is being updated to clarify to the customer how capital recovery fees are assessed, as well as to ensure the City is collecting the appropriate amount of capital recovery fees to support the infrastructure needed, due to growth.

COMMUNITY BENEFIT

The changes to Chapter 90 provide for a more clear assessment of capital recovery fees by aligning the timing of the assessment with other agencies and by making the intent of the assessment more clear for properties platted prior to the first capital recovery fee being established.

In addition, updating this Ordinance ensures the language is consistent with Chapter 395 and the internal processes of the City for ease of understanding for the customer.

SUMMARY OF RECOMMENDED ACTION

Staff recommends City Council approve final reading of Ordinance 21-F-47 to amend Chapter 90.

FISCAL IMPACT

No Fiscal impact.

RECOMMENDATION

Staff recommends City Council approve final reading of Ordinance 21-F-47.

Attachments

Resolution No. 21-F-47

Chapter 90 Proposed Revisions

ORDINANCE NO. 21-F-47

AN ORDINANCE BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SCHERTZ, TEXAS AMENDING CHAPTER 90 OF THE CODE OF ORDINANCES, ARTICLE V, WATER AND WASTEWATER CAPITAL RECOVERY FEES, REPEALING ALL ORDINANCES OR PARTS OF ORDINANCES IN CONFLICT WITH THIS ORDINANCE; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE

WHEREAS, The City is authorized by its charter and Chapter 395 of the Local Government Code to impose impact fees, also referred to as Capital Recovery Fees. These fees are used to finance infrastructure that is demanded by new development.

WHEREAS, The Ordinance is being updated to clarify to the customer how impact fees are collected, as well as to ensure the City is collecting the appropriate amount of impact fees to support the infrastructure needed, due to growth; and

WHEREAS, As new development continues to grow in the City, demands are placed on the Water and Wastewater Systems to provide a safe and reliable water supply to its residents and businesses. Updating this Ordinance enables the City to collect appropriate, consistent, and fair impact fees to support the Water and Wastewater Systems. In addition, updating this Ordinance ensures the language is consistent with Chapter 395 and the internal processes of the City for ease of understanding for the customer.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SCHERTZ, TEXAS:

Section 1. That Chapter 90, Article 5 be amended as set forth in Exhibit A.

Section 2. The recitals contained in the preamble hereof are hereby found to be true, and such recitals are hereby made a part of this Ordinance for all purposes and are adopted as a part of the judgment and findings of the Council.

Section 3. All ordinances, or parts thereof, which are in conflict or inconsistent with any provision of this Ordinance are hereby repealed to the extent of such conflict, and the provisions of this Ordinance shall be and remain controlling as to the matters resolved herein.

Section 4. This Ordinance shall be construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas and the United States of America.

Section 5. If any provision of this Ordinance or the application thereof to any person or circumstance shall be held to be invalid, the remainder of this Ordinance and the application of such provision to other persons and circumstances shall nevertheless be valid, and the City hereby declares that this Ordinance would have been enacted without such invalid provision.

Section 6. It is officially found, determined, and declared that the meeting at which this Ordinance is adopted was open to the public and public notice of the time, place, and subject matter of the public business to be considered at such meeting, including this Ordinance, was given, all as required by Chapter 551, as amended, Texas Government Code.

Section 7. Pursuant to Section 4.09(e) of the City Charter, by vote of not less than two-thirds of the members of the City Council present at the meeting at which this Ordinance was first considered, the City Council has determined that an emergency exists which requires immediate action, and this Ordinance is hereby adopted on a single reading, and this Ordinance shall be effective upon the date hereof and any publication required by law.

PASSED, and APPROVED on first reading this the 9th day of November 2021

PASSED, APPROVED AND ADOPTED, on final reading this 7th day of December 2021

APPROVED:

_____
Ralph Gutierrez, Mayor

ATTEST:

_____
Brenda Dennis, City Secretary

DIVISION 1. - GENERALLY

Sec. 90-139. - Short title.

This article shall be known and cited as the Water and Wastewater Capital Recovery Fees Article.

(Code 1976, § 19-106)

Sec. 90-140. - Intent.

This article is intended to impose water and wastewater capital recovery fees, as established in this article, in order to finance public facilities, the demand for which is generated by new development in the designated service area.

(Code 1976, § 19-107)

Sec. 90-141. - Authority.

The city is authorized to enact this article by its charter and chapter 395, as amended, the Local Government Code, (Senate Bill 336 enacted by the 70th Texas Legislature) and its successors, which authorize home rule cities, among others, to enact or impose impact fees (Capital Recovery Fees) on land within their corporate boundaries or extraterritorial jurisdictions, and on persons with whom they have a water or wastewater service contract, as charges or assessments imposed against new development in order to generate revenue for funding or recouping the costs of capital improvements or facility expansions necessitated by and attributable to such new development. The provisions of this article shall not be construed to limit the power of the city to adopt this article pursuant to any other source of local authority, nor to utilize any other methods or powers otherwise available for accomplishing the purposes set forth herein, either in substitution of or in conjunction with this article. Guidelines may be developed by resolution or otherwise to implement and administer this article.

(Code 1976, § 19-108)

Sec. 90-142. - Definitions.

As applied in this article, the following words and terms shall have the same meaning and definition as contained in Section 395.001 of the Texas Local Government Code, as amended (the “ACT”).

Assessment means the determination of the amount of the maximum capital recovery fee per service unit which can be imposed on new development pursuant to this article.

Building permit is an official approval issued by the city for the construction, repair, alteration, demolition, or occupancy to a building or structure.

Capital construction cost of service means costs of constructing capital improvements or facility expansions, including and limited to the construction contract price, surveying and engineering fees, project management fees, land acquisition costs (including land purchases, court awards and costs, attorney's fees, and expert witness fees) and the fees actually paid or contracted to be paid to an independent qualified engineer or financial consultant preparing or updating the capital improvements program who is not an employee of the city.

Capital improvement means any of the following facilities that have a life expectancy of three or more years and are owned and operated by or on behalf of a political subdivision: Water supply, treatment, and distribution facilities; wastewater collection and treatment facilities; and storm water, whether or not they are located within the service area;

Capital improvements advisory committee (advisory committee) means an advisory committee, consisting of the planning and zoning commission, including one regular or ad hoc member who is not an employee of the city and is a representative of the real estate, development, or building industries, and including one member representing the extraterritorial jurisdiction of the city if fees are to be assessed in the extraterritorial jurisdiction; which committee is appointed to regularly review and update the capital improvements program in accordance with the requirements and functions described in the act..

Capital improvements program (CIP) means a plan which identifies water and wastewater capital improvements or facility expansions pursuant to which capital recovery fees may be assessed.

Capital recovery fee means an impact fee for water or wastewater facilities as defined herein.

City means City of Schertz.

City council (council) means governing body of the City of Schertz.

Commercial development means all development which is neither residential nor industrial.

Comprehensive plan (master plan) means the comprehensive long-range plan, adopted by the city council, which is intended to guide the growth and development of the city which includes analysis, recommendations, and proposals for the city regarding such topics as population, economy, housing, transportation, community facilities and land use.

Duplex means a structure on a single lot designed to accommodate two dwelling units, as authorized under the city's zoning regulations.

Existing development means all property within the service area which has a water or wastewater connection.

Facility expansion means the expansion of the capacity of an existing facility which serves the same function as an otherwise necessary new capital improvement in order that the existing facility may serve new development. Facility expansion does not include the repair, maintenance, modernization, or expansion of an existing facility to better serve existing development.

Final Plat is a map or drawing of specific land showing the location and boundaries of individual parcels of land subdivided into lots, with streets, alleys and easements drawn to scale. This process requires final approval by the City Planning and Zoning Commission or City Council and is recorded with the office of the County Clerk of the County (s) in which the parcel is located. For the purposes of this article, a Minor Plat is equivalent to a Final Plat.

Fourplex means a structure on a single lot designed to accommodate four dwelling units, as authorized under the city's zoning regulations.

Industrial development means development which will be assigned to the industrial customer class of the water or wastewater utilities; generally, development in which goods are manufactured, or development which is ancillary to such manufacturing activity.

Impact fee means a charge or assessment imposed by a political subdivision against new development in order to generate revenue for funding or recouping the costs of capital improvements or facility expansions necessitated by and attributable to the new development. The term includes amortized charges, lump-sum charges, capital recovery fees, contributions in aid of construction, and any other fee that functions as described by this definition. The term does not include:

(A) dedication of land for public parks or payment in lieu of the dedication to serve park needs;

(B) dedication of rights-of-way or easements or construction or dedication of on-site or off-site water distribution, wastewater collection or drainage facilities, or streets, sidewalks, or curbs if the dedication or construction is required by a valid ordinance and is necessitated by and attributable to the new development;

(C) lot or acreage fees to be placed in trust funds for the purpose of reimbursing developers for oversizing or constructing water or sewer mains or lines; or

(D) other pro rata fees for reimbursement of water or sewer mains or lines extended by the political subdivision.

Land use assumptions means a description of the service area, and projections of changes in land uses, densities, intensities, and population in the service area over at least a ten-year period, adopted by the city, as may be amended from time to time, upon which the capital improvement program is based.

Living Unit Equivalent (LUE) means basis for establishing equivalency among and within various customer classes based upon the relationship of the continuous duty maximum flow rate in gallons per minute for a water meter of a given size and type compared to the continuous duty maximum flow rate in gallons per minute for a five-eighths-inch diameter simple water meter, using American Water Works Association C700-C703 standards. LUE'S for water meters are as follows:

METER SIZE AND TYPE	*LUE'S*
5/8 " Simple	1.0
¾" Simple	1.5
1" Simple	2.5
1½" Simple	5.0
2" Simple	8.0
2" Compound	8.0
2" Turbine	10.0
3" Compound	16.0
3" Turbine	24.0
4" Compound	25.0
4" Turbine	42.0
6" Compound	50.0
6" Turbine	92.0
8" Compound	80.0

8" Turbine	160.0
10" Compound	115.0
10" Turbine	250.0
12" Turbine	330.0

New development means subdivision of land; the construction, reconstruction, redevelopment, conversion, structural alteration, relocation, or enlargement of any structure; or any use or extension of the use of land; any of which increases the number of service units or requires the purchase of a new water or wastewater service. New development includes the sale of water or wastewater taps resulting from the conversion of an individual well, or septic or other individual waste disposal system, to the city's water or wastewater utility.

Offset means the amount of the reduction of a capital recovery fee designed to fairly reflect the value of system-related facilities, pursuant to rules herein established or administrative guidelines, provided and funded by a developer pursuant to the city's subdivision regulations or requirements.

Residential development means a lot developed for use and occupancy as a single-family residence, two-family, or multi-family residential.

Service area means an area within the corporate boundaries and within the extraterritorial jurisdiction of the city as defined by the Municipal Annexation Act Chapter 43, as amended, Local Government Code, to be served by the water and wastewater capital improvements or facilities, expansions specified in the capital improvements program applicable to the service area.

Service unit means a standardized measure of consumption, use, generation, or discharge attributable to an individual unit of development calculated in accordance with generally accepted engineering or planning standards and based on historical data and trends applicable to the political subdivision in which the individual unit of development is located during the previous 10 years, expressed in living units equivalent (LUEs) *Single-family residential* means single-family dwelling unit(s), as authorized under the city's zoning regulations.

Site-related facility means the improvement or facility which is for the primary use or benefit of a new development and/or which is for the primary purpose of safe and adequate provision of water or wastewater facilities to serve the new development, and which is not included in the capital improvements program, and for which the developer or property owner is solely responsible under subdivision and other applicable regulations.

Superintendent means the superintendent of the city water and wastewater utilities. For purposes of this chapter, in the absence of the Superintendent, the Director of Public Works' designee will have authority.

System-related facility means a capital improvement or facility expansion identified in the capital improvements plan and which is not a site-related facility. A system-related facility may include a capital improvement which is located offsite, within or on the perimeter of the development site.

Tap purchase means the filing with the city of a written application for a water or wastewater service connection water or wastewater existing lines or mains or the acceptance of applicable fees by the city for the connection or service. The term "tap purchase" shall not be applicable to a master water meter or master wastewater connection purchased from the city by a wholesale customer such as a water district,

political subdivision of the State of Texas, or other wholesale utility customer; nor shall it be applicable to a meter purchased for and exclusively dedicated to fire protection.

Wastewater facility means an improvement for providing wastewater service, including but not limited to, land easements, treatment facilities, lift stations, or interceptor mains. Wastewater facility excludes wastewater lines or mains which are constructed by developers, the costs of which are reimbursed from charges paid by subsequent users of the facilities, and which are maintained in dedicated trusts. Wastewater facilities also exclude dedication of on-site wastewater collection facilities required by valid ordinances of the city and necessitated by and attributable to the new development.

Wastewater facility expansion means the expansion of the capacity of any existing wastewater improvement for the purpose of serving new development, not including the repair, maintenance, modernization, or expansion of an existing wastewater facility to serve existing development.

Wastewater improvements plan means the portion(s) of the CIP, as may be amended from time to time, which identifies the wastewater facilities or wastewater expansions and their associated costs which are necessitated by and which are attributable to new development, and for a period not to exceed ten years, and which are to be financed in whole or in part through the imposition of wastewater facilities fees pursuant to this article.

Water facility means an improvement for providing water service, including, but not limited to, land or easements, water supply facilities, treatment facilities, pumping facilities, storage facilities, or transmission mains. The definition of water facility excludes (1) water lines or mains which are constructed by developers, the costs of which are reimbursed from charges paid by subsequent users of the facilities, and which are maintained in dedicated trusts; and (2) the dedication of right-of-way or easements or construction or dedication of on-site water distribution facilities required by valid ordinances of the city and necessitated by and attributable to the new development.

Water facility expansion means expansion of the capacity of any existing water improvement for the purpose of serving new development, not including the repair, maintenance, modernization, or expansion of an existing water facility to serve existing development.

Water improvements plan means portion of the CIP, as may be amended from time to time, which identifies the water facilities or water expansions and their associated costs which are necessitated by and which are attributable to new development, and for a period not to exceed ten years, and which are to be financed in whole or in part through the imposition of water facilities fees pursuant to this article.

Wholesale customers means water or wastewater customers of the city's utilities who purchase utility service at wholesale rates for resale to their retail customers.

(Code 1976, § 19-109)

Sec. 90-143. - Applicability of capital recovery fees.

(a) This article shall be uniformly applicable to new development which occurs within the water and wastewater service areas, except for new development which occurs within the service areas of the city's wholesale customers.

(b) No new development shall be exempt from the assessment of capital recovery fees as defined in this article.

(Code 1976, § 19-110)

Sec. 90-144. - Capital recovery fees as conditions of development approval.

No application for new development shall be approved within the city without assessment of capital recovery fees pursuant to this article, and no water and wastewater connection, or service, shall be issued unless the applicant has paid the capital recovery fees imposed by and calculated hereinunder.

(Code 1976, § 19-111)

Sec. 90-145. - Establishment of water and wastewater service areas.

(a) The water and wastewater service areas are established as shown on the service area map which has been adopted by city council and is on file in Public Works.

(b) The service areas shall be established consistent with any facility service area established in the CIP for each utility. Additions to the service area may be designated by the city council consistent with the procedure set forth in Tex. Local Government Code, Ch. 395 and its successors.

(Code 1976, § 19-112)

(Code 1976, § 19-113)

Sec. 90-147. - Service units.

Service units means a standardized measure of consumption, use, generation, or discharge attributable to an individual unit of development calculated in accordance with generally accepted engineering and planning standards, expressed in LUEs

(a) Upon application for a building permit (for properties inside the city corporate limits) or upon tap purchase (for properties outside the city corporate limits), service units for the property in question shall be calculated based on living units equivalent as determined by

(1) the size of the water meter(s) for the development, or alternatively:

(2) if in the judgment of the superintendent such compensation overstates or understates the impact of such new development, the superintendent may calculate the living units equivalent based on historical data and trends applicable to the political subdivision in which the individual unit of development is located during the previous 10 years; or alternatively:

3) if in the judgment of the superintendent such compensation overstates or understates the impact of such new development, the superintendent, at the cost and expense of the applicant, may obtain an engineer's report prepared by a qualified professional engineer licensed to perform such professional engineering services in the state, which demonstrates that the number of LUE's of service for the new development will be different.

(b) If a fire demand meter (tap) is purchased for a property, the meter size utilized to calculate the number of LUE's shall be the dimension of the portion of the fire demand meter which reflects the meter size which would provide only domestic service to the property. Said reduced meter size shall then be utilized to calculate the number of LUE's.

(1) The meter types used to calculate the number of LUE's shall be either simple or compound meters.

(2) To avoid the use of fire flow volumes for calculating domestic usage, the owner of any property for which a fire demand meter is purchased shall be required to execute a restrictive covenant on a form approved by the city attorney, which covenant shall acknowledge the right of the city to assess such capital recovery fees to subsequent owners of the property at the full meter size. Said covenant shall be executed prior to the purchase of the fire demand meter and shall be filed in the deed records of the county.

(c) Upon application for a building permit for lots for which no water meter has been purchased, service units for wastewater for said property shall be established by a professional engineer licensed in the state, retained by the applicant at no cost to the city, and shall be approved by the superintendent.

(d) The city council may revise the service unit’s designation according to the procedure set forth in the act.

(Code 1976, § 19-114)

Sec. 90-148. - Capital recovery fees per service unit.

(a) The maximum capital recovery fee per service unit for each service shall be computed by dividing: (i) the growth-related capital construction cost of service for new development, less the amount of any credits against such amount that are attributable to rate or future tax contributions to CIP funding by, (ii) the total number of new service units anticipated to be needed within the service area. The capital construction cost of service and the projected number of new service units shall be based on the land use assumptions for the service area as established as part of the CIP. The maximum capital recovery fees per service unit for each service shall be established by category of capital improvements and shall be set forth in ordinances and exhibits thereto as are adopted from time to time.

(b) Exhibits may be amended by the city council according to the procedure set forth in the act.

(c) Current capital recovery fees for water/wastewater shall be as established from time to time by ordinance and exhibits attached thereto.

(Code 1976, § 19-115)

Sec. 90-149. - Assessment of capital recovery fees.

(a) The assessment of the capital recovery fee applicable to such development shall be ~~a prerequisite to the approval~~upon final plat recordation of any subdivision of land or of any new development.

(b) Assessment of the capital recovery fee for any new development shall be made as follows:

(1) For a development which is submitted for approval pursuant to the city's subdivision regulations following the effective date of this article, assessment shall be at the time of final plat ~~approval~~ recordation, and shall be the amount of the capital recovery fee per service unit then in effect, as set forth in section 90-148(a). The city may provide the subdivider with a copy of fees and assessments prior to final plat ~~approval~~recordation, but such shall not constitute assessment within the meaning of this article.

(2) For a development which has ~~received~~ recorded a final plat ~~approval~~ prior to the effective date of this article or for which no re-platting is necessary, assessment shall be ~~upon~~ the capital recovery fee effective at the time of final plat recordation and will be applied upon issuance of building permit (for properties within the corporate boundaries) or upon tap purchase (for properties outside the corporate boundaries). For final plats recorded prior to the initial capital recovery fee adoption, assessment shall be equal to the initial capital recovery fee.

(3) Water demand related solely to fire protection is not subject to assessment of a capital recovery fee. However, if the fire protection capacity of the fire demand meter is routinely utilized for domestic purposes as evidenced by the registration of consumption recorded on the city's meter-reading and billing systems, the current owner of the property, on the date of such determination, shall be assessed the current capital recovery fees for the fire protection capacity which has been converted to domestic capacity by its routine usage as domestic capacity.

(c) Following assessment of the capital recovery fee pursuant to subsection (b), no additional capital recovery fees or increases thereof shall be assessed against that development unless the number of service units increases, as set forth under section 90-147.

~~(d) Following the lapse or expiration of approval for a plat, a new assessment must be performed at the time a new application for such development is filed.~~

(Code 1976, § 19-116)

Sec. 90-150. - Calculation of capital recovery fees.

(a) Upon application for a building permit (for properties within the corporate boundaries of the city) or upon application for a water or wastewater tap (for properties outside the corporate boundaries of the city), the city shall compute the capital recovery fees due from the applicant in the following manner:

(1) The number of LUE's shall be determined by the size of the water meter purchased or by evaluation of the superintendent, or engineering firm, as determined according to section 90-147 of this article.

(2) LUE's shall be summed for all meters purchased for the development.

(3) The total service units shall be multiplied by the appropriate per-unit fee amount determined as set forth in section 90-148 of this article.

(4) Fee credits and offsets shall be subtracted as determined by the process prescribed in section 90-148 of this article.

(b) The amount of capital recovery fee due for a new development shall not exceed an amount computed by multiplying the fee assessed per service unit pursuant to section 90-148 of this article by the number of service units generated by the development.

(Code 1976, § 19-117)

Sec. 90-151. - Collection of capital recovery fees.

(a) No building permit shall be issued and no tap shall be purchased or service provided until all capital recovery fees have been paid to the city, or until a "notice of capital recovery fee due" is recorded as provided in this section, except as provided otherwise by contract.

(b) Capital recovery fees shall be collected at the time of building permit issuance (for properties within the corporate boundaries of the city) or at the time of tap purchase (for properties outside the corporate boundaries)

(c) In the event that a water or wastewater tap is sold as the result of a conversion from an individual well, or septic or other individual waste disposal system, the appropriate capital recovery fee shall be collected at the time of tap purchase, except as provided below:

(1) At the request of the applicant, and with the approval of the superintendent, the capital recovery fees for such customers may be paid in increments over a period of not more than 12 months, with interest computed on the unpaid balance at the statutory rate as set forth in state law.

(2) If the applicant chooses this extended payment option, the applicant shall, as a condition of tap sale, sign and file with the city clerk, and consent to the recordation of, a "notice of capital recovery fee due", which shall be recorded as a lien against the subject property. The city shall release the lien held only upon payment in full of the capital recovery fees and any late penalties and applicable interest.

(3) Late payments shall subject the applicant to a penalty of ten percent of the amount due and additional interest in addition to all other remedies available to the city as lien holder.

(d) Upon the request of an applicant, the city may, at its sole discretion, determine that lump sum payment by a fee payer would result in undue economic hardship and may enter into a payment agreement subject to the provisions below and according to guidelines established by the city, as amended from time to time.

(1) At the request of the applicant, and with the approval of the superintendent, the capital recovery fees for customers may be paid in increments over a period of not more than 12 months, with interest computed on the unpaid balance at the statutory rate as set forth in state law.

(2) If the applicant chooses this extended payment option, the applicant shall, as a condition of tap sale, sign and file with the city clerk, and consent to the recordation of, a "notice of capital recovery fee due", which shall be recorded as a lien against the subject property. The city shall release the lien held only upon payment in full of the capital recovery fees and any late penalties and applicable interest.

(3) Late payments shall subject the applicant to a penalty of ten percent of the amount due and additional interest in addition to all other remedies available to the city as lien holder.

(4) Customer hardship cases, at the discretion of the superintendent, may be assisted with a financial assistance plan not to exceed 12 months with a ten percent administrative fee for handling the paperwork.

(e) It shall be the policy of the city to attempt to revise any contracts which might exist with wholesale customers, or which in the future may be entered into for wholesale service, in such a manner that capital recovery fees are collected from the wholesale customer according to the number of LUE's attributable to each retail meter for new development within the wholesale customer's service area.

(Code 1976, § 19-118)

Sec. 90-152. - Offsets and credits against capital recovery fees.

(a) The city shall offset the present value of any system-related facilities, pursuant to rules established in this section, and which have been dedicated to and have been received by the city, including the value of rights-of-way or capital improvements constructed pursuant to an agreement with the city, against the amount of the capital recovery fee due for that category of capital improvement due from the contribution.

(b) The city shall credit capital recovery and pro rata fees which have been paid pursuant to this chapter of the city Code prior to the effective date of this article, and during the period following adoption of this article, against the amount of a capital recovery fee due for that category of capital improvement, subject to guidelines established by the city.

(c) All offsets and credits against capital recovery fees shall be subject to the following limitations and shall be granted based on this article and additional standards promulgated by the city, which may be adopted as administrative guidelines.

(1) No offset credit shall be given for the dedication or construction of site-related facilities.

(2) The unit costs used to calculate the offsets shall not exceed those assumed for the capital improvements included in the capital improvements program for the category of facility within the service area for which the capital recovery fee is imposed.

(3) If an offset or credit applicable to a plat has not been exhausted within ten years from the date of the acquisition of the first building permit issued or connection made after the effective date of this article or within such period as may be otherwise designated by contract, such offset or credit shall lapse.

(4) In no event will the city reimburse the property owner or developer for an offset or credit when no capital recovery fees for the new development can be collected pursuant to this article or for any amount exceeding the total capital recovery fees due for the development for that category of capital improvement, unless otherwise agreed to by the city.

(d) An applicant for new development must apply for an offset or credit against capital recovery fees due for the development either at the time of application for final plat ~~approval~~ recordation or at the time of building permit application (for properties within the corporate boundaries) or at the time of tap purchase (for properties outside the corporate boundaries), unless the city agrees to a different time. The applicant shall file a petition for offsets or credits with the city.

(e) The available offset credit associated with the plat shall be applied against a capital recovery fee at time of the first fee payment for properties within that plat in the following manner:

(1) Such offset or credit shall be prorated equally among all living units equivalent within the development, as calculated in section 90-147 of this article, and remain applicable to such LUE's, to be applied at the time of filing and acceptance of an application for a building permit (or at the time of tap purchase for properties outside the corporate boundaries) against capital recovery fees due.

(2) If the total number of LUE's used by the city in the original offset or credit calculation described in subsection (1) is eventually exceeded by the number of total LUE's realized by the actual development, the city may, at its sole discretion, collect the full capital recovery fee exclusive of any associated offsets or credits for the excess LUE's.

(3) At its sole discretion, the city may authorize alternative credit or offset agreements upon petition by the owner.

(Code 1976, § 19-119)

Sec. 90-153. - Establishment of accounts.

(a) The city finance department shall establish separate interest-bearing accounts in a bank authorized to receive deposits of city funds, for each major category of capital facility for which a capital recovery fee is imposed pursuant to this article.

(b) Interest earned by each account shall be credited to that account and shall be used solely for the purposes specified for funds authorized in section 90-154 of this article.

(c) The city's finance department shall establish adequate financial and accounting controls to ensure that capital recovery fees disbursed from the account are utilized solely for the purposes authorized in section 90-154 of this article. Disbursement of funds shall be authorized by the city at such times as are reasonably necessary to carry out the purposes and intent of this article; provided, however, that any capital recovery fee paid to the city shall be expended within a reasonable period of time, but not to exceed ten years from the date the fee is deposited into the account.

(d) The city finance department shall maintain and keep adequate financial records for each account, which shall show the source and disbursement of all revenues, which shall account for all monies received, and which shall ensure that the disbursement of funds from each account shall be used solely and exclusively for the provision of projects specified in the capital improvements program as system-related capital projects. The city finance department shall also maintain such records as are necessary to ensure that refunds are appropriately made under the provision in section 90-156 of this article.

(Code 1976, § 19-120)

Sec. 90-154. - Use of proceeds of capital recovery fee accounts.

(a) The capital recovery fees collected pursuant to this article may be used to finance or to recoup capital construction costs of service. Capital recovery fees may also be used to pay the principal sum and interest and other finance costs on bonds, notes or other obligations issued by or on behalf of the city to finance such capital improvements or facilities expansions.

(b) Capital recovery fees collected pursuant to this article shall not be used to pay for any of the following expenses:

(1) Construction, acquisition or expansion of public facilities or assets other than capital improvements or facility expansions identified in the capital improvements program;

(2) Repair, operation, or maintenance of existing or new capital improvements or facilities expansions;

(3) Upgrading, expanding or replacing existing capital improvements to serve existing development in order to meet stricter safety, efficiency, environmental or regulatory standards;

(4) Upgrading, expanding or replacing existing capital improvements to provide better service to existing development; provided, however, that capital recovery fees may be used to pay the costs of upgrading, expanding or replacing existing capital improvements in order to meet the need for new capital improvements generated by new development; or

(5) Administrative and operating costs of the city.

(Code 1976, § 19-121)

Sec. 90-155. - Appeals.

(a) The property owner or applicant for new development may appeal the following decisions to the superintendent:

(1) The applicability of a capital recovery fee to the development;

(2) The amount of the capital recovery fee due;

(3) The application of an offset or credit against a capital recovery fee due;

(4) The amount of the refund due, if any.

(b) The burden of proof shall be on the appellant to demonstrate that the amount of the capital recovery fee or the amount of the offset or credit was not calculated according to the applicable capital recovery fee schedule, or the guidelines established from determining offsets and credits.

(c) The appellant may appeal the decision of the superintendent, in writing, to the city manager. If the appeal is accompanied by a bond or other sufficient surety satisfactory to the city manager in an amount equal to the original determination of the capital recovery fee due, the development application or tap purchase may be processed while the appeal is pending.

(Code 1976, § 19-122)

Sec. 90-156. - Refunds.

(a) Any capital recovery fee or portion thereof collected pursuant to this article which has not been expended within ten years from the date of payment, shall be refunded, upon written application therefore by the record owner of the property at the time the refund is paid. If the capital recovery fee was paid by another governmental entity, such refund shall also include interest calculated from the date of collection to the date of refund at the statutory rate as set forth in article 1.03, title 79, (article 5069-1.03, Texas Revised Civil Statutes Annotated, as amended) (Vernon's Ann. Civ. St. art. 5069-1.03), or any successor on the amount of the capital recovery fee.

(b) If a refund is due pursuant to subsection (a) of this section, the refund of unexpended fee payments, including interest from the date of payment, shall be made to the current record owner or governmental entity.

(c) Upon completion of all the capital improvements or facilities expansions identified in the capital improvements program upon which the fee was based, the city shall recalculate the maximum fee per service unit using the actual costs for the improvements or expansions. If the maximum fee per service unit based on actual cost is less than the fee per service unit paid, the city shall refund the difference, if such difference exceeds the fee paid by more than ten percent. The refund to the record owner or governmental entity shall be calculated by multiplying such difference by the number of service units for the development for which the fee was paid, and interest due shall be calculated upon that amount.

(d) Upon the request of an owner of the property on which a capital recovery fee has been paid, the city shall refund such fees if:

(1) Existing service is available and service is denied; or

(2) Service was not available when the fee was collected and the city has failed to commence construction of facilities to provide service within two years of fee payment; or

(3) Service was not available when the fee was collected and has not subsequently been made available within a reasonable period of time considering the type of capital improvement or facility expansion to be constructed, but in any event later than five years from the date of fee payment.

(e) The city shall refund an appropriate proportion of capital recovery fee payments in the event that a previously purchased water meter is replaced with a smaller meter, based on the LUE differential of the two meter sizes and the per-LUE fee at the time of the original fee payment, and if capital recovery fees have not been expended in support of the previous meter, less an administrative charge of $50.00.

(f) Petition for refunds shall be submitted to the superintendent on a form provided by the city for such purpose. Within one month of the date of receipt of a petition for refund, the superintendent must provide the petitioner, in writing, with a decision on the refund request, including the reasons for the decision. If a refund is due to the petitioner, the superintendent shall notify the city treasurer and request that a refund payment be made to the petitioner. The petitioner may appeal the determination to the city council, as set forth in section 90-155 of this article.

(Code 1976, § 19-123)

Sec. 90-157. - Updates to plan and revision of fees.

The city shall review the land use assumptions and capital improvements program for water and wastewater facilities at least every three years, the first three-Year period which shall commence from the date of the adoption of the capital improvements program referenced herein. The city council shall accordingly then make a determination of whether changes to the land use assumptions, capital improvements program or capital recovery fees are needed and shall, in accordance with the procedures set forth in the act, either update the fees or make a determination that no update is necessary.

(Code 1976, § 19-124)

(Code 1976, § 19-125)

State Law reference— Advisory committee, Tex. Local Government Code, § 395.058.

Sec. 90-159. - Agreement for capital improvements.

(a) The city council may approve the owner of a new development to construct or finance some of the public improvements identified in the CIP. In the case of such approval, the property owner must enter into an agreement with the city prior to fee collection. The agreement shall be on a form approved by the city, and shall establish the estimated cost of improvement, the schedule for initiation and completion of the improvement, a requirement that the improvement shall be completed to city standards, and any other terms and conditions the city deems necessary. The superintendent shall review the improvement plan, verify costs and time schedules, determine the amount of the applicable credit for such improvement to be applied to the otherwise applicable capital recovery fee before submitting the proposed agreement to council for approval.

(b) The city and such owner either may agree that the costs incurred or funds advanced will be credited against the capital recovery fees otherwise due from the new development, or they may agree that the city shall reimburse the owner for such costs from capital recovery fees paid from other new

developments which will use such capital improvements or facility expansions, which fees shall be collected and reimbursed to the owner at the time the other new development records its plats.

(Code 1976, § 19-126)

Sec. 90-160. - Use of other financing mechanisms.

(a) The city may, at its sole discretion, finance water and wastewater capital improvements of facilities expansions designated in the capital improvements program through the issuance of bonds or other obligations, through the formation of public improvement districts or other assessment districts, or through any other authorized mechanism, in such manner and subject to such limitations as may be provided by law, in addition to the use of capital recovery fees.

(b) Except as herein otherwise provided, the assessment and collection of a capital recovery fee shall be additional and supplemental to, and not in substitution of, any other tax, fee, charge, or assessment which is lawfully imposed on and due against the property.

(c) The council may decide that the city shall pay all or part of capital recovery fee due for a new development taking into account available offsets and credits pursuant to duly adopted criteria.

(Code 1976, § 19-127)

Sec. 90-161. - Capital recovery fees as additional and supplemental regulation.

(a) Capital recovery fees established by this article are additional and supplemental to, and not in substitution of, any other requirements imposed by the city on the development of land or the issuance of building permits or the sale of water or wastewater taps or the issuance of certificates of occupancy. Such fees are intended to be consistent with and to further the policies of city's comprehensive plan, capital improvements program, zoning ordinance, subdivision regulations and other city policies, ordinances, and resolutions by which the city seeks to ensure the provision of adequate public facilities in conjunction with the development of land.

(b) This article shall not affect, in any manner, the permissible use of property, density of development, design, and improvement standards and requirements, or any other aspect of the development of land or provision of public improvements subject to the zoning and subdivision regulations or other regulations of the city, which shall be operative and remain in full force and effect without limitation with respect to all such development.

(Code 1976, § 19-128)

Sec. 90-162. - Relief procedures.

(a) Any person who has paid a capital recovery fee or an owner of land upon which a capital recovery fee has been paid may petition the city manager to determine whether any duty required by this article has not been performed within the time so prescribed. The petition shall be in writing and shall state the nature of the unperformed duty and request that the act be performed within 60 days of the request. If the city manager determines that the duty is required pursuant to this article and is late in being performed, he shall cause the duty to commence within 60 days of the date of the request and to continue until completion.

(b)

(Code 1976, § 19-129)

Secs. 90-163—90-192. - Reserved.

Agenda No. 6.

CITY COUNCIL MEMORANDUM

City Council Meeting:	**December 7, 2021**
Department:	**City Secretary**
Subject:	**Ordinance No. 21-T-48 - Consideration and/or action approving an Ordinance by the City Council of the City of Schertz, Texas authorizing an adjustment to the Fiscal Year 2021-2022 Budget to provide additional funding for the Tri-County Parkway Project Construction Phase, repealing all Ordinances or Parts of Ordinances in conflict with this Ordinance; and providing an effective date. (*Final Reading*) (M. Browne/A. Perez)**

BACKGROUND

Tri County Parkway, from Corridor Parkway to FM 3009, and Lookout Road between Tri County Parkway and Doerr Lane ("Tri County Parkway") is a major collector that supports primary job employers and commercial businesses within the Schertz Industrial Park.

On October 17, 2019, the SEDC Board of Directors approved Resolution No. 2019-19 recommending to City Council approval of up to $4,050,000.00 for the Tri County Parkway project from the FY 2020-2021 SEDC Budget. On January 7, 2020, City Council approved Resolution No. 20-R-03 approving allocation of funding for the Tri County Parkway project.

A brief description of the project includes the reconstruction of Tri County Parkway from Corridor Parkway to FM 3009 and Lookout Road from Tri County Parkway to Doerr Lane and replacement and upsizing of the sanitary sewer mains in those roadway segments. The original project scope included improvements to the intersection at Tri County Parkway and FM 3009. However, TxDOT has indicated signaling is currently not warranted. This element was removed from the scope.

Engineering released Request for Bids (RFB) on August 10, 2021. Bids were opened on Tuesday, September 21, 2021, for the Tri County Parkway Project.

To date, the SEDC Reserves have transferred a total of $4,050,00.00 to the City General fund in support of the Tri County Parkway project. Total construction budget based on lowest bid and contingency totals $4,900,000.00. This Budget Adjustment Ordinance allocates an additional $1,240,000.00 bringing the total project cost including scoping and construction to $5,290,000.00 summarized as follows:

Original Project Allocation	$4,050,000.00
- Engineering Costs	$ 390,000.00
= Construction Balance	$3,660,000.00
Construction Budget Required (Lowest Bid + 8% Contingency)	$4,900,000.00
Construction Budget Adjustment (Budget Adjustment Ordinance 21-T-48)	$1,240,000.00

Total	**$5,290,000.00**

On October 28, 2021, the SEDC Board of Directors approved Resolution No. 2021-10 recommending to City Council approval of up to $5,290,000.00 for resurfacing of Tri County Parkway.

GOAL

The goal of this ordinance is to amend the FY 2021-2022 Adopted Budget to allocate an additional $1,240,000.00 from the SEDC Reserve Fund to the City of Schertz General Fund for the construction phase of the Tri County Parkway project.

COMMUNITY BENEFIT

Allocation of SEDC reserves in support of this project would promote primary job employer investment and supplement the Street Preservation and Maintenance (SPAM) Program for additional investment in the industrial park and broader community.

SUMMARY OF RECOMMENDED ACTION

City Council approved this on first reading at their meeting on November 9, 2021. Staff recommends that the City Council approve Ordinance 21-T-48 on final reading authorizing the budget adjustment not to exceed $1,240,000.00 for the construction phase of the Tri County Parkway project.

FISCAL IMPACT

As of September 30, 2021, the unaudited balance in the SEDC Reserve Fund is $20,746,303.00. The approved FY2021-2022 SEDC Budget allocates $4,300,707 for SEDC operations and infrastructure reimbursements and performance agreement incentive payments creating an unencumbered balance of $16,445,596. Ordinance 21-T-48 amends the FY 2021-2022 Adopted Budget to allocate an additional $1,240,000 to the City Schertz General fund from the SEDC Reserve fund. This action brings the balance of the SEDC Reserve Fund to $15,205,596.

RECOMMENDATION

Staff recommends that the City Council approve Ordinance 21-T-48 on final reading authorizing the budget adjustment in an amount not to exceed $1,240,000.00 for the construction phase of the Tri County Parkway project.

Attachments

Ordinance 21-T-48

EDC Resolution

ORDINANCE NO. 21-T-48

AN ORDINANCE BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SCHERTZ, TEXAS AUTHORIZING AN ADJUSTMENT TO THE FISCAL YEAR 2021-2022 BUDGET TO PROVIDE ADDITIONAL FUNDING FOR THE TRI COUNTY PARKWAY PROJECT CONSTRUCTION PHASE, REPEALING ALL ORDINANCES OR PARTS OF ORDINANCES IN CONFLICT WITH THIS ORDINANCE; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, pursuant to Ordinance 21-T-38, the City Council of Schertz, Texas, (the "City") adopted the budget for the City for the fiscal year 2021-2022 (the "Budget"), which provides funding for the City's operations throughout the 2021-2022 fiscal year; and

WHEREAS, part of the annual budget is the operational budget for the City of Schertz Economic Development Corporation ("SEDC") is a non-profit industrial development corporation duly established under the Development Corporation Act of 1979; and

WHEREAS, On October 17, 2019, the SEDC Board of Directors approved Resolution No. 2019-19 recommending to City Council approval of up to $4,050,000 for resurfacing of Tri County Parkway from the FY 2020-2021 SEDC Budget and on January 7, 2020, City Council approved Ordinance No. 20-R-03 approving allocation of funding for the Tri County Parkway project; and,

WHEREAS, total construction budget based on lowest bid and contingency totals $4,900,00 and require the allocation of an additional $1,240,000.00 bringing the total project cost including scoping and construction to $5,290,000.00; and,

WHEREAS, On October 28, 2021, the SEDC Board of Directors approved Resolution No. 2021-10 recommending to City Council approval of up to $5,290,000.00 for resurfacing of Tri County Parkway; and,

WHEREAS, the SEDC is requesting the City to authorize a budget amendment to allocate an additional $1,240,000.00 from the SEDC reserve fund to the City of Schertz general fund for the construction phase of the Tri County Parkway project; and,

WHEREAS, City Staff recommends that the City Council of the City adjust the Budget and approve the ordinance.

BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SCHERTZ, TEXAS THAT:

Section 1. The City shall amend the FY 2021-2022 Adopted Budget to allocate an additional $1,240,000.00 from the SEDC reserve fund to the City of Schertz general fund for the construction phase of the Tri County Parkway Project.

Section 2. The recitals contained in the preamble hereof are hereby found to be true, and such recitals are hereby made a part of this Ordinance for all purposes and are adopted as a part of the judgment and findings of the City Council.

Section 3. All ordinances, or parts thereof, which are in conflict or inconsistent with any provision of this Ordinance are hereby repealed to the extent of such conflict, and the provisions of this Ordinance shall be and remain controlling as to the matters resolved herein.

Section 4. This Ordinance shall be construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas and the United States of America.

Section 5. If any provision of this Ordinance or the application thereof to any person or circumstance shall be held to be invalid, the remainder of this Ordinance and the applicationof such provision to other persons and circumstances shall nevertheless be valid, and the City Council hereby declares that this Ordinance would have been enacted without such invalid provision.

Section 6. It is officially found, determined, and declared that the meeting at which this Ordinance is adopted was open to the public and public notice of the time, place, and subjectmatter of the public business to be considered at such meeting, including this Ordinance, was given, all as required by Chapter 551, Texas Government Code, as amended.

Section 7. This Ordinance shall be in force and effect from and after its final passage, and it is so ordained.

PASSED AND ADOPTED, on first reading this 9 th day of November, 2021.

PASSED AND ADOPTED, on second and final reading this 7th day of December, 2021.

CITY OF SCHERTZ, TEXAS

_____

Ralph Gutierrez, Mayor

ATTEST:

_____

Brenda Dennis, City Secretary

(CITY SEAL)

SEDC RESOLUTION NO. 2021-10

A RESOLUTION BY THE CITY OF SCHERTZ ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION, TEXAS AUTHORIZING CERTAIN EXPENDITURES FOR THE TRI COUNTY PARKWAY INFRASTRUCTURE IMPROVEMENTS; AND OTHER MATTERS IN CONNECTION THEREWITH

WHEREAS, the City of Schertz Economic Development Corporation ("SEDC") is a non-profit industrial development corporation duly established under the Development Corporation Act of 1979, as amended (Section 501.001 et seq. Texas Local Government Code, formerly the Development Corporation Act of 1979) (the "Act"); and

WHEREAS, all of the powers of the corporation are vested in the SEDC Board of Directors (the "Board") appointed hy the governing hody of the corporation's authorizing unit; and

WHEREAS, Section 501.103 authorizes expenditures for certain infrastructure improvement projects that are found by the Board to be required or suitable for infrastructure necessary to promote or develop new or expanded business enterprises; and

WHERAS, Tri County Parkway is a major collector that supports primary job employers and commercial businesses; and

WHEREAS, Tri County Parkway, Lookout Road between Tri County Parkway and Doerr Lane, and to the intersection of FM 3009 and Tri County Parkway ("Tri County Parkway") are in significant need of repair to ensure future private investment within the City of Schertz; and,

WHEREAS, on October 17, 2019, the SEDC Board of Directors approved Resolution 2019-19 authorizing $4,050,000 for this project and Schertz City Council subsequently approved Resolution 20-R-03 authorizing use of funds; and,

WHEREAS, the City of Schertz began work in 2021 and contracted with Halff to scope and bid the project and the bids received exceeded the prior allocation of funds from the SEDC; and,

WHEREAS, the SEDC has re-evaluated the Tri County Parkway infrastructure improvements and has found that an increase of allocated funds in the amount of ONE MILLION TWO HUNDRED AND FORTY THOUSAND and NO/100 DOLLARS ($1,240,000) based on the bids received is necessary, bringing the new project total to FIVE MILLION TWO HUNDRED AND NINETY THOUSAND and NO/100 DOLLARS ($5,290,000) to pay for the design, construction, and contingency to complete the project; and

WHEREAS, the funds will be used by the City of Schertz to design and construct the infrastructure improvements identified on Exhibit A hereto attached; and

WHEREAS, Section 505.159 of the Act requires that a corporation hold at least one public hearing on the proposed project before spending money to undertake the project, the public hearing was held on September 26, 2019; and

WHEREAS, Section 501.073 of the Act requires the SEDC's authorizing unit to approve all programs and expenditures.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF THE CITY OF SCHERTZ ECONOMIC DEVELOMPENT CORPORATION THAT:

Section 1. Subject to the authorization of the project funds by the City of Schertz City Council, the Board hereby authorizes up to FIVE MILLION TWO HUNDRED AND NINETY THOUSAND and NO/100 DOLLARS ($5,290,000) for the Tri County Parkway infrastructure improvements identified on Exhibit A hereto attached.

Section 2. The Board hereby authorizes the Executive Director to request the City Council adopt an ordinance amending the SEDC Budget for Fiscal Year 2021-22 to allocate the additional funding contemplated herein for the reasons stated in the foregoing recitals.

Section 3. The recitals contained in the preamble hereof are hereby found to be true, and such recitals are hereby made a part of this Resolution for all purposes and are adopted as a part of the judgment and findings of the Board.

Section 4. All resolutions, or parts thereof, which are in conflict or inconsistent with any provision of this Resolution are hereby repealed to the extent of such conflict, and the provisions of this Resolution shall he and remain controlling as to the matters resolved herein.

Section 5. This Resolution shall be construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas and the United States of America.

Section 6. If any provision of this Resolution or the application thereof to any person or circumstance shall be held to be invalid, the remainder of this Resolution and the application of such provision to other persons and circumstances shall nevertheless be valid, and the Board hereby declares that this Resolution would have been enacted without such invalid provision.

Section 7. It is officially found, determined, and declared that the meeting at which this Resolution is adopted was open to the public and public notice of the time, place, and subject matter of the public business to he considered at such meeting, including this Resolution, was given, all as required by Chapter 551, Texas Government Code, as amended.

Section 8. This Resolution shall be in force and effect from and after its final passage, and it is so resolved.

PASSED AND ADOPTED, this 28th day of October 2021.

CITY OF SCHERTZ ECONOMIC
DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION

Paul Macaluso, SEDC Board President

ATTEST:

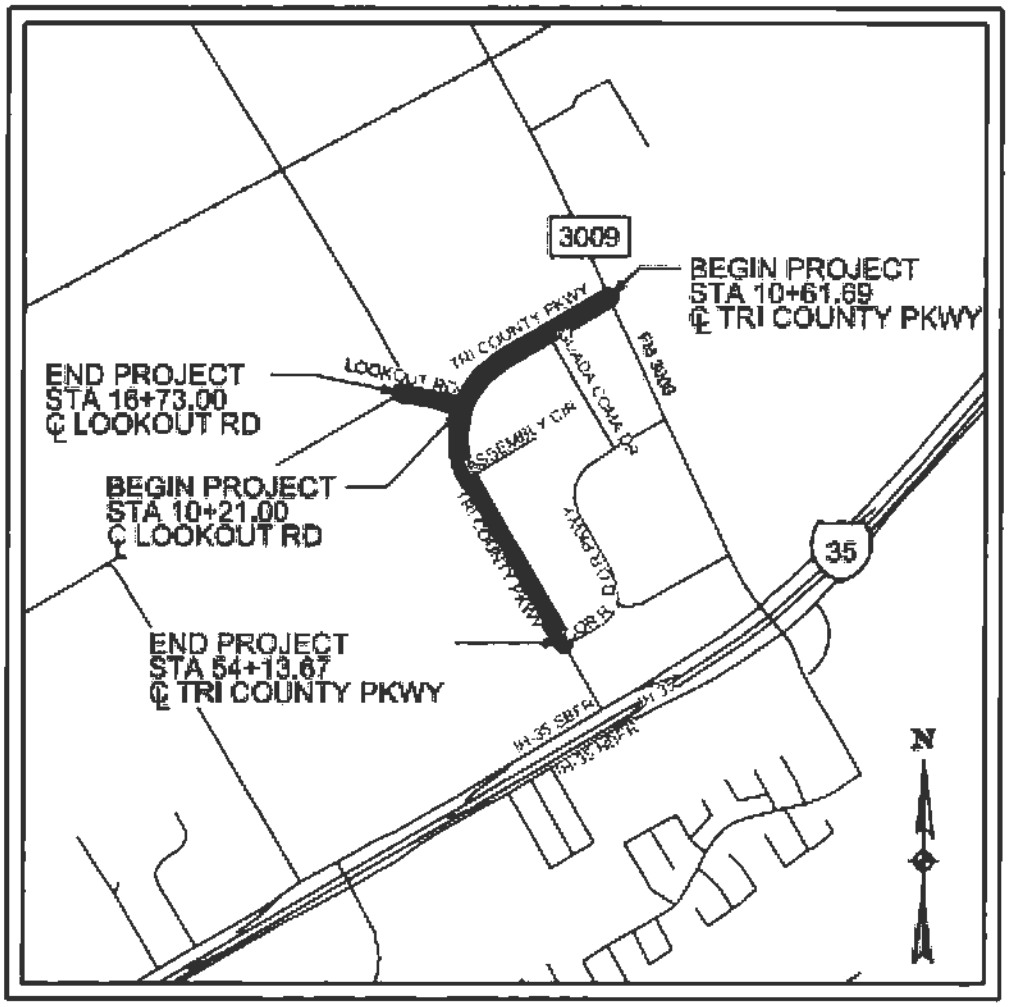
Sammi Morrill, SEDC Board Secretary

EXHIBIT A

INFRASTRUCTURE IMPROVEMENTS

TRI COUNTY PARKWAY
FROM FM 3009 TO IH-35

TRI COUNTY PKWY: 4,352 FT = 0.82 MI
LOOKOUT RD : 652 FT = 0.12 MI
AREA OF DISTURBED SOIL = 9.13 AC
ROADWAY CLASSIFICATION = COMMERCIAL COLLECTOR
DESIGN SPEED:
TRI COUNTY PKWY = 30 MPH
LOOKOUT RD = 35 MPH



Agenda No. 7.

CITY COUNCIL MEMORANDUM

City Council Meeting:	**December 7, 2021**
Department:	**City Secretary**
Subject:	**Appointments and Resignations to the Various City Boards, Commissions and Committees - Consideration and/or action approving the appointment of Ms. Judy Goldick as a Regular Member, the appointment of Mr. Hector Roderick as Alternate Member to the Planning and Zoning Commission and the appointment of Mr. James "Brad" Snow to the Parks & Recreation Advisory Board. (B. Dennis/Council)**

BACKGROUND

The City received a notice of resignation from Mr. Ricky Haynes who was serving as a Regular Member to the Planning and Zoning Commission. As is practice, when a vacancy occurs for a Regular Member Staff reached out to the Alternate to see if they are willing to serve. Staff reached out to Ms. Judy Goldick who is currently serving as an Alternate Member, and she has agreed to move up as a Regular Member. The Planning and Zoning Commission currently has two Alternate positions open. An application was received from Mr. Hector Roderick and has been vetted through the Interview Committee for an Alternate position.

There is also an Alternate Member vacancy on the Parks and Creation Advisory Board and the City staff has received an application from Mr. James "Brad" Snow to fill that vacancy.

Staff recommends approval of the appointment of Ms. Judy Goldick as a Regular Member, the appointment of Mr. Hector Roderick as an Alternate Member to the Planning and Zoning Commission and the appointment of Mr. James "Brad" Snow as an Alternate Member to the Parks & Recreation Advisory Board.

Agenda No. 8.

CITY COUNCIL MEMORANDUM

City Council Meeting:	**December 7, 2021**
Department:	**Finance**
Subject:	**Ordinance No. 21-T-50 - Consideration and/or action approving an Ordinance by the City Council of the City of Schertz, Texas, authorizing an adjustment to the fiscal year 2021-2022 budget, repealing all Ordinances or parts of Ordinances in conflict with this Ordinance; and providing an effective date. (*First Reading)* (M. Browne/J. Walters)**

BACKGROUND

This budget amendment ordinance is meant to move unused budgeted amounts from FY 2020-21 to FY 2021-22. This adjustment is for departments that had unused budgeted amounts due to delays in manufacturing, back ordered/out of stock items, or project schedules that run through multiple fiscal years. The identified items and amounts to be rolled forward amount to $1,258,932. A list of items are outlined below:

1. Increase Planning and Zoning Division's budget by $401,314 - $400,000 for the master plan and $1,314 for furniture related to the new senior planner position.
2. Increase Public Affairs budget by $16,000 for the Citizen Satisfaction Survey which was delayed due to COVID concerns.
3. Increase Engineering budget by $13,115 - $4,075 for the Municipal Facilities Stormwater Control Inventory and $9,040 for a Lift Station Design Guide update.
4. Increase Library's budget by $1,762 to utilize donated funds for new activity center equipment for the children's room.
5. Increase Fleet budget by $1,953 for procare supplies for the Park's replacement vehicle.
6. Increase Fire's budget by $36,409 for backordered supplies.
7. Increase Street's budget by $111,000 - $51,000 for FM 78 Maintenance and $60,000 for Aviation Heights Sidewalks Phase II
8. Increase Facilities Maintenance budget by $182,000 - $45,000 for the completion of the Animal Adoption Center's gate and fence and $137,000 for corrective maintenance projects like the City Hall front counter remodel.
9. Increase the Water & Sewer budget by $91,000 - $73,000 for sewer camera system for inspecting sewer mains and $18,000 for a leak detection system.
10. Increase EMS budget by $359,492 - $293,490 for the approved ambulance purchase and $34,086 for supplies including safety vests, flu vaccines and uniforms.
11. Increase the Hotel Occupancy Tax budget by $44,888 for the new banquet chairs that had shipping delays.

Staff is also proposing to purchase the new fire apparatus that was approved in the Fire Station 4 bonds. If this purchase is made before 2022, the City will save about $80,000. The full price of the fire apparatus is $1,298,921 and will be reimbursed by voter approved bonds issued later in 2022.

GOAL

To move forward unused budget amounts on approved programs from FY 2020-21 to prevent expenses from the previous fiscal year from inhibiting the operating budgets for FY 2021-22.

COMMUNITY BENEFIT

This will prevent current year projects from being delayed due to overlapping expenditures from the previous fiscal year.

SUMMARY OF RECOMMENDED ACTION

Staff recommends approval of Ordinance 21-T-50.

FISCAL IMPACT

This adjustment will use budgeted amounts from FY 2019-20. Those unused funds increased fund balance at the end of the fiscal year. This adjustment will use $1,258,932 of fund balance that will be reported on the annual financial report.

Estimated Unassigned Fund Balance as of September 30, 2021
General Fund - $12,200,000
Water & Sewer - $6,600,000
EMS - $3,800,000
Hotel Tax - $2,300,000

This adjustment will also allow staff to purchase a new fire appratus now which will be reimbursed by bonds later in 2022.

RECOMMENDATION

Staff recommends approval of Ordinance 20-T-50.

Attachments

Ordinance 21-T-50

ORDINANCE NO. 21-T-50

AN ORDINANCE BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SCHERTZ, TEXAS AUTHORIZING AN ADJUSTMENT TO THE FISCAL YEAR 2021-2022 BUDGET, REPEALING ALL ORDINANCES OR PARTS OF ORDINANCES IN CONFLICT WITH THIS ORDINANCE; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE

WHEREAS, pursuant to Ordinance 21-T-38, the City of Schertz (the "**City**") adopted the budget for the City for the fiscal year 2021-2022 (the "**Budget**), which provides funding for the City's operations throughout the 2021-2022 fiscal year; and

WHEREAS, the City needs to increase the budget and re-encumber $1,258,932 in previously approved expenditures; and

WHEREAS, the City needs to purchase a fire apparatus for $1,298,921 to lock in pricing before the 2022 increase which will be reimbursed by bonds issued in 2022; and

WHEREAS, City staff recommends that the City Council of the City adjust the Budget and approve the ordinance; and

WHEREAS, the City Council of the City has determined that it is in the best interest of the City to adjust the Budget and approve the budget for expenses approved in FY 2020-2021, as more fully set forth in this Ordinance.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SCHERTZ, TEXAS:

Section 1. The City shall increase Planning and Zoning Division's budget by $401,314 - $400,000 for the master plan and $1,314 for furniture related to the new senior planner position.

Section 2. The City shall increase Public Affairs' budget by $16,000 for the Citizen Satisfaction Survey which was delayed due to COVID concerns.

Section 3. The City shall increase Engineering budget by $13,115 - $4,075 for the Municipal Facilities Stormwater Control Inventory and $9,040 for a Lift Station Design Guide update.

Section 4. The City shall increase Library's budget by $1,762 to utilize donated funds for new activity center equipment for the children's room.

Section 5. The City shall increase Fleet budget by $1,953 for procare supplies for the Park's replacement vehicle.

Section 6. The City shall increase Fire's budget by $36,409 for backordered supplies.

Section 7. The City shall increase Street's budget by $111,000 - $51,000 for FM 78 Maintenance and $60,000 for Aviation Heights Sidewalks Phase II.

Section 8. The City shall increase Facilities Maintenance budget by $182,000 - $45,000 for the completion of the Animal Adoption Center's gate and fence and $137,000 for corrective maintenance projects like the City Hall front counter remodel.

Section 9. The City shall increase the Water & Sewer budget by $91,000 - $73,000 for sewer camera system for inspecting sewer mains and $18,000 for a leak detection system.

Section 10. The City shall increase EMS budget by $359,492 - $293,490 for the approved ambulance purchase and $34,086 for supplies including safety vests, flu vaccines and uniforms.

Section 11. The City shall increase the Hotel Occupancy Tax budget by $44,888 for the new banquet chairs that had shipping delays.

Section 12. The City shall increase the budget to purchase a fire apparatus for $1,298,921 which will be reimbursed by voter approved bond funds in 2022.

Section 13. The recitals contained in the preamble hereof are hereby found to be true, and such recitals are hereby made a part of this Ordinance for all purposes and are adopted as a part of the judgment and findings of the Council.

Section 14. All ordinances and codes, or parts thereof, which are in conflict or inconsistent with any provision of this Ordinance are hereby repealed to the extent of such conflict, and the provisions of this Ordinance shall be and remain controlling as to the matters resolved herein.

Section 15. This Ordinance shall be construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas and the United States of America.

Section 16. If any provision of this Ordinance or the application thereof to any person or circumstance shall be held to be invalid, the remainder of this Ordinance and the application of such provision to other persons and circumstances shall nevertheless be valid, and the City hereby declares that this Ordinance would have been enacted without such invalid provision.

Section 17. It is officially found, determined, and declared that the meeting at which this Ordinance is adopted was open to the public and public notice of the time, place, and subject matter of the public business to be considered at such meeting, including this Ordinance, was given, all as required by Chapter 551, as amended, Texas Government Code.

Section 18. This Ordinance shall be effective upon the date of final adoption hereof and any publication required by law.

PASSED ON FIRST READING, the 7th day of December, 2021.

PASSED, APPROVED and ADOPTED ON SECOND READING, the 14th day of December, 2021.

CITY OF SCHERTZ, TEXAS

_____

Mayor

ATTEST:

_____

City Secretary

(CITY SEAL)

Agenda No. 9.

CITY COUNCIL MEMORANDUM

City Council Meeting:	**December 7, 2021**
Department:	**Public Works**
Subject:	**Ordinance No. 21-S-49 - Conduct a Public Hearing and Consideration and/or action approving an Ordinance by the City Council of the City of Schertz, Texas amending Article 15 replacing Section 21.15.4, of the City of Schertz Unified Development Code, Easements and Utilities; Repealing all Ordinances or Parts of Ordinance in Conflict with this Ordinance, and providing an effective date.** ***(First Reading)*** **(C. Kelm/S. Williams)**

BACKGROUND

Article 15, Section 21.15.4-Easements and Utilities states that all utilities shall be located in the front yard, installed underground, and if placed above ground the poles must be steel. The rigidness of the language without flexibility makes it very difficult to consistently enforce.

In addition, the current language does not provide clarification to the developer and/or City staff as to the direction for utility growth in Schertz in different zones. So waivers have consistently been given and there are currently utility poles installed above ground, underground, on one side of the street, both sides of the street, and are both wooden and steel poles. Because it is in the City's best interest to coordinate and regulate the placement of public and private utilities, the City proposes to clarify Article 15 to help ensure reliable, safe, and aesthetically pleasing infrastructure. The proposal provides guidelines to developers and City staff to direct the growth of the City in the direction the City desires. In addition, flexibility is included in the article that considers both overhead and underground utilities to ensure cost-effective utilities for the residents.

Such regulations and coordination shall be managed under the UDC.

This article was approved by the Schertz Planning and Zoning Commission on November 17, 2021.

GOAL

The Ordinance is being updated to clarify to the customer how and where utility poles can be installed underground or overhead to ensure the installation of utility poles meet the City's standards.

COMMUNITY BENEFIT

The changes to Article 15 provide a more clear explanation of the standard of how and where utility poles are installed. Benefits of adopting these standards include:

1. Improving visibility along public rights-of-way
2. Protecting the utility facilities from damage due to vehicular impact.
3. Reducing obstructions in the path of vehicles driving off of a right-of-way.
4. Facilitating fewer wind outages with lower costs to utility providers for restoration of outages due to wind, translating into lower costs for utility customers.
5. Reducing interference with the existing tree canopies.

6. Improving the aesthetics of an area by removing above-ground utility poles, lines and above-ground appurtenances from view.
7. Increasing property values.

SUMMARY OF RECOMMENDED ACTION

Staff recommends City Council adopt Ordinance 21-S-49 to amend article 15 by replacing section 21.15.4.

FISCAL IMPACT

No fiscal impact.

RECOMMENDATION

City staff recommends that City Council approve the first reading of Ordinance 21-S-49.

Attachments

Ordinance 21-S-49 UG Poles

Article 15 Redline

Original Article 15_Sec212.15.4

ORDINANCE NO. 21-S-49

AN ORDINANCE BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SCHERTZ, TEXAS REPLACING SECTION 21.15.4 OF THE CODE OF ORDINANCES, ARTICLE XV, EASEMENTS AND UTILITIES, REPEALING ALL ORDINANCES OR PARTS OF ORDINANCES IN CONFLICT WITH THIS ORDINANCE; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE

WHEREAS, The Ordinance is being updated to clarify to the Electrical Utility companies and customers how electrical utilities can be installed in the City; and

WHEREAS, As new development continues to grow in the City and upgrades including replacements, expansions, realignment, etc. performed it is the intention of the City to provide residents and customers with reliable and redundant power that is cost effective and aesthetically pleasing.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SCHERTZ, TEXAS:

Section 1. That Article 15; Section 21.15.4 be replaced as set forth in Exhibit A.

Section 2. The recitals contained in the preamble hereof are hereby found to be true, and such recitals are hereby made a part of this Ordinance for all purposes and are adopted as a part of the judgment and findings of the Council.

Section 3. All ordinances, or parts thereof, which are in conflict or inconsistent with any provision of this Ordinance are hereby repealed to the extent of such conflict, and the provisions of this Ordinance shall be and remain controlling as to the matters resolved herein.

Section 4. This Ordinance shall be construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas and the United States of America.

Section 5. If any provision of this Ordinance or the application thereof to any person or circumstance shall be held to be invalid, the remainder of this Ordinance and the application of such provision to other persons and circumstances shall nevertheless be valid, and the City hereby declares that this Ordinance would have been enacted without such invalid provision.

Section 6. It is officially found, determined, and declared that the meeting at which this Ordinance is adopted was open to the public and public notice of the time, place, and subject matter of the public business to be considered at such meeting, including this Ordinance, was given, all as required by Chapter 551, as amended, Texas Government Code.

Section 7. Pursuant to Section 4.09(e) of the City Charter, by vote of not less than two-thirds of the members of the City Council present at the meeting at which this Ordinance was first considered, the City Council has determined that an emergency exists which requires immediate action, and this Ordinance is hereby adopted on a single reading, and this Ordinance shall be effective upon the date hereof and any publication required by law.

PASSED, APPROVED on first reading this the 7th day of December 2021.

APPROVED:

_____
Ralph Gutierrez, Mayor

ATTEST:

_____
Brenda Dennis, City Secretary

Article 15 – Easements and Utilities

Sec. 21.15.4. - Utilities.

~~Sec. 21.15.4. - Utilities.~~

~~All utilities, including, but not limited to, electrical wiring, natural gas, telephone, cable, internet and security systems, shall be located in the front yard, shall be installed underground and shall be maintained in accordance with all applicable City codes and regulations for such systems. Any utilities required to be placed above ground must be placed on steel poles meeting the requirements of the City and the applicable utility provider. The City Manager or his/her designee may waive the requirements of this section to allow wooden poles where he/she finds that unique conditions supporting such waiver exist within the development or along rights-of-ways.~~

A. *Purpose.* Underground utility line facilities possess a logical relationship to the use and enjoyment of parcels within the City by:

1. Improving visibility along public rights-of-way.
2. Protecting the utility facilities from damage due to vehicular impact.
3. Reducing obstructions in the path of vehicles driving off of a right-of-way.
4. Facilitating fewer wind outages with lower costs to utility providers forrestoration of outages due to wind, translating into lower costs for utility customers.
5. Reducing interference with the existing tree canopies.
6. Improving the aesthetics of an area by removing above-ground utility poles, lines and above-ground appurtenances from view.
7. Increasing property values.

It is in the City's best interest to coordinate and regulate the placement of public and private utilities in the public right-of-way and in easements on private property. Such regulations and coordination shall be managed under the UDC.

Utility easements shall be provided for the installation of utilities in accordance with the requirements of the City and maintained by the property owner, in accordance with Chapter 54 of the City Code of Ordinances. Trees and hardscapes, excluding driveways and sidewalks, and any other surface or subsurface improvement that could damage the utility infrastructure or limit the utility provider's ability to maintain their utility infrastructure shall not be installed within utility easement, except where a waiver is granted by the utility easement holder or expressly allowed in the easement language.

Existing overhead utilities, when altered by new development or development receiving an increase in or change in service may remain overhead or be placed underground. Utility expansions or extensions, including Primary Distribution expansions, required to serve new development or development receiving an increase in or change in service shall be placed underground in accordance with City Standards; or, if those utilities are waived to be installed overhead, the new service or change in service must be placed or located to one side of the street, alley, or thoroughfare in an easement or Right of Way as determined by the City. All utility crossings, including Secondary Distribution, shall cross a Right of Way, street, alley, or thoroughfare underground, even in instances where the Primary Distribution has a waiver to be installed overhead.

All underground utility lines shall be buried and utility connections are to be installed according to all applicable City Standards, as well as those of the City's franchised utilities authorized to provide service in Schertz. Underground utilities may be installed on both sides of a Right of Way, street, alley, or thoroughfare.

B. *Definitions*

Transmission Line-A line that carries electricity at voltages of 69kV or greater and is used to transmit electric power over relatively long distances, usually from a central generating station to main substation (This section does not apply to transmission lines or easements).

Primary Distribution-delivers power from distribution substations to distribution transformers that provide power to a secondary distribution system- (usually three phase power lines)

Secondary Distribution-carries power from distribution transformers to the electric meters of the end customers. This is also referred to as a "Service Line".

C. *Applicability*. The provisions of this section are deemed to be minimum standards and shall be applicable to all properties, facilities, and utilities within the Corporate City Limits and Extraterritorial Jurisdiction (ETJ).

D. *Residential.* All utilities in Residential Districts (all residential districts other than multi-family) including, but not limited to, electrical wiring, natural gas, telephone, and communication systems, shall be located in an easement or the Right of Way adjacent to the front yard of the property as defined by the address, shall be installed underground, and shall be maintained in accordance with all applicable City codes and regulations for such systems.

E. *Apartment/Multi-Family*. All utilities within Multi-Family Districts including, but not limited to, electrical wiring, natural gas, and communication systems, shall be installed underground and shall be maintained in accordance with all applicable City codes and regulations for such systems. Electrical primary distribution lines and telecommunication systems providing service to multi-family districts may be installed overhead along a single side of the perimeter of a subdivision, which is not adjacent and parallel to a Right of Way, within a utility easement. Installations which are adjacent and parallel to the Right of Way require an approved waiver to be installed. The secondary distribution lines providing electric service to each lot within the subdivision shall be installed underground.

F. *Public Use.* All utilities serving a public use district, including, but not limited to, electrical wiring, natural gas, and communication systems shall be installed underground. Utility connections, such as telecommunication, electricity, water and sanitary sewer stub outs shall be provided to all acreage dedicated as public parkland.

G. *Commercial.* All utilities in Commercial Districts including, but not limited to, natural gas, and communication systems, shall be installed underground and shall be maintained in accordance with all applicable City codes and regulations for such systems. Electrical primary distribution lines and telecommunication systems providing service to Commercial developments may be installed overhead along a single individual side of the perimeter of a property, which is not adjacent and parallel to a Right of Way, within a utility easement. Installations which are adjacent and parallel to the Right of Way require an approved waiver to be installed. Electrical primary distribution lines shall not be installed overhead within the perimeter or internal to a commercial development.

Secondary distribution lines providing electric service to each lot within the subdivision shall be installed underground.

H. *Industrial.* All utilities in Industrial Districts including, but not limited to, electric, natural gas, and communication systems, shall be installed underground and shall be maintained in accordance with all applicable City codes and regulations for such systems. Electrical primary distribution lines and telecommunication systems providing service to Industrial districts developments may be installed overhead along a single individual side of the perimeter of a property, which is not adjacent and parallel to a Right of Way, within a utility easement and shall not be installed within the property. Installations which are adjacent and parallel to the Right of Way require an approved waiver to be installed. Secondary distribution lines providing electric service to each lot within a subdivided industrial district development shall be installed underground.

I. *On-Site Utilities.* Regardless of the type of zoning district, all on-site utilities (e.g. the edge of the property inward) must be located underground.

J. *Street Lighting.* Installation of streetlights shall be the responsibility of the subdivider, developer, or property owner in new developments where streetlights are required to be installed by the City of Schertz Unified Development Code and shall meet the lighting and glare standards set forth in the City of Schertz Unified Development Code. The City of Schertz or electric provider may install streetlights within previous developed areas or areas where accommodations cannot be made to make the installation safe for the subdivider, developer, or property owner. The City of Schertz or utility provider may require the installation of conduit by the subdivider, developer, or property owner in this case. Service lines to streetlights shall be underground and shall be extended within an appropriate easement or right-of-way to available transformers and junction boxes. Service lines shall be provided and installed at the sole cost of the subdivider, developer or property owner. The City of Schertz or utility provider shall be responsible for streetlight maintenance for all nonmetered, public streetlights within the City of Schertz. Decorative or other nonstandard streetlight fixtures shall be approved by the Public Works Director or Assistant Public Works Director, except when City Council approves as part of a zoning ordinance. The subdivider, developer or property owner shall be responsible for the installation and maintenance of all private, metered streetlights.

K. *Waivers.* The City Manager or the Public Works Director may waive the requirements of Section 21.15.4 or grant a waiver where he/she finds that unique conditions supporting such waiver exist within the development or along rights-of-ways.

1. *Decision and Appeal.* The Public Works Director shall either grant or deny the waiver within thirty (30) days of the application's receipt in the Public Works office. If the waiver is denied, the Public Works Director shall so notify the applicant in writing, If the waiver is denied, the applicant may appeal the decision to the City Manager by filing a written notice of appeal within ten (10) days of the applicant's receipt of the notice of denial of the waiver. The Public Works Director shall then schedule a meeting with the City Manager on the appeal at the earliest convenient opportunity and shall notify both the appellant and the City Manager of the hearing. After holding a hearing on the denial of the waiver, the City Manager may either sustain the decision or grant the waiver.

2. *Approval Criteria.* The City Manager or the Public Works Director may grant a waiver from the requirements of the City if either finds both of the following conditions:

   The requirements to provide utilities to the owner/customer's property pose a degree of practical difficulty, such as natural barriers, presence of existing utilities, or other existing conditions outside of the property owner's control, and that approval of the waiver would not be contrary to public policy and would not substantially weaken the general purposes of this division and of the area of the City in which the property lies.

3. *Scope of Approval.* Whenever a waiver has been granted under this section, and thereafter the waiver date, utility services are disconnected from the property due to the request, direction or actions of the property owner, the waiver becomes null and void. Any reconnection of utility service to the property must be accomplished in a manner consistent with the requirements of this division and of the ordinance which established service.

4. *Above ground waiver.* Any utility given a waiver to be placed above ground must be placed on steel poles meeting the requirements of the City

ARTICLE 15. - EASEMENTS AND UTILITIES

Sec. 21.15.1. - Easements.

A. *Utility Easements.* Utility easements including natural gas shall be provided for the installation of utilities in accordance with the requirements of the City. In general, these easements shall be in the front of residential development lots.

B. *Drainage Easements.*

1. When a subdivision is traversed by a watercourse, drainage way, channel, or stream, a storm water easement or drainage rights-of-way ("ROW") shall be provided. Said easement or drainage ROW shall substantially encompass the boundaries of said water course and shall be of sufficient width, in accordance with the construction standards in the Public Works Specifications Manual.

2. Drainage or storm water easements may be constructed as open earth channels or concrete drainage structures and shall be maintained by the developer or his/her assigns.

3. Drainage ROW shall contain concrete drainage structures or underground piping and shall be dedicated to and maintained by the City or other applicable jurisdictions.

C. *Access Easements.* In an effort to reduce the congestion created by a number of driveways along street rights-of-way while maintaining adequate access to developments, the City may allow Access Easements to be dedicated within and across developments of similar use. These easements shall be twenty-four feet (24') in width and meet the minimum construction requirements for streets as required by this UDC and the Public Works Specifications Manual.

Sec. 21.15.2. - Water systems.

A. *Installation of Water Facilities.* All lots, tracts or parcels on which development is proposed shall be connected to a public water system which has capacity to provide water for domestic use and emergency purposes, including adequate fire protection. Where water is to be provided through the City system, the developer shall install adequate water facilities, including fire hydrants, in accordance with all applicable regulations of the State, the City and any other agency regulating public water systems.

B. *Alternative Water Sources.* An alternative source of water within a development may be used for irrigation or other similar purposes, subject to City approval and the obtaining of all appropriate permits from the City, State and any other applicable agency. An alternative water source may not be used for potable water supply under any circumstances. The design and construction of water system improvements and alternative water sources shall comply with the rules and regulations of the City, State or any other applicable agency.

C. *Location and Cost of Installation.* The location of all fire hydrants, all water supply improvements and the boundary lines of special districts, private systems and certified water service areas, indicating all improvements proposed to be served, shall be shown on the construction plans. The cost of installing all water supply improvements to be made by the developer, including off-site improvements, shall be included in the performance guarantees furnished by the developer.

D. *Extension of Lines.* Extension of water and wastewater lines shall be made along the entire frontage of the subdivision adjacent to a street or thoroughfare. If the subdivision is not adjacent to a thoroughfare, the extension of utilities shall be accomplished in such a manner as to allow future connections to said utilities by new subdivisions. If new subdivisions will never be constructed beyond a developing subdivision due to physical constraints, the Public Works Director may waive the requirement for adjacent utility line construction at the time of final plat approval and prior to construction of the subdivision.

E. *Fire Hydrants.*

1. Fire hydrants are to be properly located so there will be a fire hydrant every three hundred feet (300') in commercial and industrial areas and every 500 feet in residential areas.

2. Any new fire hydrant is required to have a hydrant locater reflector (blue bump) installed in the roadway perpendicular to the hydrant.

F. *Individual Wells.*

1. *Within the City Limits.* A new development served by individual wells within the City limits is prohibited.

2. *Within the ETJ.* Individual wells within the ETJ shall be subject to approval by the City. The developer must submit with the plat application a certificate from a professional engineer registered in this state or a geoscientist licensed to practice in Texas verifying the adequacy of the proposed source of well supply prior to plat approval.

3. *Compliance with Other Regulations.* Installation, operations and maintenance of individual wells shall comply with City standards, regulations of the TCEQ, any other applicable state rules and regulations, and applicable regulations of groundwater conservation districts. In the event of conflict among these regulations, whichever is the most stringent shall apply.

G. *Design and Construction.* All water facilities within a subdivision shall be designed and constructed to the standards as set forth in the Public Works Specifications Manual. Said facilities shall meet all State and federal regulations pertaining to approved public water systems including regulations regarding the preparation, submittal and approval of plans and specifications for water systems. Design of water facilities shall also be in conformance with all laws, policies, standards, rules and regulations for establishing the fire insurance key rate for the City.

H. *Other Water Systems.* For water systems other than the City system, the following shall apply:

1. At time of preliminary platting the applicant shall provide the City with a letter of approval from the TCEQ certifying that the water system serving the development is in compliance with the rules and regulations of the TCEQ and that the public water system provider holds a current valid Certificate of Convenience and necessity (CCN) for the area proposed for development. The letter of approval from the TCEQ shall be accompanied by a map delineating the boundaries of the CCN in the vicinity of the development.

2. For developments in the ETJ, the developer shall obtain approval and signature of the appropriate county health official on the water system statement as shown on the Preliminary Plat prior to Planning and Zoning Commission approval. The water system statement as shown on the plat, indicates that the development will be served by a water system meeting City standards, as stated in sec. 21.15.2.F. and the applicable standards of the water purveyor.

3. Plans and specifications for all water systems to serve the development shall be submitted as part of the subdivision construction plans.

Sec. 21.15.3. - Wastewater Systems.

A. *Wastewater Connection Required.* All lots within a subdivision shall be provided with a connection to an approved public wastewater system unless otherwise approved by the City. Establishment of a private wastewater utility district within the City or within the City's ETJ shall be prohibited.

B. *Installation of Wastewater Facilities.* All lots, tracts or parcels on which development is proposed shall be connected to a public wastewater system which has adequate capacity to provide water for proper disposal and treatment of wastewater. Where wastewater is to be provided through a centralized system, the developer shall install adequate facilities, subject to the standards and specifications of the City and state design criteria for wastewater systems. Where insufficient capacity exists downstream of a proposed connection, the replacement and upsizing of the existing main is required of the developer. The installation of a parallel main shall be subject to approval by the City.

C. *Location and Cost of Installation.* The location of all wastewater improvements and the boundary lines of special districts, private systems and certified areas, indicating all improvements proposed to be

served, shall be shown on construction plans. The cost of installing all wastewater improvements to be made by the developer, including off-site improvements, shall be included in the performance guarantees furnished by the developer.

D. *Future Extension of Lines.* Pipe stub-outs shall be located in manholes to facilitate the future extension of wastewater lines. The Public Works Director will determine the location and size of the stub-outs.

E. *On-Site Sewage Facilities (OSSF).* The use of OSSF for the treatment and disposal of wastewater shall be subject to the approval of the City. The minimum lot area for residential subdivisions shall be a minimum one-half (½) acre (21,780 square feet). OSSF shall be installed on each lot concurrent with any development thereon and the design of such system and the method of installation shall conform in all respects to the standards and specifications of the City, County and State design criteria for OSSF.

Sec. 21.15.4. - Utilities.

All utilities, including, but not limited to, electrical wiring, natural gas, telephone, cable, internet and security systems, shall be located in the front yard, shall be installed underground and shall be maintained in accordance with all applicable City codes and regulations for such systems. Any utilities required to be placed above ground must be placed on steel poles meeting the requirements of the City and the applicable utility provider. The City Manager or his/her designee may waive the requirements of this section to allow wooden poles where he/she finds that unique conditions supporting such waiver exist within the development or along rights-of-ways.

Agenda No. 10.

CITY COUNCIL MEMORANDUM

City Council Meeting:	**December 7, 2021**
Department:	**Planning & Community Development**
Subject:	**Ordinance No. 21-S-51 - Conduct a Public Hearing and Consideration and/or action approving an Ordinance by the City Council of the City of Schertz, Texas on a request to rezone approximately 2.5 acres of land from Single-Family Residential/Agricultural District (RA) to Planned Development District (PDD), located at 7809 FM 1518 N, also known as Bexar County Property Identification Number 1149102, City of Schertz, Bexar County, Texas. (*First Reading)* (B. James/L.Wood/M.Harrison)**

BACKGROUND

The applicant is proposing to rezone approximately 2.5 acres of land to Planned Development District (PDD) as part of The Crossvine PDD. Four (4) public hearing notices were mailed to the surrounding property owners on November 5, 2021, with a public hearing notice published in the "San Antonio Express" on November 19, 2021, prior to the City Council public hearing. At the time of this staff report staff has received zero (0) responses in favor or opposed to the zone change.

Crossvine Project History:

2005	Sedona Subdivision PUD was adopted for mix use development Ord. #05-S-49
2006	Sedona Subdivision PUD was amended Ord. #06-S-36
2012	Sedona Trails PDD was adopted as a new mixed use development Ord. #12-S-01
2012	The Crossvine PDD was amended and adopted by Ord. #12-S-16
2014	The Crossvine PDD was amended and adopted by Ord. #14-S-08
2017	The Crossvine PDD was amended and adopted by Ord. #17-S-01 to allow for a new Garden Home configuration the "3rd Amendment".
2021	The Crossvine PDD was amended and adopted by Ord. #21-S-08 to incorporate an additional 57.486 acres into the Crossvine PDD zoned area.
2021	The Crossvine PDD was amended and adopted by Ord. #21-S-22
2021	The proposed The Crossvine PDD "6th Amendment": to incorporate additional approximately 2.5 acres into The Crossvine PDD zoned area.

The Crossvine PDD 6th Amendment is proposed to develop the 2.5 acres of land as single-family residential lots consisting of 3 categories, identified below.

- DSFR(1) will have a lot size no less than five thousand five hundred (5,500) square feet with a minimum dimensions of fifty (50) feet wide by one hundred and ten (110) feet deep. The DSFR (1) will have a maximum dwelling size, of conditioned area, of three thousand five hundred

nineteen (3,519) square feet.

- DSFR(2) will have a lot size no less than seven thousand two hundred (7,200) square feet with a minimum dimensions of sixty (60) feet wide by one hundred and twenty (120) feet deep. The DSFR (2) will have a maximum dwelling size, of conditioned area, of four thousand and fourteen (4,014) square feet.
- DSFR(3) will have a lot size no less than eight thousand four hundred (8,400) square feet with a minimum dimensions of seventy (70) feet wide by one hundred twenty (120) feet deep. The DSFR (3) will have a maximum dwelling size, of conditioned area, of four thousand five hundred and nine (4,509) square feet.

The DSFR(1), DSFR(2), and DSFR(3) land use categories, are further described on the full table identified on page 4 of The Crossvine PDD Sixth Amendment-Design Standards.

GOAL

The goal of the proposed zone change is to incorporate an additional 2.5 acre of land into The Crossvine Planned Development (PDD) and to apply the terms, conditions, and requirements associated in the existing The Crossvine Module IIIB.

COMMUNITY BENEFIT

It is the City's desire to promote safe, orderly, efficient development and ensure compliance with the City's vision of future growth.

SUMMARY OF RECOMMENDED ACTION

The Comprehensive Land Use Plan and Schertz Sector Plan identifies the subject property, as Estate Neighborhood. Traditionally, Estate Neighborhood is designed to be 0.5 acre tracts, but due to the fact that the property is surrounded by property already zoned as part of The Crossvine PDD, the Estate Neighborhood classification does not seem appropriate at this time.

- Impact of Infrastructure: The proposed zoning should have minimal impact on the existing and planned water and wastewater systems in the area.
- Impact of Public Facilities/Services: The proposed rezoning request should have minimal impact on public services, such as schools, fire, police, parks, and sanitation services.
- Compatibility with Existing and Potential Adjacent Land Uses: The subject property is surrounded by undeveloped land that is zoned for The Crossvine PDD and FM 1518 right of way. Staff believes that the rezoning request, essentially to incorporate an approximately 2.5 acres into the existing Crossvine PDD will be compatible with the surrounding properties since they are already a part of The Crossvine PDD project area.

FISCAL IMPACT

None.

RECOMMENDATION

The approximately 2.5 acres of land is currently surrounded by The Crossvine PDD zoned properties, and the proposal to incorporate this additional 2.5 acres of land into The Crossvine Module IIIB shall have minimal impact on the adjacent properties. The Crossvine Module IIIB is designed to incorporate the land use categories of DSFR (1), DSFR (2), and DSFR (3) as well as retain the design elements that make The Crossvine unique such as accessible green spaces, walking trails, meandering roadways, and intimate cul-de-sacs. Additionally, this proposed zone change will take a portion of property that would otherwise be surrounded by Crossvine zoned property and incorporate it into the Crossvine project, so there is no longer a remainder property.

Based on the conformance with the goals and objectives of the Comprehensive Land Use Plan, the minimal impact on the adjacent properties, and the conformance to The Crossvine design standards, staff recommends approval of the proposed zone change for the approximately 2.5 acres of land.

The Planning and Zoning Commission conducted a public hearing on November 17, 2021, and offered a recommendation of approval with a vote of 4-0. Therefore, staff supports the recommendation made by the Planning and Commission and recommends approval of The Crossvine PDD 6th Amendment.

Attachments

Ord. No. 21-S-51
Exhibit A: Metes and Bounds
Exhibit B: Zone Change Exhibit
Exhibit C: Development Standards
Aerial Map
Public Notification 200ft buffer

ORDINANCE NO. 21-S-51

AN ORDINANCE BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SCHERTZ, TEXAS AMENDING THE OFFICIAL ZONING MAP BY REZONING APPROXIMATELY 2.5 ACRES OF LAND TO PLANNED DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT (PDD), LOCATED AT 7809 FM 1518N, ALSO KNOWN AS BEXAR COUNTY PROPERTY IDENTIFICATION NUMBER 1149102, BEXAR COUNTY, TEXAS.

WHEREAS, an application to rezone approximately 2.5 acres of land located at 7809 FM 1518N, also known as Bexar County Property Identification Numbers 1149102, and more specifically described in the Exhibit A and Exhibit B attached herein (herein, the "Property") has been filed with the City; and

WHEREAS, the City's Unified Development Code Section 21.5.4.D. provides for certain criteria to be considered by the Planning and Zoning Commission in making recommendations to City Council and by City Council in considering final action on a requested zone change (the "Criteria"); and

WHEREAS, on November 17, 2021, the Planning and Zoning Commission conducted a public hearing and, after considering the Criteria, made a recommendation to City Council to approve the requested rezoning according to the development standards set forth in Exhibit C attached herein (the "Development Standards"); and

WHEREAS, on December 7, 2021, the City Council conducted a public hearing and after considering the Criteria and recommendation by the Planning and Zoning Commission, determined that the requested zoning be approved as provided for herein.

BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SCHERTZ, TEXAS: **THAT:**

Section 1. The Property as shown and more particularly described in the attached Exhibit A and Exhibit B, is hereby zoned Planned Development District (PDD)

Section 2. The Official Zoning Map of the City of Schertz, described and referred to in Article 2 of the Unified Development Code, shall be revised to reflect the above amendment.

Section 3. The recitals contained in the preamble hereof are hereby found to be true, and such recitals are hereby made a part of this Ordinance for all purposes and are adopted as a part of the judgment and findings of the Council.

Section 4. All ordinances and codes, or parts thereof, which are in conflict or inconsistent with any provision of this Ordinance are hereby repealed to the extent of such conflict, and the provisions of this Ordinance shall be and remain controlling as to the matters resolved herein.

Section 5. This Ordinance shall be construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas and the United States of America.

Section 6. If any provision of this Ordinance or the application thereof to any person or circumstance shall be held to be invalid, the remainder of this Ordinance and the application of such provision to other persons and circumstances shall nevertheless be valid, and the City hereby declares that this Ordinance would have been enacted without such invalid provision.

Section 7. It is officially found, determined, and declared that the meeting at which this Ordinance is adopted was open to the public and public notice of the time, place, and subject matter of the public business to be considered at such meeting, including this Ordinance, was given, all as required by Chapter 551, as amended, Texas Government Code.

Section 8. This Ordinance shall be effective upon the date of final adoption hereof and any publication required by law.

Section 9. This Ordinance shall be cumulative of all other ordinances of the City of Schertz, and this Ordinance shall not operate to repeal or affect any other ordinances of the City of Schertz except insofar as the provisions thereof might be inconsistent or in conflict with the provisions of this Ordinance, in which event such conflicting provisions, if any, are hereby repealed.

Approved on first reading the 7th day of December, 2021.

PASSED, APPROVED AND ADOPTED on final reading the 14th day of December, 2021.

_____
Ralph Gutierrez, Mayor

ATTEST:

_____
Brenda Dennis, City Secretary
(SEAL OF THE CITY)

Addtional Tract 1

KFW SURVEYING

FIELD NOTES
FOR
2.4101 ACRES

A **2.4101 acre** tract of land, out of the Julian Diaz Survey No. 66, Abstract No. 187, County Block 5059, and being the remainder of a 2.49 acre tract as conveyed to Michael Ray Thomas of record in Volume 17621, Page 1344 of the Official Public Records of Bexar County, Texas,(OPR) (**R10**) and situated in the City of Schertz, Bexar County, Texas and being more particularly described by metes and bounds as follows:

COMMENCING at a point in the southwest right-of-way line FM 1518, a variable width right of way, the southeast line of a 145.427 acre tract as conveyed to Schertz 1518, LTD. of record in Volume 11564, Page 1814 (OPR), the northwest corner of a 0.2242 acre tract as conveyed to the State of Texas of record in Document No. 20200122274 - Part 1 (OPR) (**R14**) and for the northeast corner of the 9.977 acre tract of land as conveyed to Ware Seguin 1518, LLC (OPR) from which a found iron rod stamped "PAPE DAWSON" bears S 32°16'35" E, a distance of 0.24 feet;

THENCE: S 30° 20' 43" E along and with the southwest right-of-way line of FM 1518, northeast lines of the 9.977 acre tract and the 1.000 acre tract of land as conveyed to Ware Seguin 1518, LLC of record in Volume 18557, Page 1674 (OPR), a distance of 348.98 feet *(N 30° 28' 27" W - 348.75', **R14**)* to a found ½" iron rod stamped "PAPE DAWSON", for the southeast corner of the 1.000 acre tract, the northeast corner remainder of a 2.49 acre tract as conveyed to Michael Ray Thomas of record in Volume 17621, Page 1344 of the Official Public Records of Bexar County, Texas, for the **POINT OF BEGINNING** and the easterly northeast corner of the tract described herein;

THENCE: S 30° 20' 43" E continuing along and with the southwest right-of-way line of FM 1518 of a 0.0954 acre tract as conveyed to the State of Texas of record in Document No. 20190164992 (OPR) (**R15**) and northeast line remainder of the 2.49 acre tract, a distance of **148.36 feet** *(N 30° 28' 27" W -148.49', **R15**)* to a found ½" iron rod in the southwest right-of-way line of FM 1518, for the northeast corner of the 5.00 acre tract of land as conveyed to Ware Seguin 1518, LLC of record in Volume 18557, Page 998 (OPR), the southeast corner of the tract described herein, from which a found ½" iron rod stamped "PAPE DAWSON", for the northeast corner of the 10.00 acre tract as conveyed to Roy B. Juarez and Edna M. Juarez of record in Volume 1839, Page 504 (OPR), the southeast corner of the 15.00 acre tract to Ware Seguin 1518, LLC of record in Volume 18733, Page 1544 (OPR) and the southwest corner of a 0.3185 acre tract as conveyed to the State of Texas of record in Document No. 20200122274 - PART 2 (OPR) (**R16**) bears, S30°20'43" E, a distance of 495.45 feet
*(N 30° 28' 27" W, 495.42', (**R16**);*

THENCE: Along and with the southeast, southwest, and northwest lines of the 2.49 acre tract, the northwest line of the 5.00 acre tract, a northeast line of the 2.010 acre tract of land as conveyed to Ware Seguin 1518, LLC of record in Document No. 20190250971(OPR), the southeast line of the 9.977 acre tract and the southeast and southwest lines of the 1.00 acre tract, the following five (**5**) courses:

1. **S 59°15'02" W**, a distance of **586.00 feet** a found ½" iron rod, for a southeast corner of the 2.010 acre tract, the southwest corner of the 2.49 acre tract and the tract described herein,

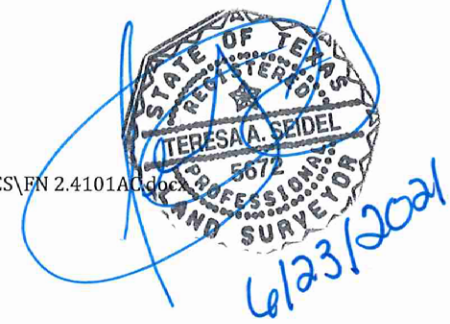
2. **N 30°08'37" W**, a distance of **249.79 feet** to a set ½" iron rod with a Blue Plastic Cap Stamped "KFW SURVEYING", for the northeast corner of the 2.010 acre tract, the northwest corner of the 2.49 acre tract and the tract described herein,

EXHIBIT 1

3. **N 59°18'57" E**, a distance of **175.62 feet** to a found ½" iron rod, for the northwest corner of the 1.000 acre tract, the northerly northeast corner of the 2.49 acre tract and the tract described herein,

4. **S 30°42'50" E**, a distance of **100.04 feet** to a found ½" iron rod stamped "AMER SURVEY", for the southwest corner of the 1.00 acre tract, an interior corner of the 2.49 acre tract and the tract described herein, and

5. **N 59°24'56" E**, a distance of **408.85 feet** to the **POINT OF BEGINNING** and containing **2.4101 acres** more or less, in the City of Schertz, Bexar County, Texas and being described in accordance with a survey prepared by KFW Surveying.



Job No.:	21-025
Prepared by:	KFW Surveying
Date:	June 17, 2021
File:	S:\Draw 2021\21-025 Crossvine M4 ALTA Title Survey\DOCS\FN 2.4101AC.docx

EXHIBIT 1

EXHIBIT 1

NOTES
1.BEARINGS ARE BASED ON THE STATE PLANE COORDINATE SYSTEM ESTABLISHED FOR THE TEXAS SOUTH CENTRAL ZONE 4204, NORTH AMERICAN DATUM (NAD) OF 1983.

2.TITLE COMMITMENT PROVIDED BY NATIONAL INVESTORS TITLE INSURANCE COMPANY, GF NO.: 2021-15494-06, EFFECTIVE DATE JUNE 10, 2021, ISSUED DATE JUNE 17,2021.

LEGAL DESCRIPTION:
A 2.4101 ACRE TRACT OF LAND, OUT OF THE JULIAN DIAZ SURVEY NO. 66, ABSTRACT NO. 187, COUNTY BLOCK 5059, AND BEING ALL OF A 2.49 ACRE TRACT AS CONVEYED TO MICHAEL RAY THOMAS OF RECORD IN VOLUME 17621, PAGE 1344 OF THE OFFICIAL PUBLIC RECORDS OF BEXAR COUNTY, TEXAS,(OPR) AND SITUATED IN THE CITY OF SCHERTZ, BEXAR COUNTY, TEXAS

SCHEDULE B:
NO RESTRICTIVE COVENANTS OF RECORD LISTED

RESTRICTED COVENANTS NOT LISTED ON TITLE COMMITMENT

10m. VOLUME 8987, PAGE 106 - APPLIES
-ELECTRIC LINE RIGHT-OF-WAY AGREEMENT - SHOWN

10n. VOLUME 9392, PAGE 1253 - APPLIES
-30' EASEMENT - SHOWN

10p. VOLUME 10187, PAGE 27 - APPLIES
-30' EASEMENT - SHOWN

3. REFERENCED PROPERTY IS IN ZONE X, AREAS DETERMINED TO BE OUTSIDE THE 0.2% ANNUAL CHANCE FLOODPLAIN, AS SCALED FROM FEMA FLOOD MAP 315 OF 785, COMMUNITY PANEL NO. 48029C0315F, DATED SEPTEMBER 29, 2010.

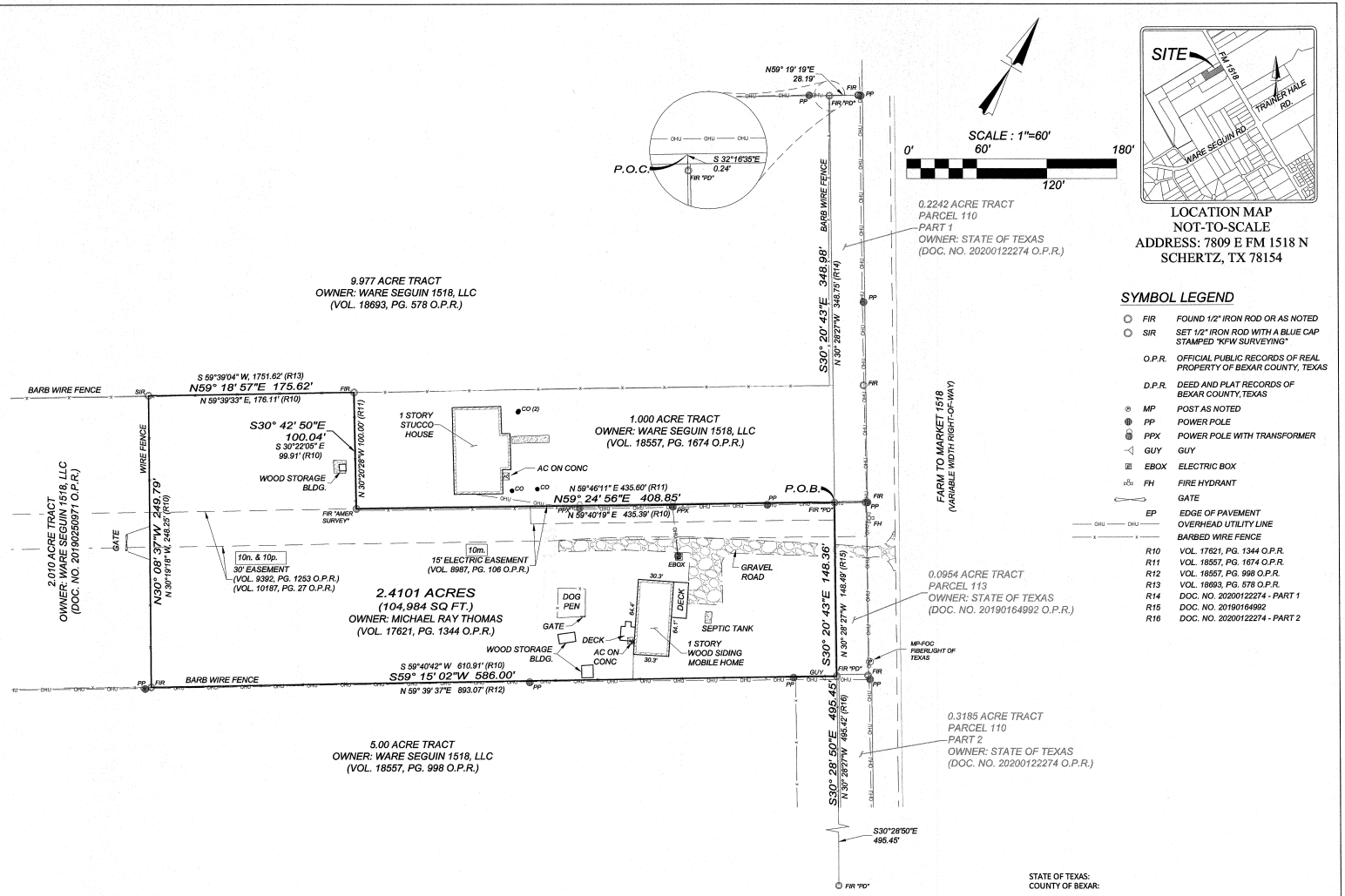
4. THE TRACT SHOWN HEREON IS SUBJECT TO ALL CITY OF SCHERTZ AND BEXAR COUNTY ORDINANCES AND RESTRICTIONS.

5. METES AND BOUNDS WERE PREPARED FOR THIS SURVEY.

6. SET IRON PINS ARE 1/2" DIAMETER REBAR WITH A BLUE CAP STAMPED "KFW SURVEYING".

7. ADJOINERS SHOWN HEREON ARE PER CURRENT BEXAR COUNTY APPRAISAL DISTRICT RECORDS AND OFFICIAL PUBLIC RECORDS OF BEXAR COUNTY, TEXAS.

8. THERE WAS NO OBSERVED EVIDENCE OF CURRENT EARTH MOVING WORK, BUILDING CONSTRUCTION OR BUILDING ADDITIONS AT TIME OF SURVEY.



SYMBOL LEGEND

FIR	FOUND 1/2" IRON ROD OR AS NOTED
SIR	SET 1/2" IRON ROD WITH A BLUE CAP STAMPED "KFW SURVEYING"
O.P.R.	OFFICIAL PUBLIC RECORDS OF REAL PROPERTY OF BEXAR COUNTY, TEXAS
D.P.R.	DEED AND PLAT RECORDS OF BEXAR COUNTY,TEXAS
MP	POST AS NOTED
PP	POWER POLE
PPX	POWER POLE WITH TRANSFORMER
GUY	GUY
EBOX	ELECTRIC BOX
FH	FIRE HYDRANT
	GATE
EP	EDGE OF PAVEMENT
OHU	OVERHEAD UTILITY LINE
	BARBED WIRE FENCE
R10	VOL. 17621, PG. 1344 O.P.R.
R11	VOL. 18557, PG. 1674 O.P.R.
R12	VOL. 18557, PG. 998 O.P.R.
R13	VOL. 18693, PG. 578 O.P.R.
R14	DOC. NO. 20200122274 - PART 1
R15	DOC. NO. 20190164992
R16	DOC. NO. 20200122274 - PART 2

STATE OF TEXAS:
COUNTY OF BEXAR:

TO NATIONAL INVESTORS, NATIONAL INVESTORS TITLE INSURANCE COMPANY, GEHAN HOMES, LTD.:

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT THIS MAP OR PLAT AND THE SURVEY ON WHICH IT IS BASED WERE MADE IN ACCORDANCE WITH 2021 MINIMUM STANDARD DETAIL REQUIREMENTS FOR ALTA/NSPS LAND TITLE SURVEYS, JOINTLY ESTABLISHED AND ADOPTED BY ALTA AND NSPS, AND INCLUDES ITEMS 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7(a), 8, 9, 11 (a), 13, AND 16 OF TABLE A THEREOF. THE FIELDWORK WAS COMPLETED ON 06/11/2021.

STATE OF TEXAS
REGISTERED
TERESA A. SEIDEL
5672
PROFESSIONAL
LAND SURVEYOR

6/23/21

TERESA A. SEIDEL
REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL LAND SURVEYOR NO. 5672
EMAIL:TSEIDEL@KFWENGINEERS.COM
DATE OF SURVEY: 06/17/2021
PROJECT NO.: 21-025

ANY COMPLAINTS REGARDING THE SERVICES YOU HAVE RECEIVED CAN BE DIRECTED TO:
THE TEXAS BOARD OF PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERS AND LAND SURVEYORS (TBPELS)
1917 S INTERSTATE 35, AUSTIN, TEXAS, 78741
PHONE: 512-440-7723; FAX: 512-442-1414 - EMAIL: INFO@PELS.TEXAS.GOV

Texas Society of Professional Surveyors MEMBER

ALTA/NSPS LAND TITLE
SURVEY OF

A 2.4101 ACRE TRACT OF LAND, OUT OF THE JULIAN DIAZ SURVEY NO. 66, ABSTRACT NO. 187, COUNTY BLOCK 5059, AND BEING ALL OF A 2.49 ACRE TRACT AS CONVEYED TO MICHAEL RAY THOMAS OF RECORD IN VOLUME 17621, PAGE 1344 OF THE OFFICIAL PUBLIC RECORDS OF BEXAR COUNTY, TEXAS,(OPR) AND SITUATED IN THE CITY OF SCHERTZ, BEXAR COUNTY, TEXAS

KFW SURVEYING
3421 Paesanos Pkwy, Suite 101, San Antonio, TX 78231
Phone #: (210) 979-8444 • Fax #: (210) 979-8441
TBPLS Firm #: 10122300

REVISIONS	ISSUE DATE

JOB NO. 21-025
DATE: 06/17/2021
CHECKED: TAS
DRAWN: PR

SHEET NUMBER:
1 OF 1

Date: Jun 23, 2021, 4:11pm User ID: pmartinez
File: S:\Draw 2021\21-025 Crossvine M4 ALTA Title Survey\21-025 Crossvine M4 ALTA 2.49 acre.dwg

NOTES
1.BEARINGS ARE BASED ON THE STATE PLANE COORDINATE SYSTEM ESTABLISHED FOR THE TEXAS SOUTH CENTRAL ZONE 4204, NORTH AMERICAN DATUM (NAD) OF 1983.

2.TITLE COMMITMENT PROVIDED BY NATIONAL INVESTORS TITLE INSURANCE COMPANY, GF NO.: 2021-15494-06, EFFECTIVE DATE JUNE 10, 2021, ISSUED DATE JUNE 17,2021.

LEGAL DESCRIPTION:
A 2.4101 ACRE TRACT OF LAND, OUT OF THE JULIAN DIAZ SURVEY NO. 66, ABSTRACT NO. 187, COUNTY BLOCK 5059, AND BEING ALL OF A 2.49 ACRE TRACT AS CONVEYED TO MICHAEL RAY THOMAS OF RECORD IN VOLUME 17621, PAGE 1344 OF THE OFFICIAL PUBLIC RECORDS OF BEXAR COUNTY, TEXAS,(OPR) AND SITUATED IN THE CITY OF SCHERTZ, BEXAR COUNTY, TEXAS

SCHEDULE B:
NO RESTRICTIVE COVENANTS OF RECORD LISTED

RESTRICTED COVENANTS NOT LISTED ON TITLE COMMITMENT

10m. VOLUME 8987, PAGE 106 - APPLIES
-ELECTRIC LINE RIGHT-OF-WAY AGREEMENT - SHOWN

10n. VOLUME 9392, PAGE 1253 - APPLIES
-30' EASEMENT - SHOWN

10p. VOLUME 10187, PAGE 27 - APPLIES
-30' EASEMENT - SHOWN

3. REFERENCED PROPERTY IS IN ZONE X, AREAS DETERMINED TO BE OUTSIDE THE 0.2% ANNUAL CHANCE FLOODPLAIN, AS SCALED FROM FEMA FLOOD MAP 315 OF 785, COMMUNITY PANEL NO. 48029C0315F, DATED SEPTEMBER 29, 2010.

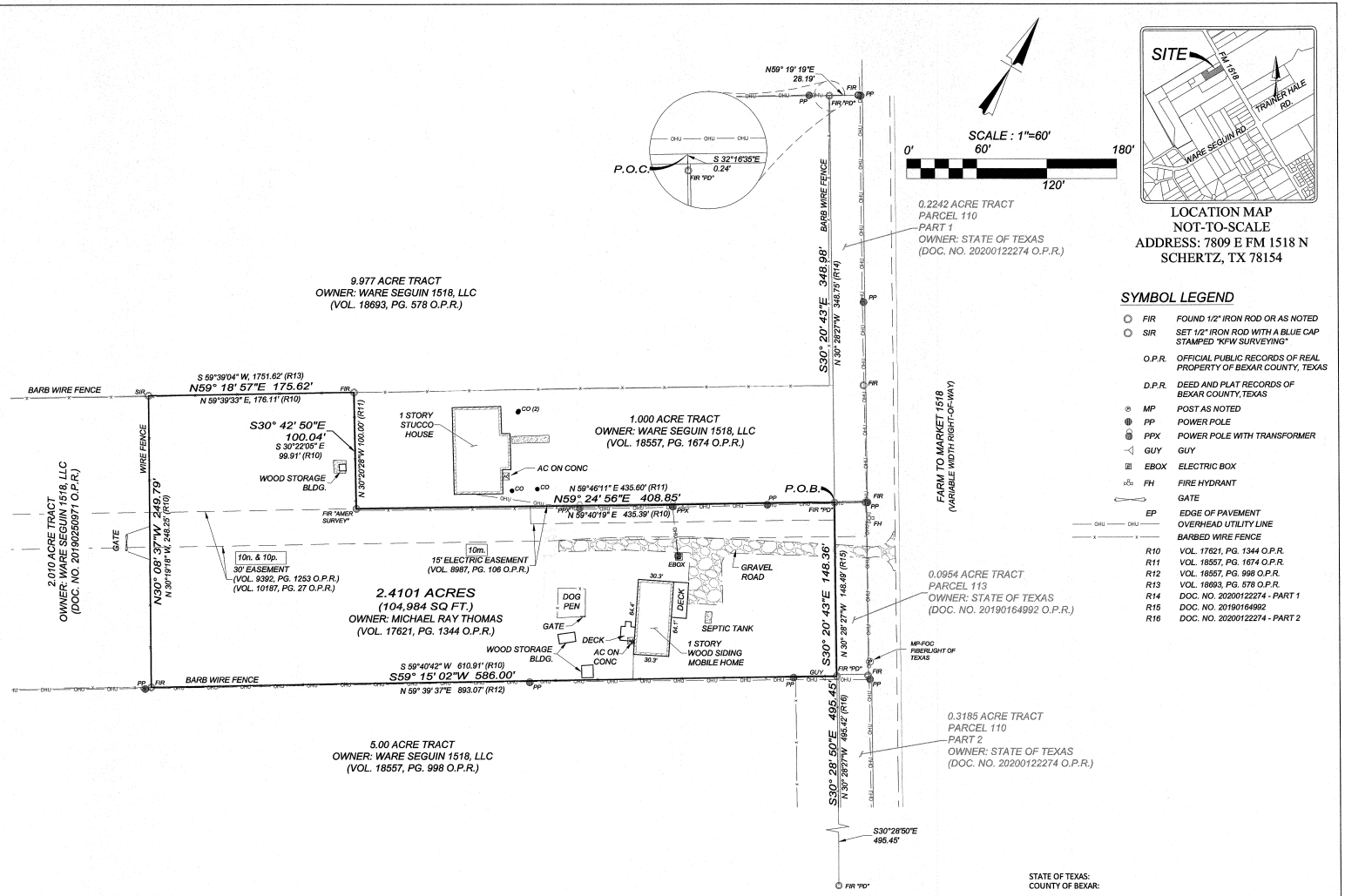
4. THE TRACT SHOWN HEREON IS SUBJECT TO ALL CITY OF SCHERTZ AND BEXAR COUNTY ORDINANCES AND RESTRICTIONS.

5. METES AND BOUNDS WERE PREPARED FOR THIS SURVEY.

6. SET IRON PINS ARE 1/2" DIAMETER REBAR WITH A BLUE CAP STAMPED "KFW SURVEYING".

7. ADJOINERS SHOWN HEREON ARE PER CURRENT BEXAR COUNTY APPRAISAL DISTRICT RECORDS AND OFFICIAL PUBLIC RECORDS OF BEXAR COUNTY, TEXAS.

8. THERE WAS NO OBSERVED EVIDENCE OF CURRENT EARTH MOVING WORK, BUILDING CONSTRUCTION OR BUILDING ADDITIONS AT TIME OF SURVEY.



SYMBOL LEGEND

○	FIR	FOUND 1/2" IRON ROD OR AS NOTED
○	SIR	SET 1/2" IRON ROD WITH A BLUE CAP STAMPED "KFW SURVEYING"
	O.P.R.	OFFICIAL PUBLIC RECORDS OF REAL PROPERTY OF BEXAR COUNTY, TEXAS
	D.P.R.	DEED AND PLAT RECORDS OF BEXAR COUNTY,TEXAS
⊗	MP	POST AS NOTED
⊕	PP	POWER POLE
⊕	PPX	POWER POLE WITH TRANSFORMER
◁	GUY	GUY
▣	EBOX	ELECTRIC BOX
	FH	FIRE HYDRANT
		GATE
	EP	EDGE OF PAVEMENT
OHU OHU		OVERHEAD UTILITY LINE
x x		BARBED WIRE FENCE
	R10	VOL. 17621, PG. 1344 O.P.R.
	R11	VOL. 18557, PG. 1674 O.P.R.
	R12	VOL. 18557, PG. 998 O.P.R.
	R13	VOL. 18693, PG. 578 O.P.R.
	R14	DOC. NO. 20200122274 - PART 1
	R15	DOC. NO. 20190164992
	R16	DOC. NO. 20200122274 - PART 2

STATE OF TEXAS:
COUNTY OF BEXAR:

TO NATIONAL INVESTORS, NATIONAL INVESTORS TITLE INSURANCE COMPANY, GEHAN HOMES, LTD.:

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT THIS MAP OR PLAT AND THE SURVEY ON WHICH IT IS BASED WERE MADE IN ACCORDANCE WITH 2021 MINIMUM STANDARD DETAIL REQUIREMENTS FOR ALTA/NSPS LAND TITLE SURVEYS, JOINTLY ESTABLISHED AND ADOPTED BY ALTA AND NSPS, AND INCLUDES ITEMS 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7(a), 8, 9, 11 (a), 13, AND 16 OF TABLE A THEREOF. THE FIELDWORK WAS COMPLETED ON 06/11/2021.

STATE OF TEXAS
REGISTERED
TERESA A. SEIDEL
5672
PROFESSIONAL
LAND SURVEYOR

6/23/21

TERESA A. SEIDEL
REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL LAND SURVEYOR NO. 5672
EMAIL:TSEIDEL@KFWENGINEERS.COM
DATE OF SURVEY: 06/17/2021
PROJECT NO.: 21-025

ANY COMPLAINTS REGARDING THE SERVICES YOU HAVE RECEIVED CAN BE DIRECTED TO:
THE TEXAS BOARD OF PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERS AND LAND SURVEYORS (TBPELS)
1917 S INTERSTATE 35, AUSTIN, TEXAS, 78741
PHONE: 512-440-7723; FAX: 512-442-1414 - EMAIL: INFO@PELS.TEXAS.GOV

Texas Society of Professional Surveyors MEMBER

ALTA/NSPS LAND TITLE
SURVEY OF

A 2.4101 ACRE TRACT OF LAND, OUT OF THE JULIAN DIAZ SURVEY NO. 66, ABSTRACT NO. 187, COUNTY BLOCK 5059, AND BEING ALL OF A 2.49 ACRE TRACT AS CONVEYED TO MICHAEL RAY THOMAS OF RECORD IN VOLUME 17621, PAGE 1344 OF THE OFFICIAL PUBLIC RECORDS OF BEXAR COUNTY, TEXAS,(OPR) AND SITUATED IN THE CITY OF SCHERTZ, BEXAR COUNTY, TEXAS

KFW SURVEYING
3421 Paesanos Pkwy, Suite 101, San Antonio, TX 78231
Phone #: (210) 979-8444 • Fax #: (210) 979-8441
TBPLS Firm #: 10122300

REVISIONS	ISSUE DATE

JOB NO. 21-025
DATE: 06/17/2021
CHECKED: TAS
DRAWN: PR
SHEET NUMBER: 1 OF 1

EXHIBIT 1

Date: Jun 23, 2021, 4:11pm User ID: prodriguez
File: S:\Draw 2021\21-025 Crossvine M4 ALTA Title Survey\21-025 Crossvine M4 ALTA 2.49 acre.dwg

Exhibit B

Exhibit C

THE

CROSSVINE

SCHERTZ • TEXAS • 78154

THE CROSSVINE PDD
6th AMENDMENT
10-20-21

The Crossvine PDD Sixth Amendment

The Sedona Trails PDD was approved by the Planning and Zoning Commission and the City Council of Schertz, Texas on January 24, 2012 (the "Sedona Trails PDD") by Ordinance 12-S-01. The history and prior iterations of the Sedona Trails PDD are more specifically detailed and set forth in the preamble to the Sedona Trails PDD which was approved on January 24, 2012. The Sedona Trails PDD was subsequently amended by (i) Ordinance 12-S-16 on August 21, 2012 (the "First Amendment") (ii) Ordinance 14-S-08 on March 11th, 2014 (the "Second Amendment"), (iii) Ordinance 17-S-01 on February 28, 2017 (the "Third Amendment"), (iv) Ordinance 21-S-08 on April 6, 2021 (the "Fourth Amendment"), (v) Ordinance 21-S-22 on June 22, 2021 (the "Fifth Amendment")and renamed The Crossvine PDD along with detailing and defining certain items referenced in the Sedona Trails PDD which were unresolved and primarily focusing on Community and Public Amenity Standards, Architectural Design Standards for single-family residences, and related matters of clarification (collectively, the Sedona Trails PDD and the First Amendment are hereinafter referred to as "The Crossvine PDD").

As contemplated in The Crossvine PDD, this Amendment (the "Sixth Amendment") is the continuation of the definition of the Overall Conceptual Master Plan and is primarily focused on the addition of property to The Crossvine PDD (which is hereinafter referred to as "Module IIIB"). For the purposes of this Sixth Amendment, defined terms set forth in The Crossvine PDD are hereby incorporated by reference and included herein and reference shall be made to The Crossvine PDD for specific elements which are not specifically defined or otherwise set forth herein.

The Crossvine PDD remains in full force and effect with the exception of the matters addressed herein which shall be considered to be amendments to The Crossvine PDD. Elements, requirements, and conditions set forth in The Crossvine PDD shall be deemed to apply to those portions of the Property addressed by this Sixth Amendment unless specifically excluded, changed, or modified. Similarly, nothing in this Sixth Amendment shall be deemed to modify any elements, requirements, or conditions of The Crossvine PDD unless specifically noted herein.

The UDC for the City establishes certain requirements and standards for the development of Planned Development Districts. The version of the UDC (and regulations, fees, etc. associated therewith) applicable to the Project Area shall control all development standards except to the extent modified by this Sixth Amendment, The Crossvine PDD, or by the original Sedona PUD. Provisions of the UDC shall be interpreted to be consistent with The Crossvine PDD (as amended) and, in the event of any apparent conflict, the UDC shall be deemed amended to give full effect to The Crossvine PDD (as amended).

Amendments to The Crossvine PDD Section 2: Legal Description/Metes and Bounds

Addition of Property to The Crossvine PDD Project Area

The Crossvine PDD Project Area is expanded by this Sixth Amendment to include one additional tract of land. This tract shall be incorporated into Module III and more specifically into Module IIIB. Briefly described, the additional included tract of land (the "Additional Tract") is:

1. A 2.4101 acre tract generally located SE of The Crossvine Module IIIA and west of FM 1518 ("Additional Tract 1").

A legal description and survey of the tract of land noted above and to be included in The Crossvine PDD pursuant to this Sixth Amendment is included as Exhibit 1. In addition, a location map which graphically depicts the location of the above referenced tract is included as Exhibit 2.

Additional Tract; Zoning and PDD Applicability

Module IIIB shall be developed as single-family residential lots as currently allowed and governed by The Crossvine PDD or as may ultimately be permitted or allowed by The Crossvine PDD. The zoning for the Additional Tract and the applicability of The Crossvine PDD to such Additional Tract shall be:

Additional Tract 1:	Shall be incorporated into Module IIIB and the terms, conditions and requirements associated with Module I and Module IIIB shall apply as set forth in The Crossvine PDD, this Amendment, and contemplated subsequent amendments.

Provided, however, as it relates to the Additional Tract, the current use of such property shall continue to be permitted, including, but not limited to additional improvements, renovations, structures, etc. which are ancillary to the current use of such property.

It is intended that Additional Tract 1 which is being added to the PDD Project Area by this Sixth Amendment shall be subject to the same restrictions and shall be the beneficiary of the same rights and entitlements as Module IIIB as granted and provided by the Fourth Amendment. For the purposes of clarity and ease of reference, it is hereby provided that:

7.1.1 Module IIIB (Inclusion of Additional Tract 1)

Additional Tract 1 is added to Module IIIB. Module IIIB shall be developed with single-family residential development and will likely be composed primarily of DSFR (1); although any Detached Single-Family Residential (DSFR(1)-DSFR(3)) shall be permitted in Module IIIB as well as any Detached Single-Family Residential lots which may be permitted in any subsequent amendment to The Crossvine PDD. Module IIIB abuts Module IIIA on its northern boundary, FM 1518 along its eastern boundary, and Ware Seguin Road on its southern boundary. The design for Module IIIB shall be a natural extension of the land plan design and development aesthetic of The Crossvine. The dominant theme and aesthetics of The Crossvine of accessible greenspace, walking trails, meandering roadways and intimate cul-de-sacs will be maintained. The construction, landscaping, signage, and other features in Module III will adhere to the Public Amenity and Architectural Standards as previously established by The Crossvine PDD for Module I.

It is hereby agreed that the zoning for Additional Tract 1 in Module IIIB (collectively, the "Module IIIB Zoning Categories") shall be:

Single-Family Residential: *The area designated as Single-Family Residential shall include DSFR(1)-DSFR(3) or any subsequently approved single-family zoning along with the ancillary uses in the development of such areas (e.g., greenbelts, mail kiosks, amenity centers, etc.).*

Land Use Dimensional Requirements (Ordinance 12-S-16)

	Min. Lot Size and Dimensions			Minimum Setback (Ft.)					Misc. Requirements				
Use Category	Area Sq. Ft.	Width Ft.	Depth Ft.	Front Ft.	Side Ft. - Resid.	Side Ft. Non-Resid.	Rear Ft. Resid	Rear Ft. Non Resid	Min. Off-Street Pkg	Max. Height (Ft.)	Max. Imperv Cover	DUE Allocation	Max. Home Size *(conditioned area) (in sq. ft.)*
Improved Property Land Use - Resid.													
Detached Single Family Residential													
DSFR(1)	5,500	50	110	20*	5	5	10	10	2	38	65%	1	3519**
DSFR(2)	7,200	60	120	20*	5	5	10	10	2	38	65%	1	4014**
DSFR(3)	8,400	70	120	20*	5	5	10	10	2	38	65%	1	4509**
**20 ft. minimum set back is from ROW line to garage. Porch, patio, courtyard or house may protrude into setback by no more than 5 ft.*													
***Amended as a Minor Special Exception, approved by City of Schertz 4-18-2017*													

Addtional Tract 1

KFW SURVEYING

FIELD NOTES
FOR
2.4101 ACRES

A **2.4101 acre** tract of land, out of the Julian Diaz Survey No. 66, Abstract No. 187, County Block 5059, and being the remainder of a 2.49 acre tract as conveyed to Michael Ray Thomas of record in Volume 17621, Page 1344 of the Official Public Records of Bexar County, Texas,(OPR) (**R10**) and situated in the City of Schertz, Bexar County, Texas and being more particularly described by metes and bounds as follows:

COMMENCING at a point in the southwest right-of-way line FM 1518, a variable width right of way, the southeast line of a 145.427 acre tract as conveyed to Schertz 1518, LTD. of record in Volume 11564, Page 1814 (OPR), the northwest corner of a 0.2242 acre tract as conveyed to the State of Texas of record in Document No. 20200122274 - Part 1 (OPR) (**R14**) and for the northeast corner of the 9.977 acre tract of land as conveyed to Ware Seguin 1518, LLC (OPR) from which a found iron rod stamped "PAPE DAWSON" bears S 32°16'35" E, a distance of 0.24 feet;

THENCE: S 30° 20' 43" E along and with the southwest right-of-way line of FM 1518, northeast lines of the 9.977 acre tract and the 1.000 acre tract of land as conveyed to Ware Seguin 1518, LLC of record in Volume 18557, Page 1674 (OPR), a distance of 348.98 feet *(N 30° 28' 27" W - 348.75', **R14**)* to a found ½" iron rod stamped "PAPE DAWSON", for the southeast corner of the 1.000 acre tract, the northeast corner remainder of a 2.49 acre tract as conveyed to Michael Ray Thomas of record in Volume 17621, Page 1344 of the Official Public Records of Bexar County, Texas, for the **POINT OF BEGINNING** and the easterly northeast corner of the tract described herein;

THENCE: S 30° 20' 43" E continuing along and with the southwest right-of-way line of FM 1518 of a 0.0954 acre tract as conveyed to the State of Texas of record in Document No. 20190164992 (OPR) (**R15**) and northeast line remainder of the 2.49 acre tract, a distance of **148.36 feet** *(N 30° 28' 27" W -148.49', **R15**)* to a found ½" iron rod in the southwest right-of-way line of FM 1518, for the northeast corner of the 5.00 acre tract of land as conveyed to Ware Seguin 1518, LLC of record in Volume 18557, Page 998 (OPR), the southeast corner of the tract described herein, from which a found ½" iron rod stamped "PAPE DAWSON", for the northeast corner of the 10.00 acre tract as conveyed to Roy B. Juarez and Edna M. Juarez of record in Volume 1839, Page 504 (OPR), the southeast corner of the 15.00 acre tract to Ware Seguin 1518, LLC of record in Volume 18733, Page 1544 (OPR) and the southwest corner of a 0.3185 acre tract as conveyed to the State of Texas of record in Document No. 20200122274 - PART 2 (OPR) (**R16**) bears, S30°20'43" E, a distance of 495.45 feet
*(N 30° 28' 27" W, 495.42', (**R16**);*

THENCE: Along and with the southeast, southwest, and northwest lines of the 2.49 acre tract, the northwest line of the 5.00 acre tract, a northeast line of the 2.010 acre tract of land as conveyed to Ware Seguin 1518, LLC of record in Document No. 20190250971(OPR), the southeast line of the 9.977 acre tract and the southeast and southwest lines of the 1.00 acre tract, the following five (**5**) courses:

1. **S 59°15'02" W**, a distance of **586.00 feet** a found ½" iron rod, for a southeast corner of the 2.010 acre tract, the southwest corner of the 2.49 acre tract and the tract described herein,

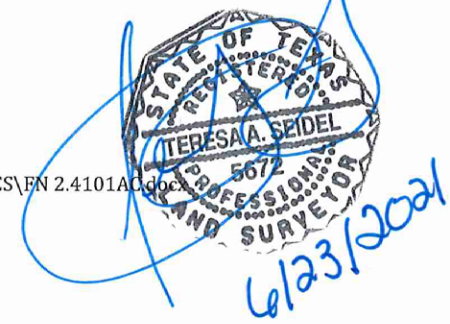
2. **N 30°08'37" W**, a distance of **249.79 feet** to a set ½" iron rod with a Blue Plastic Cap Stamped "KFW SURVEYING", for the northeast corner of the 2.010 acre tract, the northwest corner of the 2.49 acre tract and the tract described herein,

EXHIBIT 1

3. **N 59°18'57" E**, a distance of **175.62 feet** to a found ½" iron rod, for the northwest corner of the 1.000 acre tract, the northerly northeast corner of the 2.49 acre tract and the tract described herein,

4. **S 30°42'50" E**, a distance of **100.04 feet** to a found ½" iron rod stamped "AMER SURVEY", for the southwest corner of the 1.00 acre tract, an interior corner of the 2.49 acre tract and the tract described herein, and

5. **N 59°24'56" E**, a distance of **408.85 feet** to the **POINT OF BEGINNING** and containing **2.4101 acres** more or less, in the City of Schertz, Bexar County, Texas and being described in accordance with a survey prepared by KFW Surveying.



Job No.:	21-025
Prepared by:	KFW Surveying
Date:	June 17, 2021
File:	S:\Draw 2021\21-025 Crossvine M4 ALTA Title Survey\DOCS\FN 2.4101AC.docx

EXHIBIT 1

EXHIBIT 1

NOTES
1.BEARINGS ARE BASED ON THE STATE PLANE COORDINATE SYSTEM ESTABLISHED FOR THE TEXAS SOUTH CENTRAL ZONE 4204, NORTH AMERICAN DATUM (NAD) OF 1983.

2.TITLE COMMITMENT PROVIDED BY NATIONAL INVESTORS TITLE INSURANCE COMPANY, GF NO.: 2021-15494-06, EFFECTIVE DATE JUNE 10, 2021, ISSUED DATE JUNE 17,2021.

LEGAL DESCRIPTION:
A 2.4101 ACRE TRACT OF LAND, OUT OF THE JULIAN DIAZ SURVEY NO. 66, ABSTRACT NO. 187, COUNTY BLOCK 5059, AND BEING ALL OF A 2.49 ACRE TRACT AS CONVEYED TO MICHAEL RAY THOMAS OF RECORD IN VOLUME 17621, PAGE 1344 OF THE OFFICIAL PUBLIC RECORDS OF BEXAR COUNTY, TEXAS,(OPR) AND SITUATED IN THE CITY OF SCHERTZ, BEXAR COUNTY, TEXAS

SCHEDULE B:
NO RESTRICTIVE COVENANTS OF RECORD LISTED

RESTRICTED COVENANTS NOT LISTED ON TITLE COMMITMENT

10m. VOLUME 8987, PAGE 106 - APPLIES
-ELECTRIC LINE RIGHT-OF-WAY AGREEMENT - SHOWN

10n. VOLUME 9392, PAGE 1253 - APPLIES
-30' EASEMENT - SHOWN

10p. VOLUME 10187, PAGE 27 - APPLIES
-30' EASEMENT - SHOWN

3. REFERENCED PROPERTY IS IN ZONE X, AREAS DETERMINED TO BE OUTSIDE THE 0.2% ANNUAL CHANCE FLOODPLAIN, AS SCALED FROM FEMA FLOOD MAP 315 OF 785, COMMUNITY PANEL NO. 48029C0315F, DATED SEPTEMBER 29, 2010.

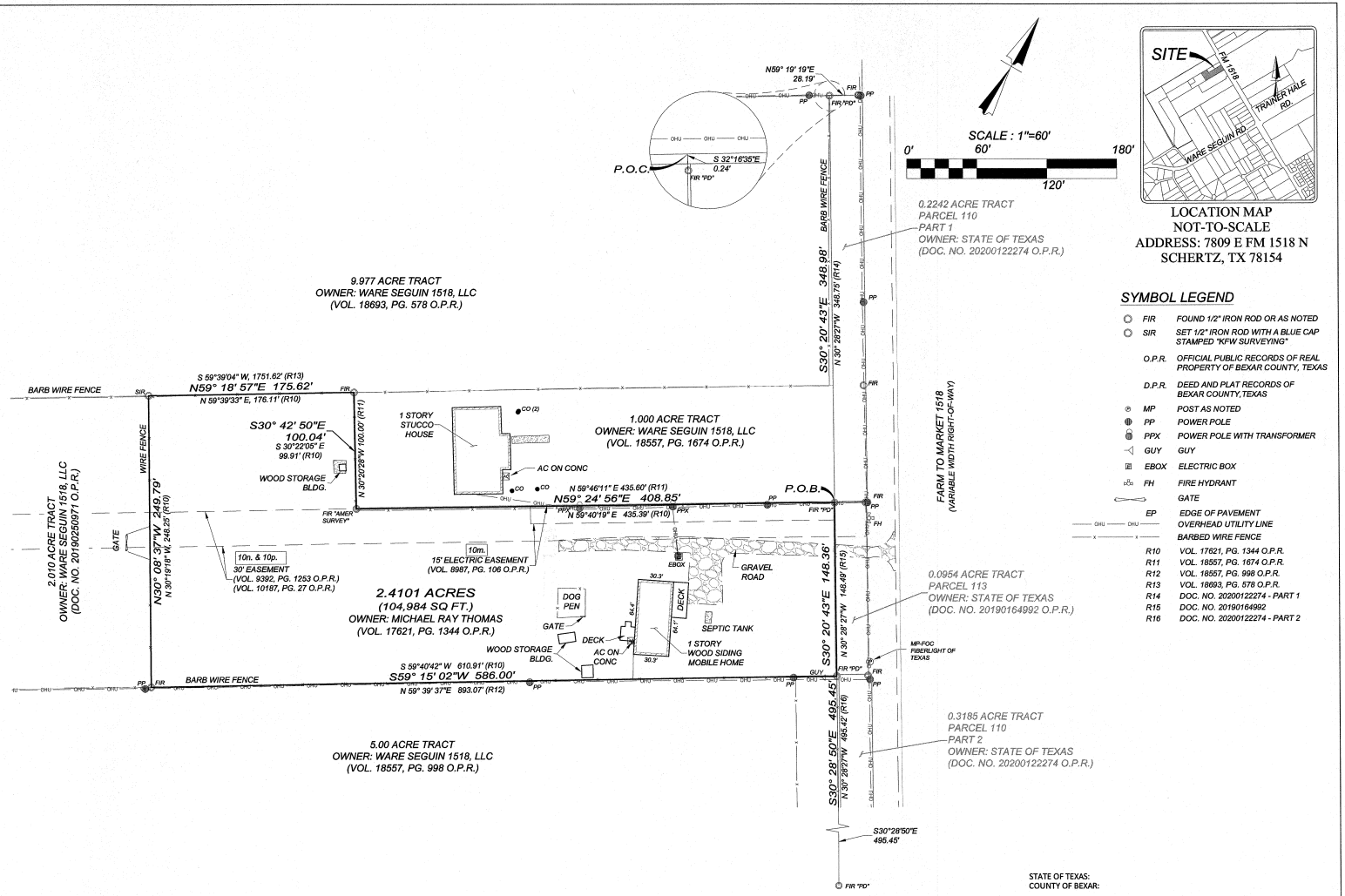
4. THE TRACT SHOWN HEREON IS SUBJECT TO ALL CITY OF SCHERTZ AND BEXAR COUNTY ORDINANCES AND RESTRICTIONS.

5. METES AND BOUNDS WERE PREPARED FOR THIS SURVEY.

6. SET IRON PINS ARE 1/2" DIAMETER REBAR WITH A BLUE CAP STAMPED "KFW SURVEYING".

7. ADJOINERS SHOWN HEREON ARE PER CURRENT BEXAR COUNTY APPRAISAL DISTRICT RECORDS AND OFFICIAL PUBLIC RECORDS OF BEXAR COUNTY, TEXAS.

8. THERE WAS NO OBSERVED EVIDENCE OF CURRENT EARTH MOVING WORK, BUILDING CONSTRUCTION OR BUILDING ADDITIONS AT TIME OF SURVEY.



SYMBOL LEGEND

FIR	FOUND 1/2" IRON ROD OR AS NOTED
SIR	SET 1/2" IRON ROD WITH A BLUE CAP STAMPED "KFW SURVEYING"
O.P.R.	OFFICIAL PUBLIC RECORDS OF REAL PROPERTY OF BEXAR COUNTY, TEXAS
D.P.R.	DEED AND PLAT RECORDS OF BEXAR COUNTY,TEXAS
MP	POST AS NOTED
PP	POWER POLE
PPX	POWER POLE WITH TRANSFORMER
GUY	GUY
EBOX	ELECTRIC BOX
FH	FIRE HYDRANT
	GATE
EP	EDGE OF PAVEMENT
OHU	OVERHEAD UTILITY LINE
	BARBED WIRE FENCE
R10	VOL. 17621, PG. 1344 O.P.R.
R11	VOL. 18557, PG. 1674 O.P.R.
R12	VOL. 18557, PG. 998 O.P.R.
R13	VOL. 18693, PG. 578 O.P.R.
R14	DOC. NO. 20200122274 - PART 1
R15	DOC. NO. 20190164992
R16	DOC. NO. 20200122274 - PART 2

STATE OF TEXAS:
COUNTY OF BEXAR:

TO NATIONAL INVESTORS, NATIONAL INVESTORS TITLE INSURANCE COMPANY, GEHAN HOMES, LTD.:

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT THIS MAP OR PLAT AND THE SURVEY ON WHICH IT IS BASED WERE MADE IN ACCORDANCE WITH 2021 MINIMUM STANDARD DETAIL REQUIREMENTS FOR ALTA/NSPS LAND TITLE SURVEYS, JOINTLY ESTABLISHED AND ADOPTED BY ALTA AND NSPS, AND INCLUDES ITEMS 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7(a), 8, 9, 11 (a), 13, AND 16 OF TABLE A THEREOF. THE FIELDWORK WAS COMPLETED ON 06/11/2021.

STATE OF TEXAS
REGISTERED
TERESA A. SEIDEL
5672
PROFESSIONAL
LAND SURVEYOR

6/23/21

TERESA A. SEIDEL
REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL LAND SURVEYOR NO. 5672
EMAIL:TSEIDEL@KFWENGINEERS.COM
DATE OF SURVEY: 06/17/2021
PROJECT NO.: 21-025

ANY COMPLAINTS REGARDING THE SERVICES YOU HAVE RECEIVED CAN BE DIRECTED TO:
THE TEXAS BOARD OF PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERS AND LAND SURVEYORS (TBPELS)
1917 S INTERSTATE 35, AUSTIN, TEXAS, 78741
PHONE: 512-440-7723; FAX: 512-442-1414 - EMAIL: INFO@PELS.TEXAS.GOV

Texas Society of Professional Surveyors MEMBER

ALTA/NSPS LAND TITLE
SURVEY OF

A 2.4101 ACRE TRACT OF LAND, OUT OF THE JULIAN DIAZ SURVEY NO. 66, ABSTRACT NO. 187, COUNTY BLOCK 5059, AND BEING ALL OF A 2.49 ACRE TRACT AS CONVEYED TO MICHAEL RAY THOMAS OF RECORD IN VOLUME 17621, PAGE 1344 OF THE OFFICIAL PUBLIC RECORDS OF BEXAR COUNTY, TEXAS,(OPR) AND SITUATED IN THE CITY OF SCHERTZ, BEXAR COUNTY, TEXAS

KFW SURVEYING
3421 Paesanos Pkwy, Suite 101, San Antonio, TX 78231
Phone #: (210) 979-8444 • Fax #: (210) 979-8441
TBPLS Firm #: 10122300

REVISIONS	ISSUE DATE

JOB NO. 21-025
DATE: 06/17/2021
CHECKED: TAS
DRAWN: PR

SHEET NUMBER:
1 OF 1

Date: Jun 23, 2021, 4:11pm User ID: pmartinez
File: S:\Draw 2021\21-025 Crossvine M4 ALTA Title Survey\21-025 Crossvine M4 ALTA 2.49 acre.dwg

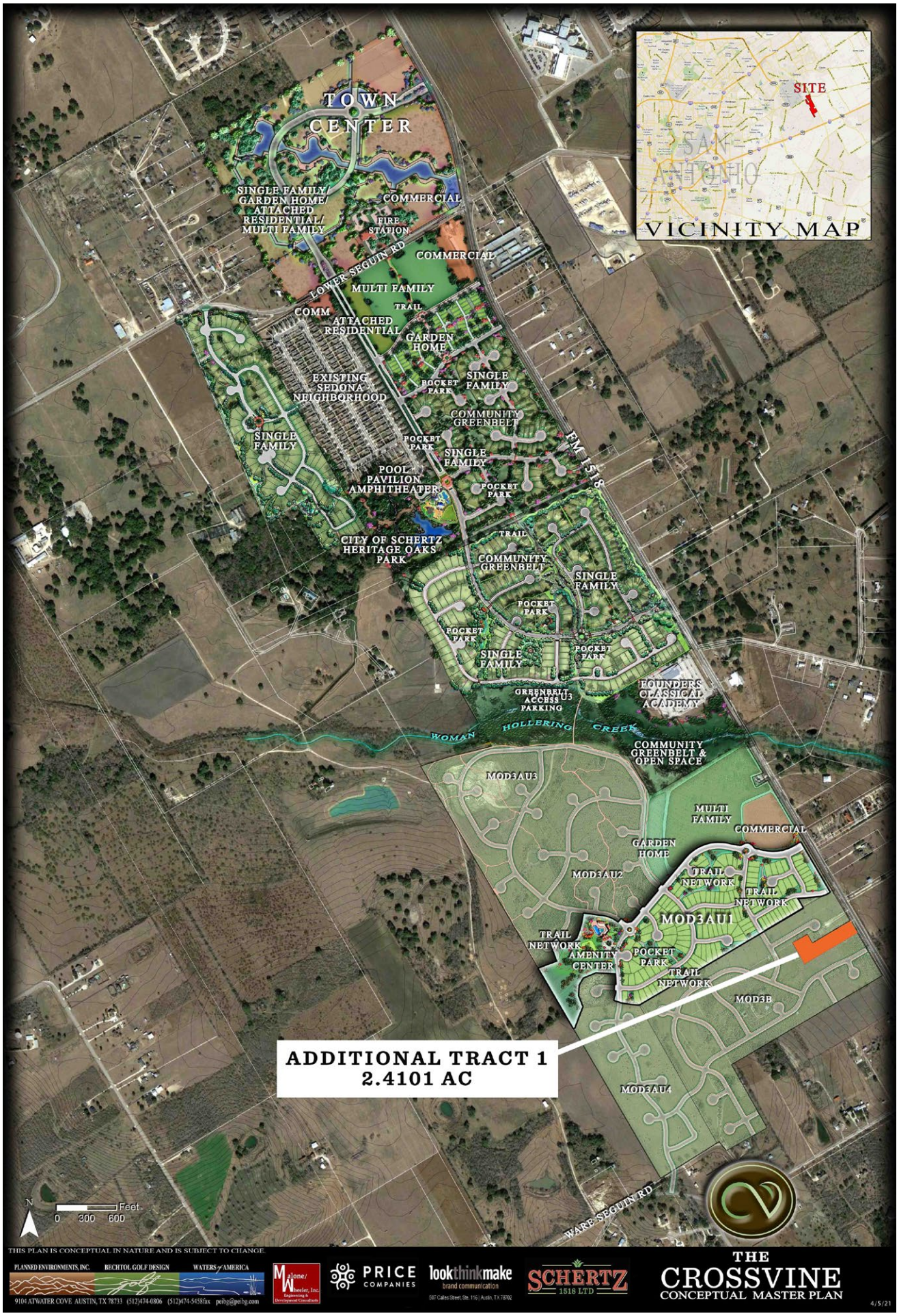

TOWN CENTER
SINGLE FAMILY/ GARDEN HOME/ ATTACHED RESIDENTIAL/ MULTI FAMILY
COMMERCIAL
FIRE STATION
COMMERCIAL
LOWER SEGUIN RD
MULTI FAMILY
TRAIL
COMM
ATTACHED RESIDENTIAL
GARDEN HOME
EXISTING SEDONA NEIGHBORHOOD
POCKET PARK
SINGLE FAMILY
COMMUNITY GREENBELT
SINGLE FAMILY
POCKET PARK
SINGLE FAMILY
POOL PAVILION AMPHITHEATER
FM 1518
POCKET PARK
CITY OF SCHERTZ HERITAGE OAKS PARK
TRAIL
COMMUNITY GREENBELT
SINGLE FAMILY
POCKET PARK
POCKET PARK
POCKET PARK
SINGLE FAMILY
GREENBELT ACCESS U3 PARKING
FOUNDERS CLASSICAL ACADEMY
WOMAN HOLLERING CREEK
COMMUNITY GREENBELT & OPEN SPACE
MOD3AU3
MULTI FAMILY
COMMERCIAL
GARDEN HOME
MOD3AU2
TRAIL NETWORK
TRAIL NETWORK
MOD3AU1
TRAIL NETWORK
AMENITY CENTER
POCKET PARK
TRAIL NETWORK
MOD3B
ADDITIONAL TRACT 1
2.4101 AC
MOD3AU4
WARE SEGUIN RD
SITE
SAN ANTONIO
VICINITY MAP
N
Feet
0 300 600
THIS PLAN IS CONCEPTUAL IN NATURE AND IS SUBJECT TO CHANGE.
PLANNED ENVIRONMENTS, INC.
BECHTOL GOLF DESIGN
WATERS of AMERICA
9104 ATWATER COVE AUSTIN, TX 78733 (512)474-0806 (512)474-5458fax peibg@peibg.com
Malone/Wheeler, Inc.
PRICE COMPANIES
lookthinkmake brand communication
507 Calles Street, Ste. 116 | Austin, TX 78702
SCHERTZ 1518 LTD
THE CROSSVINE
CONCEPTUAL MASTER PLAN
4/5/21

EXHIBIT 2

Bexar County

310134
MINTER EDWARD
E III & HYON C

310135
MINTER EDWARD
E III & HYON C

310203
WAT SADDHADHAMMA
BUDDHIST 1518 TEMPLE

310146
JONES MARIA
SONIA

310145
JONES MARIA
SONIA

310152
MARTINEZ MARK L &
MARTINEZ ELADIO

1058761
SCHERTZ
1518 LTD

310061
BRYCAP COMML
PROPERTIES LLC

(120' - 130' ROW)
Principal Arterial
(E FM 1518 N)

12" WL

E FM 1518 N

310101
WARE SEGUIN 1518 LLC

310073
WARE SEGUIN
1518 LLC

1149102
THOMAS
MICHAEL RAY

310106
WARE SEGUIN
1518 LLC

310105
WARE SEGUIN
1518 LLC

1157215
WARE SEGUIN
1518 LLC

310064
MCCOY
MICHAEL A

310104
WARE SEGUIN
1518 LLC

310070
OBEARLE GARY
RICHARD

310240
TANNER DANIEL E
& TANNER ANAR H

310239
BASSETT
RICHARD E JR

310238
ROLLAUER BOGUSLAW
J & BARABARA

310237
SHAW BRIAN
EDWARD

310236
GARCIA
LUCIA

310235
VILLANUEVA
GARCIA

310234
SALAZAR
LIBRADO

310233
HARRISON
KARIE R

(90' ROW)
Secondary Arterial
(TRAINER HALE RD)

2" WL

TRAINER HALE RD

310083
WARE SEGUIN
1518 LLC

310078
WARE SEGUIN
1518 LLC

310072
JUAREZ ROY
& EDNA M

310213
BOLLIG RONALD
& CHRISTINE

310214
VICK DAVID
HOLDE

310215
CHURCH OF
CHRIST

310216
KAMOLSRI CHOB
& PRAPAPAN

310217
KAMOLSRI PRAPRAPAN
T & CHOB

310218
KAMOLSRI PRAPAPAN T

619135
SCHERTZ
1518 LTD

310077
WARE SEGUIN
1518 LLC

310204
ROSAS
JOSE R JR

310100
ALBERT MCCOY &
EVELYN L MCCOY
REVC LIVING TRUST,
MCCOY ALBERT

CASTRELLON ROLF
& MARILU CASTRELLON

310208
ELLIS JEROME
P JR & AMANDA

310210
KUHN CURTIS EDWARD
& MAXINE L

310212

2" WL

310219
GARZA RAYMUNDO
V & GLORIA

(120' - 130' ROW)
Principal Arterial
(E FM 1518 N)

WARE SEGUIN RD

12" WL

339274
LUENSMANN HENRRY
W FAMILY TR &

Source: Esri, Maxar, GeoEye, Earthstar Geographics, CNES/Airbus DS, USDA, USGS, AeroGRID, IGN, and the GIS User Community

N
W E
S

SCHERTZ
COMMUNITY ★ SERVICE ★ OPPORTUNITY

7809 E FM 1518 N

<all other values>
Highways
Major Roads
Minor Roads
Other Cities

<all other values>
Freeway
Principal Arterial
Planned Principal Arterial
Secondary Arterial

Planned Secondary Arterial
Secondary Rural Arterial
Planned Secondary Rural Arterial
Residential Collector
Planned Residential Collector

Commercial Collector B
Planned Commercial Collector B
Commercial Collector A
Planned Commercial Collector A

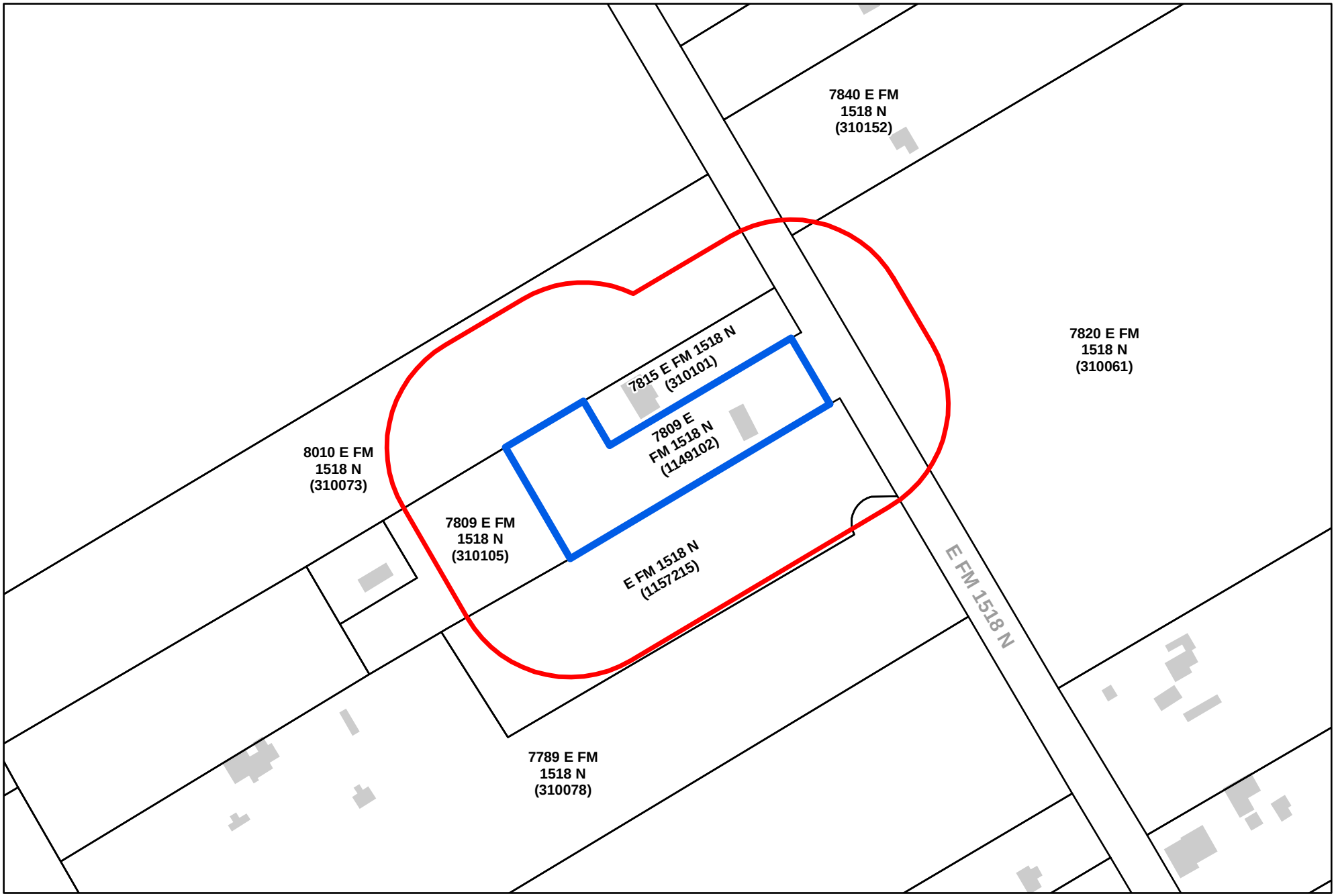
1", 1 1/2"
2", 2 1/2"
3"
4"
6"
8"
10"
12"
16"
18"
20"
24"
30"
36"
Neighboring Main
Private

Schertz Gravity
Schertz Pressure
Neighboring Gravity
Private Pressure

Hydrant
Manholes

200' Buffer
Schertz Municipal Boundary
County Boundaries

1 Inch = 200 Feet
0 100 200 400 Feet



SCHERTZ
COMMUNITY • SERVICE • OPPORTUNITY

City of Schertz

7809 E FM 1518 N

2.4101 ACRE TRACT

200' Buffer Parcel Boundaries

N
W E
S

Feet
0 100 200 400 600

Last Update: November 3, 2021

City of Schertz, GIS Specialist: Bill Gardner, gis@schertz.com (210) 619-1185

"The City of Schertz provides this Geographic Information System product "as is" without any express or implied warranty of any kind including but not limited to the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose. In no event shall The City of Schertz be liable for any special, indirect or consequential damages or any damages whatsoever arising out of or in connection with the use of or performance of these materials. Information published in this product could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Periodical changes may be made and information may be added to the information herein. The City of Schertz may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) described herein at any time."

Agenda No. 11.

CITY COUNCIL MEMORANDUM

City Council Meeting:	**December 7, 2021**
Department:	**Planning & Community Development**
Subject:	**Workshop and Presentation providing an overview and summary of the City Council and Planning and Zoning Commission Sub Committee (B. James)**

BACKGROUND

The City Council and Planning and Zoning Commission held a joint meeting where they discussed current issues for current and proposed development standards for the City of Schertz. In turn the City Council and Planning and Zoning Commission wanted to create a smaller group to discuss the pressing concerns that each board had. The subcommittee was created which consisted of 6 members, 3 members from City Council and 3 members from the Planning and Zoning Commission.

They held their first meeting on September 7 and held a total of 7 meetings where they discussed items such as:

- Lot sizes/density
- Set backs
- Straight zoning
- Planned Development Districts
- Design standards
- Tree Mitigation Fee Cap

At the November 17, 2021 Planning and Zoning Commission a workshop and discussion between staff and the Commission occurred in which an overview of the subcommittee meetings, and the outcomes and directives that staff received from the subcommittee were presented. The purpose of this workshop and presentation is to provide a similar presentation to the City Council to discuss the outcomes of the subcommittee and discuss next steps.

Agenda No. 14.

CITY COUNCIL MEMORANDUM

City Council Meeting:	**December 7, 2021**
Department:	**City Secretary**
Subject:	**Quarterly Financial Reports - Quarterly Financial Reports. (M. Browne/J. Walters/B. Martin)**

BACKGROUND

Quarterly, Staff will submit to council unaudited financial reports as an update on the City's fiscal and budget performance. Some payments that must be recorded in this quarter can occur months after the close of the period. In those cases, staff attempts to estimate the value based on prior year's fiscal performance and current year trends. The Comprehensive Annual Financial Report to be published after the fiscal year end will include actual revenue and expenses for the accounts estimated in the quarterly financial report.

Attachments

Qtr 4 Financial Statements

Qtr 4 Investment Report

Quarterly Statement Schertz, Texas	CITY OF SCHERTZ REVENUE AND EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED) AS OF :SEPTEMBER 30, 2021 ********** 2020 - 2021 **********				
	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT Y-T-D ACTUAL	Y-T-D ENCUMBR	BUDGET BALANCE	100% OF BUDGET
General Fund, 101					
Total Revenues	**39,696,737.00**	**37,169,960.53**	**0.00**	**2,526,776.47**	**93.63%**
Total General Government	6,791,266.00	6,040,765.51	48,615.47	701,885.02	89.66%
Total Public Safety	18,007,805.37	17,696,398.50	145,094.51	166,312.36	99.08%
Total Public Environment	1,569,740.00	1,413,808.88	7,698.20	148,232.92	90.56%
Total Parks & Recreation	2,716,641.00	2,506,318.22	4,828.56	205,494.22	92.44%
Total Cultural	1,074,255.00	1,040,277.64	0.00	33,977.36	96.84%
Total Internal Services	7,286,255.61	6,787,970.61	69,087.57	429,197.43	94.11%
Total Misc & Projects	2,584,292.00	2,616,394.17	2,500.00	(34,602.17)	101.34%
Total Expenditures	**40,030,254.98**	**38,101,933.53**	**277,824.31**	**1,650,497.14**	**95.88%**
Revenue Over(Under) Expenditures	**(333,517.98)**	(931,973.00)	**(277,824.31)**	**876,279.33**	
General Fund, 101 Total Cash in Bank & Investments		**14,446,400.05**			
Special Events Fund, 106					
Total Revenues	32,100.00	30,321.34	0.00	1,778.66	94.46%
Total Expenditures	32,100.00	20,915.49	0.00	11,184.51	65.16%
Revenue Over(Under) Expenditures	0.00	9,405.85	0.00	(9,405.85)	
Special Events Fund, 106 Total Cash in Bank & Investments		**120,846.81**			
Peg Fund, 110					
Total Revenues	185,500.00	78,746.02	0.00	106,753.98	42.45%
Total Expenditures	185,500.00	0.00	0.00	185,500.00	0.00%
Revenue Over(Under) Expenditures	0.00	78,746.02	0.00	(78,746.02)	
Peg Fund, 110 Total Cash in Bank & Investments		**946,454.05**			
Water & Sewer, 202					
Total Revenues	28,027,789.25	26,756,328.61	0.00	1,271,460.64	95.46%
Total Expenditures	27,266,737.25	29,304,939.20	130,947.81	(2,169,149.76)	107.96%
Revenue Over(Under) Expenditures	761,052.00	(2,548,610.59)	(130,947.81)	3,440,610.40	
Water & Sewer, 202 Total Cash in Bank & Investments		**5,587,030.68**			

Quarterly Statement Schertz, Texas	CITY OF SCHERTZ REVENUE AND EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED) AS OF :SEPTEMBER 30, 2021 ********** 2020 - 2021 **********				
	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT Y-T-D ACTUAL	Y-T-D ENCUMBR	BUDGET BALANCE	100% OF BUDGET
EMS, 203					
Total Revenues	10,048,451.51	10,483,962.79	0.00	(435,511.28)	104.33%
Total Expenditures	10,033,406.01	10,235,452.62	320,630.93	(522,677.54)	105.21%
Revenue Over(Under) Expenditures	15,045.50	248,510.17	(320,630.93)	87,166.26	
EMS, 203 Total Cash in Bank & Investments		**1,169,613.05**			
Drainage, 204					
Total Revenues	1,497,913.00	1,218,682.56	0.00	279,230.44	81.36%
Total Expenditures	1,497,913.00	1,597,698.24	38,658.35	(138,443.59)	109.24%
Revenue Over(Under) Expenditures	0.00	(379,015.68)	(38,658.35)	417,674.03	
Drainage, 204 Total Cash in Bank & Investments		**419,695.33**			
Hotel Tax, 314					
Total Revenues	585,638.00	521,015.91	0.00	64,622.09	88.97%
Total Expenditures	298,818.00	335,764.42	44,887.50	(81,833.92)	127.39%
Revenue Over(Under) Expenditures	286,820.00	185,251.49	(44,887.50)	146,456.01	
Hotel Tax, 314 Total Cash in Bank & Investments		**2,240,386.48**			
Park, 317					
Total Revenues	125,000.00	293.52	0.00	124,706.48	0.23%
Total Expenditures	125,000.00	5,511.61	0.00	119,488.39	4.41%
Revenue Over(Under) Expenditures	0.00	(5,218.09)	0.00	5,218.09	
Park, 317 Total Cash in Bank & Investments		**287,017.36**			
Tree Mitigation, 319					
Total Revenues	74,500.00	220,162.59	0.00	(145,662.59)	295.52%
Total Expenditures	70,000.00	35,495.00	0.00	34,505.00	50.71%
Revenue Over(Under) Expenditures	4,500.00	184,667.59	0.00	(180,167.59)	
Tree Mitigation, 319 Total Cash in Bank & Investments		**660,895.26**			
Capital Recovery Water, 411					
Total Revenues	1,172,000.00	1,090,021.73	0.00	81,978.27	93.01%
Total Expenditures	718,000.00	558,921.79	81,294.49	77,783.72	89.17%
Revenue Over(Under) Expenditures	454,000.00	531,099.94	(81,294.49)	4,194.55	
Capital Recovery Water, 411 Total Cash in Bank & Investments		**8,256,864.80**			

Quarterly Statement Schertz, Texas	CITY OF SCHERTZ REVENUE AND EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED) AS OF :SEPTEMBER 30, 2021 ********** 2020 - 2021 **********				
	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT Y-T-D ACTUAL	Y-T-D ENCUMBR	BUDGET BALANCE	100% OF BUDGET
Capital Recovery Sewer, 421					
Total Revenues	672,000.00	621,523.37	0.00	50,476.63	92.49%
Total Expenditures	8,003,000.00	7,855,487.21	100,779.85	46,732.94	99.42%
Revenue Over(Under) Expenditures	(7,331,000.00)	(7,233,963.84)	(100,779.85)	3,743.69	
Capital Recovery Sewer, 421 Total Cash in Bank & Investments		**111,870.22**			
I&S, 505					
Total Revenues	7,095,821.00	7,236,523.13	0.00	(140,702.13)	101.98%
Total Expenditures	6,671,061.00	6,935,064.85	0.00	(264,003.85)	103.96%
Revenue Over(Under) Expenditures	424,760.00	301,458.28	0.00	123,301.72	
I&S, 505 Total Cash in Bank & Investments		**1,087,376.67**			
SED Corporation, 620					
Total Revenues	8,144,799.00	5,445,062.58	0.00	2,699,736.42	66.85%
Total Expenditures	8,144,799.00	4,884,262.43	2,307.38	3,258,229.19	60.00%
Revenue Over(Under) Expenditures	0.00	560,800.15	(2,307.38)	(558,492.77)	
SED Corporation, 620 Total Cash in Bank & Investments		**20,746,303.08**			
Total Cash in Bank & Investments		**56,080,753.84**			

CITY OF SCHERTZ
REVENUE AND EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)
AS OF: September 30, 2021

101 GENERAL FUND REVENUES	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT QUARTER	PRIOR YEAR Y-T-D	Y-T-D ACTUAL	Y-T-D ENCUMBRANCE	BUDGET BALANCE	% OF BUDGET
REVENUE SUMMARY							
Taxes	25,198,550.00	2,874,098.43	23,918,317.34	26,854,651.02	-	(1,656,101.02)	106.57
Franchises	2,334,000.00	614,674.46	2,223,227.32	2,224,095.91	-	109,904.09	95.29
Permits	1,767,250.00	311,814.63	1,701,295.65	1,547,780.23	-	219,469.77	87.58
Licenses	56,860.00	10,322.50	49,539.50	45,600.00	-	11,260.00	80.20
Fees	2,338,234.00	479,012.35	2,091,014.48	1,975,632.93	-	362,601.07	84.49
Fines	11,000.00	2,722.77	7,052.62	8,476.81	-	2,523.19	77.06
Inter-Jurisdictional	1,066,925.00	189,938.82	996,174.03	899,348.21	-	167,576.79	84.29
Fund Transfers	6,291,818.00	597,286.29	2,703,943.00	2,893,814.20	-	3,398,003.80	45.99
Miscellaneous	632,100.00	221,121.44	804,912.44	720,561.22	-	(88,461.22)	113.99
TOTAL REVENUES	39,696,737.00	5,300,991.69	34,495,476.38	37,169,960.53	-	2,526,776.47	93.63%
EXPENDITURE SUMMARY							
GENERAL GOVERNMENT							
CITY COUNCIL							
Personnel Services	37,633.00	8,904.75	39,071.91	37,822.60	14.40	(204.00)	100.54
Supplies	750.00	97.35	410.00	258.95	-	491.05	34.53
City Support Services	59,705.00	3,923.75	42,476.40	45,984.72	2,596.90	11,123.38	81.37
Operations Support	300.00	-	212.27	85.50	-	214.50	28.50
Staff Support	28,600.00	5,233.65	24,765.10	19,837.58	320.15	8,442.27	70.48
Professional Services	6,000.00	2,000.00	3,950.00	2,000.00	-	4,000.00	33.33
Operating Equipment	2,000.00	-	-	-	-	2,000.00	0.00
TOTAL CITY COUNCIL	134,988.00	20,159.50	110,885.68	105,989.35	2,931.45	26,067.20	80.69%
CITY MANAGER							
Personnel Services	1,246,309.00	307,480.97	1,154,035.73	1,232,490.64	-	13,818.36	98.89
Supplies	2,000.00	318.39	1,481.05	1,064.17	-	935.83	53.21
City Support Services	4,800.00	3,697.07	3,809.16	3,697.07	-	1,102.93	77.02
Operations Support	50.00	-	-	-	-	50.00	-
Staff Support	24,775.00	4,424.41	8,700.25	11,501.52	-	13,273.48	46.42
Operating Equipment	1,200.00	-	-	1,200.00	-	-	100.00
TOTAL CITY MANAGER	1,279,134.00	315,920.84	1,168,026.19	1,249,953.40	-	29,180.60	97.72%
MUNICIPAL COURT							
Personnel Services	283,625.00	68,866.43	270,219.79	293,160.96	-	(9,535.96)	103.36
Supplies	1,500.00	478.17	1,559.03	1,402.54	-	97.46	93.50
City Support Services	500.00	347.80	740.64	471.66	-	28.34	94.33
Operations Support	2,000.00	24.50	38.00	301.50	-	1,698.50	15.08
Staff Support	6,910.00	1,700.71	4,163.69	2,776.65	-	4,133.35	40.18

CITY OF SCHERTZ
REVENUE AND EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)
AS OF: September 30, 2021

101 GENERAL FUND	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT QUARTER	PRIOR YEAR Y-T-D	Y-T-D ACTUAL	Y-T-D ENCUMBRANCE	BUDGET BALANCE	% OF BUDGET
Court Support	1,080.00	-	372.00	-	-	1,080.00	-
Professional Services	69,850.00	11,931.20	45,693.50	43,378.70	10,550.00	15,921.30	77.21
Maintenance Services	3,000.00	715.00	1,650.00	2,065.00	450.00	485.00	83.83
TOTAL MUNICIPAL COURT	368,465.00	84,063.81	324,436.65	343,557.01	11,000.00	13,907.99	96.23%
CUSTOMER RELATIONS-311							
Personnel Services	115,239.00	26,872.12	109,338.44	114,658.11	-	580.89	99.50
Supplies	175.00	-	99.33	148.70	-	26.30	84.97
Staff Support	455.00	177.79	800.21	341.63	-	113.37	75.08
TOTAL CUSTOMER RELATIONS-311	115,869.00	27,049.91	110,237.98	115,148.44	-	720.56	99.38%
PLANNING & ZONING							
Personnel Services	218,041.00	34,031.85	179,471.02	210,013.08	-	8,027.92	96.32
Supplies	2,235.00	468.70	755.02	806.50	(57.58)	1,486.08	33.51
Operations Support	186.00	20.00	81.00	128.90	-	57.10	69.30
Staff Support	32,469.00	1,465.00	1,913.70	3,174.00	-	29,295.00	9.78
Professional Services	400,100.00	5.00	36.00	20.00	-	400,080.00	-
Operating Equipment	11,372.00	-	593.12	6,374.83	-	4,997.17	56.06
TOTAL PLANNING & ZONING	664,403.00	35,990.55	182,849.86	220,517.31	(57.58)	443,943.27	33.18%
LEGAL SERVICES							
Operations Support	10,000.00	4,602.08	4,342.31	8,119.74	-	1,880.26	81.20
Professional Services	160,000.00	90,281.41	103,379.28	150,246.22	-	9,753.78	93.90
TOTAL LEGAL SERVICES	170,000.00	94,883.49	107,721.59	158,365.96	-	11,634.04	93.16%
CITY SECRETARY							
Personnel Services	194,655.00	48,090.58	193,101.80	194,552.36	-	102.64	99.95
Supplies	1,150.00	59.05	909.90	1,082.15	35.60	32.25	97.20
City Support Services	10,000.00	2,030.08	7,213.03	5,921.09	-	4,078.91	59.21
Operations Support	150.00	-	-	43.00	-	107.00	28.67
Staff Support	4,350.00	1,327.00	5,232.42	3,144.08	-	1,205.92	72.28
Operating Equipment	1,035.00	249.99	-	249.99	-	785.01	24.15
TOTAL CITY SECRETARY	211,340.00	51,756.70	206,457.15	204,992.67	35.60	6,311.73	97.01%
NON-DEPARTMENTAL							
City Support Services	498,030.00	51,582.50	487,023.53	504,486.34	-	(6,456.34)	101.30
Utility Services	7,123.00	-	-	7,123.21	-	(0.21)	100.00
Operations Support	143,000.00	36,677.13	194,378.12	141,918.71	-	1,081.29	99.24
Staff Support	200.00	-	-	-	-	200.00	-
City Assistance	1,557,048.00	206,666.99	1,914,550.22	1,406,900.02	-	150,147.98	90.36
Professional Services	53,535.00	16,006.44	73,575.09	100,287.99	-	(46,752.99)	187.33
Fund Chrgs/Transfrs-Spec Events Fnd	27,979.00	1,637.74	374.47	121.09	-	27,857.91	0.43

CITY OF SCHERTZ
REVENUE AND EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)
AS OF: September 30, 2021

101 GENERAL FUND	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT QUARTER	PRIOR YEAR Y-T-D	Y-T-D ACTUAL	Y-T-D ENCUMBRANCE	BUDGET BALANCE	% OF BUDGET
Capital Outlay	0.00	-	-	7,450.00	-	(7,450.00)	-
TOTAL NON-DEPARTMENTAL	2,286,915.00	312,570.80	2,669,901.43	2,168,287.36	-	118,627.64	94.81%
PUBLIC AFFAIRS							
Personnel Services	312,583.00	74,246.82	297,026.39	313,029.02	-	(446.02)	100.14
Supplies	1,750.00	51.80	564.37	1,662.51	-	87.49	95.00
City Support Services	0.00	-	990.49	-	-	-	-
Operations Support	48,253.00	11,504.72	27,366.08	39,119.43	-	9,133.57	81.07
Staff Support	8,940.00	1,111.25	2,782.45	3,163.01	-	5,776.99	35.38
Professional Services	267,500.00	54,315.39	228,379.09	246,818.22	16,164.00	4,517.78	98.31
TOTAL PUBLIC AFFAIRS	639,026.00	141,229.98	557,108.87	603,792.19	16,164.00	19,069.81	97.02%
ENGINEERING							
Personnel Services	816,237.00	180,730.01	628,906.62	821,798.52	-	(5,561.52)	100.68
Supplies	2,350.00	610.60	1,172.82	978.86	-	1,371.14	41.65
City Support Services	500.00	-	431.50	-	-	500.00	-
Utility Services	4,350.00	1,225.64	6,302.15	5,211.69	-	(861.69)	119.81
Operations Support	100.00	-	31.00	93.00	-	7.00	93.00
Staff Support	18,704.00	3,882.76	4,980.58	6,084.08	-	12,619.92	32.53
Professional Services	75,000.00	10,317.50	15,790.50	34,465.00	18,542.00	21,993.00	70.68
Operating Equipment	3,885.00	52.78	1,754.73	(787.75)	-	4,672.75	20.28-
TOTAL ENGINEERING	921,126.00	196,819.29	659,369.90	867,843.40	18,542.00	34,740.60	96.23%
TOTAL GENERAL GOVERNMENT	6,791,266.00	1,282,763.29	6,284,169.16	6,040,765.51	48,615.47	701,885.02	89.66%
PUBLIC SAFETY							
POLICE							
Personnel Services	8,712,069.00	2,059,333.95	6,309,734.47	9,001,855.48	-	(289,786.48)	103.33
Supplies	110,876.44	31,819.45	67,511.99	81,816.74	1,658.90	27,400.80	75.29
City Support Services	26,000.00	-	26,400.62	32,421.79	-	(6,421.79)	124.70
Utility Services	199,270.00	47,721.62	83,908.65	142,159.54	-	57,110.46	71.34
Operations Support	19,435.00	8,285.01	5,543.00	11,714.01	172.00	7,548.99	61.16
Staff Support	202,597.83	83,656.82	94,589.91	185,099.59	8,262.03	9,236.21	95.44
City Assistance	54,600.00	29,293.19	9,953.94	49,922.65	-	4,677.35	91.43
Professional Services	81,883.00	11,519.20	68,118.24	58,082.19	8,322.00	15,478.81	81.10
Fund Charges/Transfers	16,500.00	-	-	-	-	16,500.00	-
Maintenance Services	90,705.00	32,174.34	63,175.69	63,918.06	-	26,786.94	70.47
Rental/Leasing	0.00	-	44,544.00	-	-	-	-
Operating Equipment	238,699.60	125,645.39	297,109.49	292,745.95	6,465.06	(60,511.41)	125.35
Capital Outlay	546,319.50	-	533,568.71	244,450.56	76,413.50	225,455.44	58.73
TOTAL POLICE	10,298,955.37	2,429,448.97	7,604,158.71	10,164,186.56	101,293.49	33,475.32	99.67%

CITY OF SCHERTZ
REVENUE AND EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)
AS OF: September 30, 2021

101 GENERAL FUND	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT QUARTER	PRIOR YEAR Y-T-D	Y-T-D ACTUAL	Y-T-D ENCUMBRANCE	BUDGET BALANCE	% OF BUDGET
FIRE RESCUE							
Personnel Services	5,727,894.00	1,233,505.34	4,332,477.84	5,701,100.06	-	26,793.94	99.53
Supplies	21,965.00	6,235.45	17,662.32	11,646.50	-	10,318.50	53.02
City Support Services	0.00	(891.00)	-	-	-	-	-
Utility Services	82,111.00	33,605.03	76,715.06	86,881.23	-	(4,770.23)	105.81
Operations Support	2,150.00	217.00	769.87	374.73	1,527.45	247.82	88.47
Staff Support	197,989.00	98,399.57	174,501.64	174,584.75	12,542.60	10,861.65	94.51
City Assistance	23,000.00	13,507.78	23,617.83	21,574.66	-	1,425.34	93.80
Professional Services	82,704.00	7,116.00	61,221.00	73,052.43	-	9,651.57	88.33
Maintenance Services	61,672.00	12,553.72	40,123.29	53,860.91	1,600.00	6,211.09	89.93
Other Costs	0.00	-	16,321.19	6,895.26	-	(6,895.26)	-
Rental/Leasing	335.00	-	8,989.92	-	-	335.00	-
Operating Equipment	160,137.00	113,860.68	187,805.99	341,500.42	-	(181,363.42)	213.26
Capital Outlay	324,671.00	63,703.81	116,404.51	86,408.81	27,593.31	210,668.88	35.11
TOTAL FIRE RESCUE	6,684,628.00	1,581,813.38	5,056,610.46	6,557,879.76	43,263.36	83,484.88	98.75%
INSPECTIONS							
Personnel Services	897,835.00	210,856.15	837,529.59	884,168.51	-	13,666.49	98.48
Supplies	5,076.00	1,613.78	1,515.65	2,547.88	-	2,528.12	50.19
Utility Services	8,400.00	2,078.01	4,284.75	5,659.27	-	2,740.73	67.37
Operations Support	1,000.00	114.00	155.00	176.00	-	824.00	17.60
Staff Support	40,657.00	11,800.88	16,154.84	20,210.26	537.66	19,909.08	51.03
Professional Services	70,000.00	10,275.00	42,475.00	32,987.50	-	37,012.50	47.13
Operating Equipment	1,254.00	603.76	1,078.88	1,201.76	-	52.24	95.83
Capital Outlay	0.00	-	-	27,381.00	-	(27,381.00)	-
TOTAL INSPECTIONS	1,024,222.00	237,341.58	903,193.71	974,332.18	537.66	49,352.16	95.18%
NEIGHBORHOOD SERVICES							
TOTAL PUBLIC SAFETY	18,007,805.37	4,248,603.93	13,563,962.88	17,696,398.50	145,094.51	166,312.36	99.08%
PUBLIC ENVIRONMENT							
STREETS							
Personnel Services	853,855.00	191,059.26	751,942.63	815,231.91	-	38,623.09	95.48
Supplies	126,450.00	32,945.37	100,975.82	100,221.91	-	26,228.09	79.26
City Support Services	0.00	133.25	2,477.83	133.25	-	(133.25)	-
Utility Services	176,000.00	62,590.73	179,334.44	188,188.81	-	(12,188.81)	106.93
Staff Support	21,120.00	5,884.52	16,083.08	18,944.40	12.10	2,163.50	89.76
Professional Services	18,000.00	425.00	9,765.30	12,495.00	7,536.10	(2,031.10)	111.28
Maintenance Services	326,492.00	120,938.37	151,779.03	213,778.14	150.00	112,563.86	65.52

CITY OF SCHERTZ
REVENUE AND EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)
AS OF: September 30, 2021

101 GENERAL FUND	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT QUARTER	PRIOR YEAR Y-T-D	Y-T-D ACTUAL	Y-T-D ENCUMBRANCE	BUDGET BALANCE	% OF BUDGET
Rental/Lease	4,000.00	(1,245.00)	1,900.00	2,611.79	-	1,388.21	65.29
Operating Equipment	11,800.00	6,874.47	56,635.41	30,580.67	-	(18,780.67)	259.16
Capital Outlay	32,023.00	-	250,530.82	31,623.00	-	400.00	98.75
TOTAL STREETS	1,569,740.00	419,605.97	1,521,424.36	1,413,808.88	7,698.20	148,232.92	90.56%
TOTAL PUBLIC ENVIRONMENT	1,569,740.00	419,605.97	1,521,424.36	1,413,808.88	7,698.20	148,232.92	90.56%
PARKS & RECREATION							
PARKS DEPARTMENT							
Personnel Services	714,711.00	173,599.55	591,086.16	669,997.35	-	44,713.65	93.74
Supplies	109,350.00	20,983.07	81,490.85	122,154.05	558.00	(13,362.05)	112.22
City Support Services	145,816.00	53,728.61	60,683.53	153,878.72	-	(8,062.72)	105.53
Utility Services	246,000.00	76,487.75	221,615.95	260,987.79	-	(14,987.79)	106.09
Operations Support	2,000.00	926.50	1,676.80	1,049.42	-	950.58	52.47
Staff Support	13,670.00	5,098.78	18,405.98	15,958.04	-	(2,288.04)	116.74
Professional Services	140,271.00	65,115.21	132,392.27	146,145.47	-	(5,874.47)	104.19
Maintenance Services	73,083.00	19,662.20	40,675.84	76,649.00	476.71	(4,042.71)	105.53
Rental/Leasing	10,000.00	4,277.50	10,209.75	10,037.82	-	(37.82)	100.38
Operating Equipment	37,787.00	7,247.48	61,107.95	52,344.66	2,524.50	(17,082.16)	145.21
Capital Outlay	261,028.00	37,383.25	92,812.79	152,666.70	-	108,361.30	58.49
TOTAL PARKS DEPARTMENT	1,753,716.00	464,509.90	1,312,157.87	1,661,869.02	3,559.21	88,287.77	94.97%
SWIM POOL							
Supplies	25,500.00	10,145.44	17,463.71	23,107.26	-	2,392.74	90.62
Utility Services	16,500.00	9,445.08	20,081.52	22,616.41	-	(6,116.41)	137.07
Maintenance Services	527,878.00	151,791.60	433,982.56	490,950.21	-	36,927.79	93.00
TOTAL SWIM POOL	569,878.00	171,382.12	471,527.79	536,673.88	-	33,204.12	94.17%
EVENT FACILITIES							
Personnel Services	261,964.00	59,098.45	263,683.87	216,037.24	-	45,926.76	82.47
Supplies	5,712.00	2,288.76	3,812.40	5,605.72	25.00	81.28	98.58
Utility Services	48,400.00	17,747.33	35,766.92	40,363.06	-	8,036.94	83.39
Operations Support	35,781.00	10,883.22	1,506.60	30,114.22	-	5,666.78	84.16
Staff Support	4,425.00	1,293.93	3,508.06	2,362.26	-	2,062.74	53.38
Professional Services	950.00	737.00	-	906.80	-	43.20	95.45
Maintenance Services	12,700.00	4,021.00	6,311.99	5,641.00	-	7,059.00	44.42
Operating Equipment	23,115.00	3,802.32	5,888.93	6,745.02	1,244.35	15,125.63	34.56
TOTAL EVENT FACILITIES	393,047.00	99,872.01	320,478.77	307,775.32	1,269.35	84,002.33	78.63%
TOTAL PARKS & RECREATION	2,716,641.00	735,764.03	2,104,164.43	2,506,318.22	4,828.56	205,494.22	92.44%
CULTURAL							
LIBRARY							

CITY OF SCHERTZ
REVENUE AND EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)
AS OF: September 30, 2021

101 GENERAL FUND	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT QUARTER	PRIOR YEAR Y-T-D	Y-T-D ACTUAL	Y-T-D ENCUMBRANCE	BUDGET BALANCE	% OF BUDGET
Personnel Services	844,575.00	193,617.76	810,140.60	847,827.48	-	(3,252.48)	100.39
Supplies	13,855.00	2,249.05	10,568.37	11,346.56	-	2,508.44	81.90
Utility Services	65,500.00	22,708.92	58,308.11	48,116.88	-	17,383.12	73.46
Operations Support	3,600.00	853.97	4,744.27	2,167.88	-	1,432.12	60.22
Staff Support	8,280.00	576.00	6,516.82	3,655.09	-	4,624.91	44.14
Professional Services	2,300.00	-	1,984.10	1,655.96	-	644.04	72.00
Operating Equipment	136,145.00	21,919.99	142,170.76	125,507.79	-	10,637.21	92.19
TOTAL LIBRARY	1,074,255.00	241,925.69	1,034,433.03	1,040,277.64	-	33,977.36	96.84%
TOTAL CULTURAL	1,074,255.00	241,925.69	1,034,433.03	1,040,277.64	-	33,977.36	96.84%
INTERNAL SERVICE							
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY							
Personnel Services	856,808.00	201,325.31	645,709.33	847,553.47	-	9,254.53	98.92
Supplies	6,800.00	530.71	3,236.46	4,350.85	-	2,449.15	63.98
City Support Services	949,666.00	295,187.19	584,588.73	863,873.36	-	85,792.64	90.97
Utility Services	338,125.00	88,469.01	262,605.22	298,173.82	-	39,951.18	88.18
Staff Support	23,628.00	15,614.77	24,279.02	22,058.94	-	1,569.06	93.36
Professional Services	102,599.00	74,933.18	101,448.03	118,812.81	-	(16,213.81)	115.80
Maintenance Services	10,000.00	425.00	7,413.40	9,948.26	-	51.74	99.48
Rental/Leasing	3,651.00	1,348.19	-	3,477.27	-	173.73	95.24
Operating Equipment	320,369.00	60,038.92	169,425.91	302,387.42	14,973.04	3,008.54	99.06
Capital Outlay	27,000.00	-	22,796.57	26,889.00	-	111.00	99.59
TOTAL INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	2,638,646.00	737,872.28	1,821,502.67	2,497,525.20	14,973.04	126,147.76	95.22%
HUMAN RESOURCES							
Personnel Services	451,957.00	113,119.96	426,980.51	451,403.18	-	553.82	99.88
Supplies	2,700.00	306.33	2,433.10	1,054.59	-	1,645.41	39.06
Human Services	234,562.00	52,833.47	125,291.79	159,426.20	-	75,135.80	67.97
Operations Support	5,836.00	1,389.06	2,116.84	4,017.90	-	1,818.10	68.85
Staff Support	36,150.00	8,326.81	20,082.36	33,546.85	465.32	2,137.83	94.09
City Assistance	15,000.00	6,833.00	13,121.00	16,430.00	-	(1,430.00)	109.53
Professional Services	15,000.00	-	78,264.50	-	-	15,000.00	-
Operating Equipment	514.00	-	349.29	513.31	-	0.69	99.87
TOTAL HUMAN RESOURCES	761,719.00	182,808.63	668,639.39	666,392.03	465.32	94,861.65	87.55%
FINANCE							
Personnel Services	645,758.00	151,477.31	587,964.68	641,054.36	-	4,703.64	99.27
Supplies	3,700.00	861.42	2,598.66	3,125.33	-	574.67	84.47
Staff Support	3,579.00	1,235.00	5,890.08	3,384.00	-	195.00	94.55
Professional Sevices	39,349.00	911.78	35,976.52	38,883.51	-	465.49	98.82

CITY OF SCHERTZ
REVENUE AND EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)
AS OF: September 30, 2021

101 GENERAL FUND	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT QUARTER	PRIOR YEAR Y-T-D	Y-T-D ACTUAL	Y-T-D ENCUMBRANCE	BUDGET BALANCE	% OF BUDGET
Operating Equipment	1,580.61	-	1,834.95	586.07	-	994.54	37.08
TOTAL FINANCE	693,966.61	154,485.51	634,264.89	687,033.27	-	6,933.34	99.00%
PURCHASING & ASSET MGT							
Personnel Services	225,784.00	55,766.38	223,412.99	235,534.73	-	(9,750.73)	104.32
Supplies	700.00	385.00	1,988.10	559.07	-	140.93	79.87
City Support Services	379.00	378.21	-	378.21	-	0.79	99.79
Operations Support	7,645.00	100.00	4,882.67	3,756.50	-	3,888.50	49.14
Staff Support	6,790.00	2,111.42	2,527.08	4,885.25	585.95	1,318.80	80.58
City Assistance	1,621.00	344.00	1,264.00	1,342.00	84.00	195.00	87.97
Operating Equipment	1,600.00	979.29	1,431.37	1,457.25	-	142.75	91.08
TOTAL PURCHASING & ASSET MGT	244,519.00	60,064.30	235,506.21	247,913.01	669.95	(4,063.96)	101.66%
FLEET SERVICE							
Personnel Services	524,842.00	119,954.63	369,659.69	532,884.25	-	(8,042.25)	101.53
Supplies	206,766.00	16,167.75	196,961.84	166,115.89	1,790.43	38,859.68	81.21
City Support Services	4,200.00	-	5,516.68	2,496.70	-	1,703.30	59.45
Utility Services	9,685.00	2,251.88	5,730.64	8,517.86	-	1,167.14	87.95
Staff Support	20,200.00	4,647.47	10,775.32	16,358.15	-	3,841.85	80.98
Maintenance Services	246,602.00	76,554.01	169,181.76	232,178.70	5,493.73	8,929.57	96.38
Operating Equipment	20,253.00	22,260.95	4,412.87	39,248.65	-	(18,995.65)	193.79
Capital Outlay	51,049.00	-	151,643.00	27,675.31	-	23,373.69	54.21
TOTAL FLEET SERVICE	1,083,597.00	241,836.69	913,881.80	1,025,475.51	7,284.16	50,837.33	95.31%
FACILITY SERVICES							
Personnel Services	743,826.00	161,094.78	728,600.92	767,106.37	-	(23,280.37)	103.13
Supplies	145,900.00	18,561.34	57,315.72	57,240.42	-	88,659.58	39.23
City Support Services	5,000.00	-	99.99	355.00	-	4,645.00	7.10
Utility Services	171,000.00	72,263.71	182,139.57	185,011.98	-	(14,011.98)	108.19
Staff Support	12,800.00	8,666.41	6,588.16	11,541.80	-	1,258.20	90.17
Professional Services	85,746.00	23,874.93	91,510.22	94,953.58	-	(9,207.58)	110.74
Maintenance Services	652,536.00	200,639.66	331,735.96	517,295.00	45,695.10	89,545.90	86.28
Rental/Leasing	500.00	-	766.78	-	-	500.00	-
Operating Equipment	16,500.00	(63.12)	6,557.70	2,861.44	-	13,638.56	17.34
Capital Outlay	30,000.00	-	26,693.50	27,266.00	-	2,734.00	90.89
TOTAL BUILDING MAINTENANCE	1,863,808.00	485,037.71	1,432,008.52	1,663,631.59	45,695.10	154,481.31	91.71%
TOTAL INTERNAL SERVICE	7,286,255.61	1,862,105.12	5,705,803.48	6,787,970.61	69,087.57	429,197.43	94.11%
MISC & PROJECTS							
Project							
Fund Charges/Transfers	2,231,300.00	82,707.01	4,000,000.00	2,314,007.01	-	(82,707.01)	103.71

C I T Y O F S C H E R T Z

REVENUE AND EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)

AS OF: September 30, 2021

101 GENERAL FUND	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT QUARTER	PRIOR YEAR Y-T-D	Y-T-D ACTUAL	Y-T-D ENCUMBRANCE	BUDGET BALANCE	% OF BUDGET
TOTAL PROJECTS	2,231,300.00	82,707.01	4,000,000.00	2,314,007.01	-	(82,707.01)	103.71%
CITY ASSISTANCE							
City's Assistance to Agencies	320,000.00	70,228.00	283,640.22	290,617.17	-	29,382.83	90.82
Operating Equipment	10,000.00	-	4,321.57	-	-	10,000.00	-
TOTAL CITY ASSISTANCE	330,000.00	70,228.00	287,961.79	290,617.17	-	39,382.83	88.07%
COURT - RESTRICTED FUNDS							
Operating Equipment	22,992.00	5,700.00	-	11,769.99	2,500.00	8,722.01	62.07
TOTAL COURT-RESTRICTED FUNDS	22,992.00	5,700.00	-	11,769.99	2,500.00	8,722.01	62.07%
TOTAL MISC & PROJECTS	2,584,292.00	158,635.01	4,287,961.79	2,616,394.17	2,500.00	(34,602.17)	101.34%
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	40,030,254.98	8,949,403.04	34,501,919.13	38,101,933.53	277,824.31	1,650,497.14	95.88%
REVENUE OVER(UNDER) EXPEND.	(333,517.98)	(3,648,411.35)	(6,442.75)	(931,973.00)	(277,824.31)	876,279.33	

CITY OF SCHERTZ

REVENUE REPORT (UNAUDITED)

AS OF: September 30, 2021

101 GENERAL FUND		CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT QUARTER	PRIOR YEAR Y-T-D	Y-T-D ACTUAL	Y-T-D ENCUMBRANCE	BUDGET BALANCE	% OF BUDGET
REVENUES								
Taxes								
000-411100	Advalorem Tax-Current	14,554,500.00	206,715.92	14,102,254.61	14,762,219.16	-	(207,719.16)	101.43
000-411110	Disable Veterans Assist Pymnt	500,000.00	-	-	1,064,592.01	-	(564,592.01)	212.92
000-411200	Advalorem Tax-Delinquent	50,000.00	17,301.66	46,115.05	68,736.95	-	(18,736.95)	137.47
000-411300	Advalorem Tax-P&I	50,000.00	39,971.19	86,944.57	107,360.63	-	(57,360.63)	214.72
000-411500	Sales Tax Revenue-Gen Fund	9,964,000.00	2,589,531.23	9,612,863.89	10,783,012.20	-	(819,012.20)	108.22
000-411600	Bingo Tax	50.00	-	28.16	-	-	50.00	-
000-411700	Mixed Beverage Tax	80,000.00	20,578.43	70,111.06	68,730.07	-	11,269.93	85.91
TOTAL Taxes		25,198,550.00	2,874,098.43	23,918,317.34	26,854,651.02	-	(1,656,101.02)	106.57%
Franchises								
000-421200	Center Point/Entex Energy	95,000.00	15,578.89	90,533.14	99,858.17	-	(4,858.17)	105.11
000-421220	City Public Service	1,020,000.00	297,978.44	946,814.89	1,036,332.53	-	(16,332.53)	101.60
000-421240	Guadalupe Valley Elec Co-op	455,000.00	143,614.37	441,210.51	451,924.94	-	3,075.06	99.32
000-421250	New Braunfels Utilities	78,000.00	23,452.82	65,990.61	73,469.70	-	4,530.30	94.19
000-421300	Time Warner-State Franchise	250,000.00	44,074.47	317,421.03	280,926.19	-	(30,926.19)	112.37
000-421460	AT&T Franchise Fee	150,000.00	29,571.06	92,736.03	51,542.28	-	98,457.72	34.36
000-421480	Other Telecom Franchise - ROW	130,000.00	18,441.95	107,818.77	63,599.59	-	66,400.41	48.92
000-421500	Solid Waste Franchise Fee	156,000.00	41,962.46	160,702.34	166,442.51	-	(10,442.51)	106.69
TOTAL Franchises		2,334,000.00	614,674.46	2,223,227.32	2,224,095.91	-	109,904.09	95.29%
Permits								
000-431100	Home Occupation Permit	500.00	70.00	560.00	665.00	-	(165.00)	133.00
000-431205	Bldg Permit-Residential	550,000.00	71,356.00	588,823.50	475,335.50	-	74,664.50	86.42
000-431210	Bldg Permit-Commercial	350,000.00	72,044.00	181,831.00	210,053.00	-	139,947.00	60.02
000-431215	Bldg Permit-General	350,000.00	72,099.50	377,724.50	356,640.50	-	(6,640.50)	101.90
000-431300	Mobile Home Permit	400.00	-	300.00	400.00	-	-	100.00
000-431400	Signs Permit	5,600.00	2,058.00	4,875.00	6,668.00	-	(1,068.00)	119.07
000-431500	Food Establishmnt Permit	63,000.00	12,230.00	69,780.00	73,410.00	-	(10,410.00)	116.52
000-431700	Plumbing Permit	138,950.00	23,824.00	130,330.00	121,196.00	-	17,754.00	87.22
000-431750	Electrical Permit	70,900.00	15,280.00	69,460.00	75,500.00	-	(4,600.00)	106.49
000-431800	Mechanical Permit	68,300.00	11,060.00	68,640.00	53,800.00	-	14,500.00	78.77
000-431900	Solicitor/Peddler Permit	2,300.00	920.00	2,256.00	2,890.00	-	(590.00)	125.65
000-431950	Animal/Pet Permit	500.00	100.00	45.00	100.00	-	400.00	20.00
000-432000	Cert of Occupancy Prmt	6,300.00	3,450.00	7,150.00	11,350.00	-	(5,050.00)	180.16
000-432100	Security Alarm Permit	43,000.00	4,075.67	43,736.15	31,661.67	-	11,338.33	73.63
000-432300	Grading/Clearing Permit	12,500.00	3,535.78	9,794.69	12,942.78	-	(442.78)	103.54
000-432400	Development Permit	75,000.00	13,134.68	110,297.31	87,450.28	-	(12,450.28)	116.60
000-435000	Fire Permit	30,000.00	6,577.00	35,692.50	27,717.50	-	2,282.50	92.39

CITY OF SCHERTZ

REVENUE REPORT (UNAUDITED)

AS OF: September 30, 2021

101 GENERAL FUND		CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT QUARTER	PRIOR YEAR Y-T-D	Y-T-D ACTUAL	Y-T-D ENCUMBRANCE	BUDGET BALANCE	% OF BUDGET
REVENUES								
TOTAL Permits		1,767,250.00	311,814.63	1,701,295.65	1,547,780.23	-	219,469.77	87.58%
Licenses								
000-441000	Alcohol Beverage License	8,100.00	3,922.50	7,782.50	9,620.00	-	(1,520.00)	118.77
000-441300	Mobile Home License	160.00	-	120.00	80.00	-	80.00	50.00
000-442000	Contractors License	45,600.00	6,400.00	40,680.00	35,900.00	-	9,700.00	78.73
000-444000	Pet License	3,000.00	-	957.00	-	-	3,000.00	-
TOTAL Licenses		56,860.00	10,322.50	49,539.50	45,600.00	-	11,260.00	80.20%
Fees								
000-451000	Municipal Court Fines	664,160.00	114,321.80	625,820.13	481,066.88	-	183,093.12	72.43
000-451015	CVE Out of Service	0.00	250.00	-	250.00	-	(250.00)	
000-451100	Arrest Fee	25,680.00	2,657.44	21,404.24	14,040.19	-	11,639.81	54.67
000-451110	Expunction Fee	160.00	-	100.00	-	-	160.00	-
000-451200	Warrant Fees	73,560.00	16,878.74	67,367.91	56,474.29	-	17,085.71	76.77
000-451220	Officer Jury Fee	400.00	-	91.20	-	-	400.00	-
000-451310	Restitution Fee-Local	0.00	-	126.00	102.60	-	(102.60)	-
000-451320	Civil Justice Fee-Court	500.00	-	-	-	-	500.00	-
000-451340	Judicial Fee-City	3,432.00	127.69	1,531.00	543.99	-	2,888.01	15.85
000-451400	Traffic Fine Costs TTL	12,168.00	947.43	9,929.92	5,839.05	-	6,328.95	47.99
000-451510	Juvenile Case Mgmt Fee	28,668.00	1,064.19	12,773.64	4,543.28	-	24,124.72	15.85
000-451520	Truancy Fees	5,352.00	2,463.47	13,592.23	12,458.78	-	(7,106.78)	232.79
000-451530	Local Municipal Jury Fund	400.00	46.43	226.63	237.52	-	162.48	59.38
000-451600	Technology Fund Fee	22,992.00	2,714.46	19,459.44	13,232.68	-	9,759.32	57.55
000-451700	Security Fee	17,244.00	2,917.46	18,903.60	14,436.99	-	2,807.01	83.72
000-451800	Time Payment Fee-City	4,968.00	909.57	4,147.51	2,616.57	-	2,351.43	52.67
000-451850	State Fines 10% Service Fee	38,752.00	6,418.95	32,615.42	27,690.93	-	11,061.07	71.46
000-451900	DPS Payment-Local	5,592.00	1,316.00	5,058.51	4,353.21	-	1,238.79	77.85
000-452000	Child Safety Fee	10,356.00	582.86	5,889.52	4,800.49	-	5,555.51	46.35
000-452100	Platting Fees	59,000.00	11,000.00	31,250.00	44,500.00	-	14,500.00	75.42
000-452200	Site Plan Fee	36,000.00	5,000.00	10,500.00	19,000.00	-	17,000.00	52.78
000-452300	Plan Check Fee	625,000.00	96,091.75	552,173.50	462,927.75	-	162,072.25	74.07
000-452320	Tree Mitigation Admin Fee	15,000.00	-	10,707.30	38,737.50	-	(23,737.50)	258.25
000-452400	BOA/Variance Fees	5,000.00	-	1,000.00	1,500.00	-	3,500.00	30.00
000-452600	Specific Use/Zone Chng Fee	18,000.00	8,000.00	22,089.80	34,300.00	-	(16,300.00)	190.56
000-452710	Zoning Ltr & Dev Rights	1,950.00	600.00	3,300.00	2,700.00	-	(750.00)	138.46
000-453100	Reinspection Fees	190,000.00	49,575.00	202,350.50	179,625.00	-	10,375.00	94.54
000-453110	Swim Pool Inspection Fee	2,500.00	550.00	2,970.00	3,410.00	-	(910.00)	136.40

CITY OF SCHERTZ

REVENUE REPORT (UNAUDITED)

AS OF: September 30, 2021

101 GENERAL FUND		CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT QUARTER	PRIOR YEAR Y-T-D	Y-T-D ACTUAL	Y-T-D ENCUMBRANCE	BUDGET BALANCE	% OF BUDGET
REVENUES								
000-453200	Lot Abatement	5,000.00	4,700.00	8,552.17	6,525.00	-	(1,525.00)	130.50
000-453211	Admin Fee-Inspections	18,600.00	400.00	11,200.00	3,000.00	-	15,600.00	16.13
000-453310	Misc Inspection Fees	0.00	-	300.00	-	-	-	-
000-453710	Foster Care	500.00	-	600.00	300.00	-	200.00	60.00
000-454200	Pool Gate Admission Fee	24,000.00	11,833.00	12,339.00	21,545.48	-	2,454.52	89.77
000-454300	Seasonal Pool Pass Fee	5,000.00	250.00	1,380.00	6,730.00	-	(1,730.00)	134.60
000-456120	Senior Center Meal Fee	20,000.00	6,096.00	19,371.35	26,971.89	-	(6,971.89)	134.86
000-456500	HAZ MAT Fees	5,000.00	-	-	-	-	5,000.00	-
000-456600	Fire Re-inspection Fee	1,000.00	-	650.00	300.00	-	700.00	30.00
000-458000	Sale of General Fixed Assets	20,000.00	-	-	-	-	20,000.00	-
000-458100	Sale of Merchandise	0.00	-	360.00	90.00	-	(90.00)	-
000-458110	Sale of Mdse - GovDeals	80,000.00	15,233.75	53,563.35	126,932.59	-	(46,932.59)	158.67
000-458400	Civic Center Rental Fees	130,900.00	35,274.48	5,275.00	44,404.48	-	86,495.52	33.92
000-458450	North Center Rental Fees	14,000.00	6,281.25	15,875.00	26,093.75	-	(12,093.75)	186.38
000-458460	Senior Center Rental	7,000.00	-	3,500.00	-	-	7,000.00	-
000-458500	Community Center Rental Fees	23,800.00	10,881.25	16,777.75	32,505.25	-	(8,705.25)	136.58
000-458501	Community Center Service Fees	0.00	150.00	550.00	500.00	-	(500.00)	-
000-458510	Grand Ballroom Rental Fees	0.00	7,231.25	115,336.25	51,501.25	-	(51,501.25)	-
000-458520	Cut-Off Hall Rental Fees	0.00	3,450.00	10,567.50	8,016.25	-	(8,016.25)	-
000-458530	Conference Hall Rental Fees	0.00	-	1,962.50	506.25	-	(506.25)	-
000-458540	Bluebonnet Hall Rental Fees	0.00	2,618.75	25,726.25	19,973.75	-	(19,973.75)	-
000-458550	Pavilion Rental Fees	20,000.00	8,470.00	4,590.00	24,307.50	-	(4,307.50)	121.54
000-458560	Chamber of Comm Rent	7,500.00	1,950.00	7,800.00	7,800.00	-	(300.00)	104.00
000-458570	Non-Resident SYSA League	10,000.00	3,170.00	8,590.00	9,160.00	-	840.00	91.60
000-458580	HOA Meeting Rental Fees	0.00	75.00	1,125.00	825.00	-	(825.00)	-
000-458581	Funeral Reception Rental Fees	0.00	-	600.00	675.00	-	(675.00)	-
000-458582	Quality of Life Rental Fees	0.00	375.00	5,430.00	6,150.00	-	(6,150.00)	-
000-458590	Cancellation Fees-Event Rental	0.00	350.00	6,445.00	1,600.00	-	(1,600.00)	-
000-458650	NonResident User Fee-BVYA	10,000.00	-	6.00	12,600.00	-	(2,600.00)	126.00
000-458660	BVYA Utility Reimbursement	15,000.00	3,600.00	-	18,338.38	-	(3,338.38)	122.26
000-458670	SYSA Utility Reimbursement	7,500.00	5,863.38	4,493.68	5,863.38	-	1,636.62	78.18
000-458675	Lions Futbol Utility Reimbrsmt	10,000.00	7,032.00	16,098.00	22,580.00	-	(12,580.00)	225.80
000-458685	Recreation Programs	1,000.00	2,431.00	-	2,431.00	-	(1,431.00)	243.10
000-458685.00	Rec Prgrm-Kickball Leagues	2,600.00	3,455.00	84.00	7,105.00	-	(4,505.00)	273.27
000-458700	Vehicle Impoundment	10,000.00	3,360.00	14,060.00	11,580.00	-	(1,580.00)	115.80
000-459200	NSF Check Fee	100.00	-	125.00	-	-	100.00	-
000-459300	Notary Fee	100.00	30.00	48.00	84.00	-	16.00	84.00

CITY OF SCHERTZ

REVENUE REPORT (UNAUDITED)

AS OF: September 30, 2021

101 GENERAL FUND		CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT QUARTER	PRIOR YEAR Y-T-D	Y-T-D ACTUAL	Y-T-D ENCUMBRANCE	BUDGET BALANCE	% OF BUDGET
REVENUES								
000-459400	Maps,Copies,UDC & Misc Fees	0.00	-	5.00	-	-	-	-
000-459600	Animal Adoption Fee	12,000.00	3,530.00	14,075.00	10,955.00	-	1,045.00	91.29
000-459700	Pet Impoundment Fee	5,000.00	3,000.00	11,227.38	9,436.00	-	(4,436.00)	188.72
000-459800	Police Reports Fee	5,800.00	1,938.00	5,248.30	6,924.03	-	(1,124.03)	119.38
TOTAL Fees		2,338,234.00	479,012.35	2,091,014.48	1,975,632.93	-	362,601.07	84.49%
Fines								
000-463000	Library Fines	11,000.00	2,722.77	7,052.62	8,476.81	-	2,523.19	77.06
TOTAL Fines		11,000.00	2,722.77	7,052.62	8,476.81	-	2,523.19	77.06%
Inter-Jurisdictional								
000-473100	Bexar Co - Fire	21,077.00	14,051.84	21,077.76	35,129.60	-	(14,052.60)	166.67
000-473200	City of Seguin-Fire Contract	30,107.00	8,363.28	30,107.76	33,453.12	-	(3,346.12)	111.11
000-473300	Guadalupe Co-Library	203,191.00	50,797.78	217,152.00	203,191.00	-	-	100.00
000-473400	Randolph AFB-Animal Control	500.00	-	-	-	-	500.00	-
000-474200	Library Services-Cibolo	40,000.00	-	40,030.00	40,000.00	-	-	100.00
000-474210	Library Services-Selma	26,000.00	-	26,505.00	25,020.00	-	980.00	96.23
000-474400	Dispatch Service-Cibolo	166,000.00	-	160,000.00	83,000.00	-	83,000.00	50.00
000-474600	School Crossing Guard-Bexar Co	36,000.00	11,315.82	39,170.74	41,211.79	-	(5,211.79)	114.48
000-474610	School Cross Guard-Guadalupe C	41,000.00	13,532.10	43,820.77	47,822.13	-	(6,822.13)	116.64
000-474620	School Crossing Guards - Comal	0.00	-	-	1,812.57	-	(1,812.57)	-
000-474700	School Officer Funding	453,050.00	91,878.00	355,810.00	363,708.00	-	89,342.00	80.28
000-474750	Crime Victim Liaison Agreement	50,000.00	-	62,500.00	25,000.00	-	25,000.00	50.00
TOTAL Inter-Jurisdictional		1,066,925.00	189,938.82	996,174.03	899,348.21	-	167,576.79	84.29%
Fund Transfers								
000-480000	Indirect Costs-EMS	182,600.00	45,670.50	179,100.00	182,682.00	-	(82.00)	100.04
000-480100	Indirect Costs-Hotel/Motel	72,464.00	18,116.01	74,428.00	72,464.08	-	(0.08)	100.00
000-481000	Transfer In - Reserves	3,303,086.00	-	-	-	-	3,303,086.00	-
000-485000	Interfund Charges-Drainage-5%	285,506.00	71,376.51	243,112.00	285,506.04	-	(0.04)	100.00
000-486000	Interfund Chrges-Admin W&S	1,450,827.00	362,706.75	1,385,000.00	1,450,826.96	-	0.04	100.00
000-486202	Transfer In-Water&Sewer Fund	4,000.00	-	-	-	-	4,000.00	-
000-486203	Transfer In-EMS	4,000.00	-	-	-	-	4,000.00	-
000-486204	Transfer In-Drainage	1,000.00	-	-	-	-	1,000.00	-
000-487000	Interfund Charges-Fleet	398,618.00	99,416.52	360,667.00	397,666.12	-	951.88	99.76
000-488000	Interfund Charges-4B	503,717.00	-	461,636.00	504,669.00	-	(952.00)	100.19
000-489000	Transfer In	86,000.00	-	-	-	-	86,000.00	-
TOTAL Fund Transfers		6,291,818.00	597,286.29	2,703,943.00	2,893,814.20	-	3,398,003.80	45.99%
Miscellaneous								

CITY OF SCHERTZ

REVENUE REPORT (UNAUDITED)

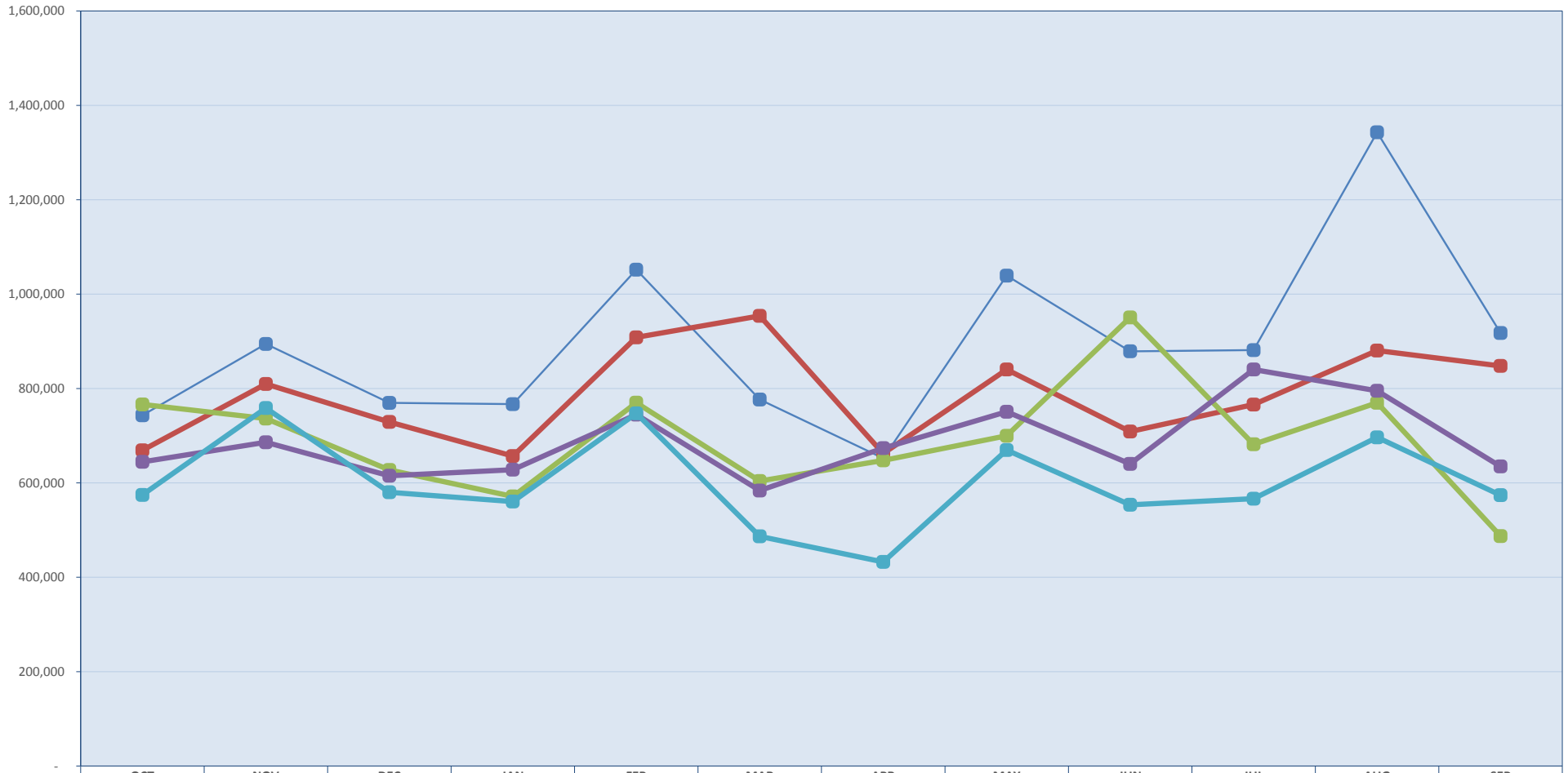
AS OF: September 30, 2021

101 GENERAL FUND		CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT QUARTER	PRIOR YEAR Y-T-D	Y-T-D ACTUAL	Y-T-D ENCUMBRANCE	BUDGET BALANCE	% OF BUDGET
REVENUES								
000-491000	Interest Earned	15,000.00	2,173.78	26,057.11	7,535.51	-	7,464.49	50.24
000-491200	Investment Income	120,000.00	8,597.48	251,154.19	52,592.22	-	67,407.78	43.83
000-491900	Unrealized Gain/Loss-CapOne	0.00	(6,048.36)	22,941.76	(30,999.21)	-	30,999.21	-
000-493000	Donations-Others	0.00	-	100.00	500.00	-	(500.00)	-
000-493120	Donations-Public Library	10,000.00	107.25	2,165.75	1,797.75	-	8,202.25	17.98
000-493400	Donations-Animal Control	5,000.00	570.00	3,978.00	2,905.00	-	2,095.00	58.10
000-493460	Donations- Parks	10,000.00	-	500.00	-	-	10,000.00	-
000-493465	Donations-Senior Center	10,000.00	1,245.50	6,068.37	1,710.50	-	8,289.50	17.11
000-493503	Donation-Fire Rescue	0.00	-	2,200.00	800.00	-	(800.00)	-
000-493618	Donation - Veteran's Memorial	0.00	675.00	1,350.00	2,100.00	-	(2,100.00)	-
000-493700	July 4th Activities	26,000.00	12,845.00	249.00	27,721.00	-	(1,721.00)	106.62
000-493701	Proceeds-Holidazzle	12,500.00	-	12,320.00	3,290.00	-	9,210.00	26.32
000-493704	Moving on Main	4,000.00	-	100.00	9,950.00	-	(5,950.00)	248.75
000-493707	Cornhole League	0.00	2,260.00	-	2,260.00	-	(2,260.00)	-
000-494481	LawEnforcemtOfficersStnd&	5,000.00	-	5,081.86	4,489.49	-	510.51	89.79
000-494482	Grants-Police, Fire, Gen Fund	2,500.00	-	-	541.11	-	1,958.89	21.64
000-495100	Mobile Stage Rental Fees	2,100.00	-	1,550.00	-	-	2,100.00	-
000-497000	Misc Income-Gen Fund	40,000.00	9,475.96	60,081.11	176,673.95	-	(136,673.95)	441.68
000-497005	Schertz Magazine Advertising	120,000.00	37,575.00	133,575.00	155,536.62	-	(35,536.62)	129.61
000-497100	Misc Income-Police	9,000.00	7,156.62	7,544.79	15,738.14	-	(6,738.14)	174.87
000-497200	Misc Income-Library	4,500.00	3,123.25	2,236.20	4,784.65	-	(284.65)	106.33
000-497210	Misc Income-Library Copier	18000.00	3,830.15	9,674.05	9,021.45	-	8,978.55	50.12
000-497300	Misc Income-Animal Control	0.00	37.00	224.00	720.50	-	(720.50)	0.00
000-497400	Misc Income-Streets Dept	30000.00	(419.81)	22,532.28	13,206.86	-	16,793.14	44.02
000-497460	Misc Income-Parks	0.00	(72.00)	11,037.00	288.00	-	(288.00)	-
000-497500	Misc Income-TML Ins. Claims	25,000.00	55,887.50	36,014.80	62,833.69	-	(37,833.69)	251.33
000-497550	Misc Income-TML WC Reimbursmnt	10,000.00	19,853.40	11,129.01	45,649.00	-	(35,649.00)	456.49
000-497600	Misc Income-Vending Mach	2,500.00	509.91	1,382.17	800.48	-	1,699.52	32.02
000-497610	Misc Income-Muni Court	0.00	-	0.02	0.01	-	(0.01)	-
000-498000	Reimbursmnt-Gen Fund	20,000.00	-	47,542.00	-	-	20,000.00	-
000-498105	Reimbursmt Police OT-DEA	18,000.00	2,426.19	30,801.58	38,500.77	-	(20,500.77)	213.89
000-498110	Reimburmnt Fire-Emg Acti-OT	100,000.00	47,982.04	72,533.39	88,294.49	-	11,705.51	88.29
000-498150	Reimbursement - Library	13,000.00	11,225.58	13,509.00	19,824.24	-	(6,824.24)	152.49
TOTAL Miscellaneous		632,100.00	221,121.44	804,912.44	720,561.22	-	(88,461.22)	113.99%
TOTAL REVENUES		39,696,737.00	5,300,991.69	34,495,476.38	37,169,960.53	-	2,526,776.47	93.63%

GENERAL FUND
CASH IN BANK AND INVESTMENTS
AS OF: September 30, 2021

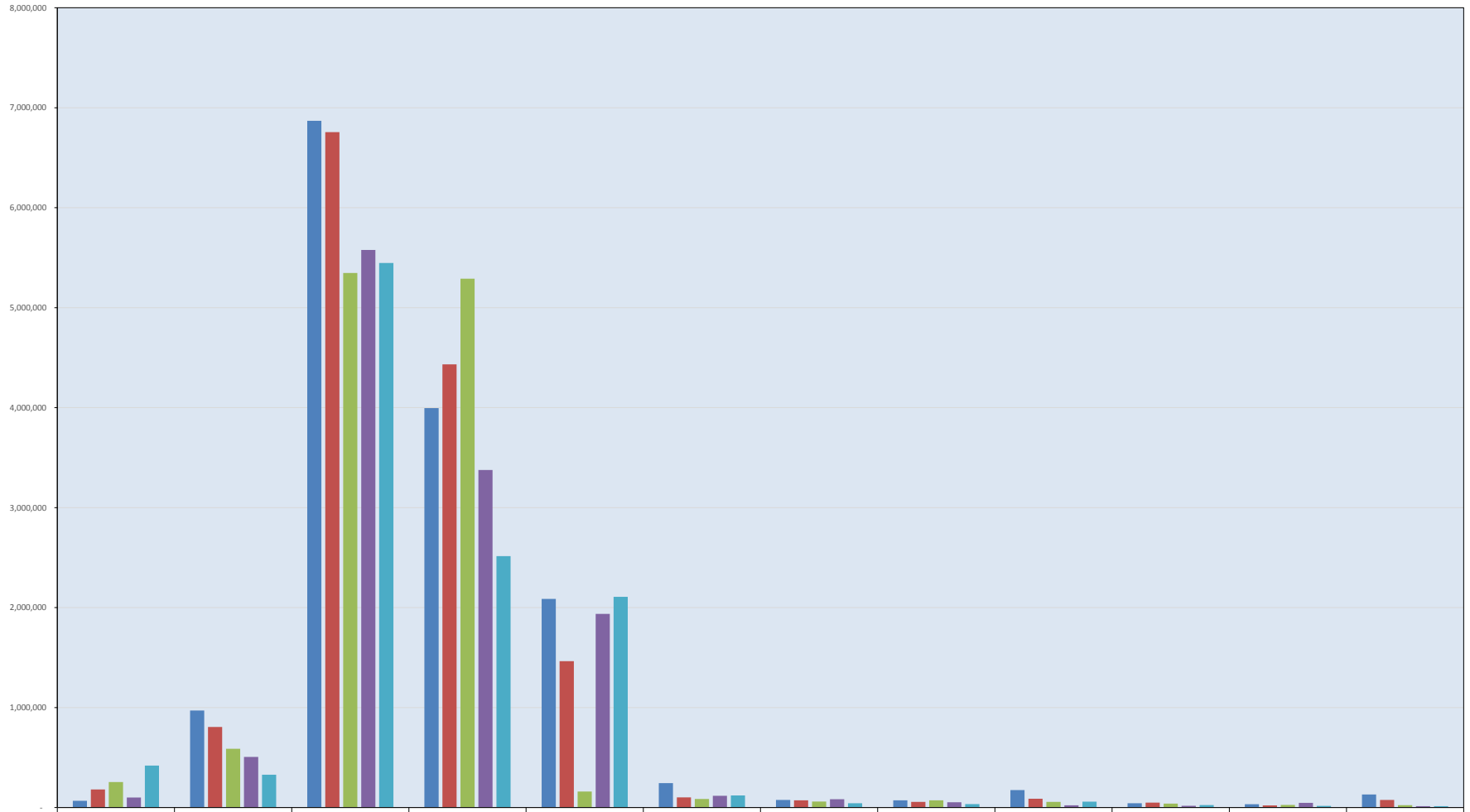
Cash in Bank		
Claim on Operating Cash Pool-Checking	$	1,319,753.14
Cash in Investments		
LOGIC Investment-General Fund		9,709,797.67
LOGIC Investment-Equip Replacement		79,107.04
LOGIC Investment-Veh Replacement		533,401.41
LOGIC Investment-Air Condi Replacment		290,281.14
BBVA CD Investment		1,049,696.40
CAPITAL ONE Investment-General Fund		1,464,363.25
Total Cash in Bank & Investments	$	14,446,400.05

Sales Tax-General Fund



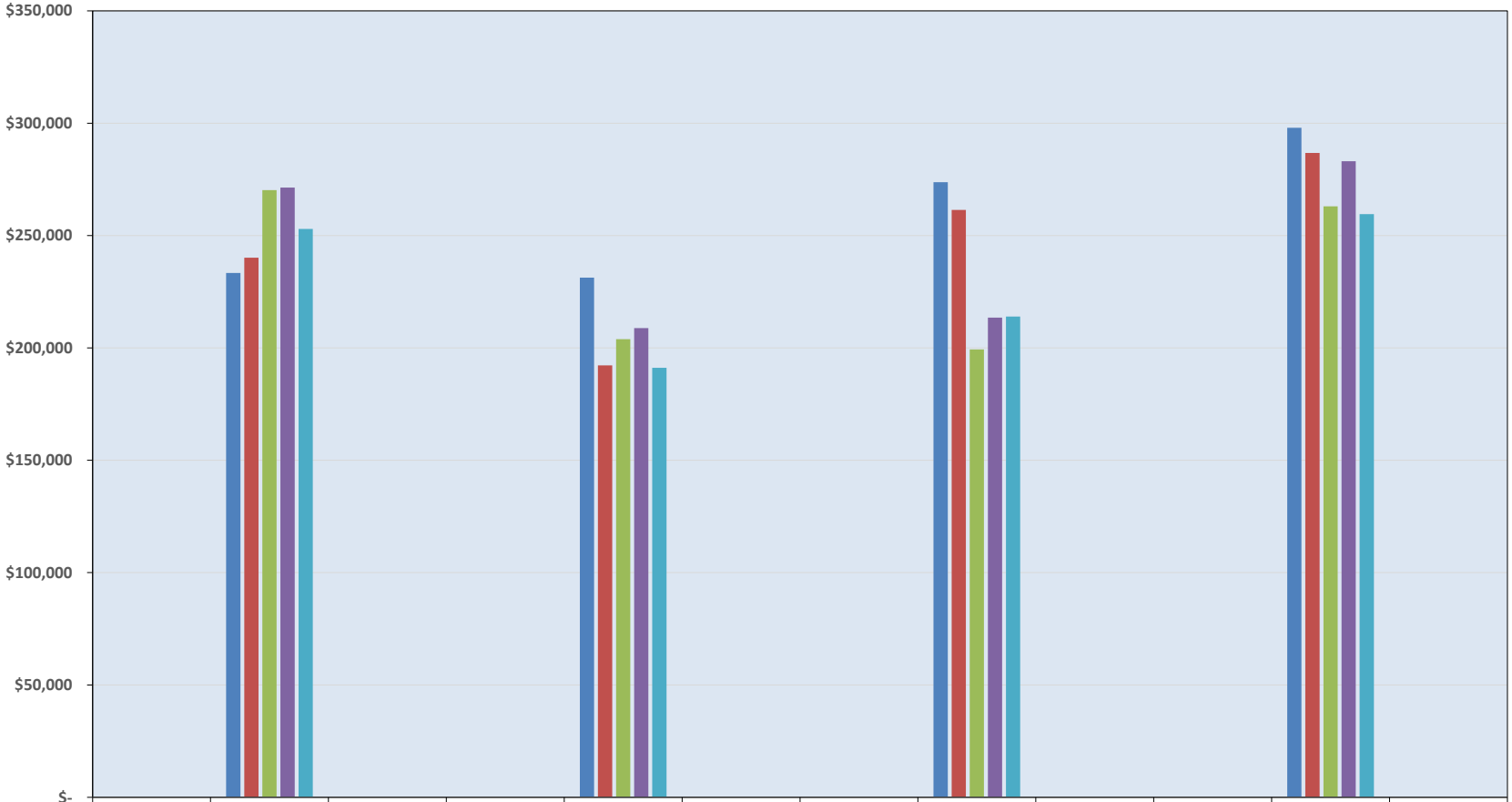
	OCT	NOV	DEC	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP
2020-21	743,235	894,399	769,523	766,917	1,051,843	776,582	652,217	1,039,235	878,852	881,389	1,342,856	917,603
2019-20	669,061	809,661	729,135	656,810	908,377	953,913	662,240	840,330	708,822	765,963	880,492	847,850
2018-19	766,254	736,285	627,360	571,251	769,881	603,905	647,650	699,759	950,507	681,755	769,754	487,275
2017-18	644,584	686,048	615,170	627,981	744,714	583,818	673,567	750,755	640,283	840,254	795,116	634,780
2016-17	574,470	758,598	580,171	560,431	747,281	486,739	432,444	669,542	553,540	566,565	696,536	573,973

ADVALOREM TAX



	OCT	NOV	DEC	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP
2020-21	67,176	970,388	6,869,022	3,995,189	2,086,758	244,347	76,381	71,700	174,542	42,752	33,745	130,219
2019-20	181,122	806,033	6,755,473	4,432,940	1,463,522	101,212	72,046	56,463	88,055	48,550	20,479	76,361
2018-19	255,207	587,379	5,347,223	5,289,147	160,362	85,307	60,277	71,690	56,808	39,643	25,332	23,338
2017-18	100,310	505,909	5,577,660	3,375,990	1,936,953	117,684	82,856	52,620	21,817	16,745	47,029	14,080
2016-17	419,931	328,521	5,447,189	2,515,077	2,106,927	120,850	42,362	34,666	58,291	24,344	16,511	13,700

CITY PUBLIC SERVICE



	NOV	DEC	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	
2020-21		233,351			231,254			273,749			297,978	
2019-20		240,156			192,246			261,394			286,756	
2018-19		270,225			203,885			199,326			263,032	
2017-18		271,335			208,803			213,511			283,058	
2016-17		252,947			191,140			213,951			259,517	

CITY OF SCHERTZ

REVENUE AND EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)

AS OF: September 30, 2021

CITY OF SCHERTZ

106-SPECIAL EVENTS FUND FINANCIAL SUMMARY	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT QUARTER	PRIOR YEAR Y-T-D	Y-T-D ACTUAL	Y-T-D ENCUMBRANCE	BUDGET BALANCE	% OF BUDGET
REVENUE SUMMARY							
Fund Transfers	0.00	(1,471.51)	205.47	(1,471.51)	-	1,471.51	-
Miscellaneous	32,100.00	(11,878.69)	34,379.06	31,792.85	-	307.15	99.04
TOTAL REVENUES	32,100.00	(13,350.20)	34,584.53	30,321.34	-	1,778.66	94.46%
EXPENDITURE SUMMARY							
GENERAL GOVERNMENT							
CULTURAL							
KICK CANCER	10,000.00	-	9,812.79	4,283.74	-	5,716.26	42.84
SWEETHEART EVENT	0.00	-	(1,950.00)	-	-	-	-
HAL BALDWIN SCHOLARSHIP	22,100.00	-	21,866.50	16,631.75	-	5,468.25	75.26
OTHER EVENTS	0.00	-	1,960.80	-	-	-	-
TOTAL CULTURAL	32,100.00	-	31,690.09	20,915.49	-	11,184.51	65.16%
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	32,100.00	-	31,690.09	20,915.49	-	11,184.51	65.16%
REVENUE OVER(UNDER) EXPEND	0.00	(13,350.20)	2,894.44	9,405.85	-	(9,405.85)	

CITY OF SCHERTZ

REVENUE REPORT (UNAUDITED)

AS OF: September 30, 2021

CITY OF SCHERTZ

106-SPECIAL EVENTS FUND REVENUES		CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT QUARTER	PRIOR YEAR Y-T-D	Y-T-D ACTUAL	Y-T-D ENCUMBRANCE	BUDGET BALANCE	% OF BUDGET
Fund Transfers								
000-486101	Transfer In-General Fund	0.00	(1,471.51)	205.47	(1,471.51)	-	1,471.51	-
Miscellaneous								
000-491200	Investment Income	0.00	2.31	216.27	17.85	-	(17.85)	-
000-492200	Kick Cancer	10,000.00	-	9,812.79	2,795.00	-	7,205.00	27.95
000-493000	July 4th Activities	0.00	(11,425.00)	-	-	-	-	-
000-493621	Hal Baldwin Scholarship	22,100.00	-	24,350.00	28,980.00	-	(6,880.00)	131.13
000-497000	Misc Income - Special Events	0.00	(456.00)	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL Miscellaneous		32,100.00	(11,878.69)	34,379.06	31,792.85	-	307.15	99.04%
TOTAL REVENUES		32,100.00	(13,350.20)	34,584.53	30,321.34	-	1,778.66	94.46%

SPECIAL EVENTS FUND
CASH IN BANK AND INVESTMENTS

AS OF: September 30, 2021

C I T Y O F S C H E R T Z

Cash in Bank	Current
Claim on Operating Cash Pool-Checking	$ 102,798.51
Cash in Investments	
Texas Class- Special Events	18,048.30
Total Cash in Bank & Investments	$ 120,846.81

CITY OF SCHERTZ

REVENUE AND EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)

AS OF: September 30, 2021

110-PEG FUND	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT QUARTER	PRIOR YEAR Y-T-D	Y-T-D ACTUAL	Y-T-D ENCUMBRANCE	BUDGET BALANCE	% OF BUDGET
FINANCIAL SUMMARY							
REVENUE SUMMARY							
Franchises	90,000.00	20,485.37	81,999.54	78,746.02	-	11,253.98	87.50
Fund Transfers	95,500.00	-	-	-	-	95,500.00	-
TOTAL REVENUES	185,500.00	20,485.37	81,999.54	78,746.02	-	106,753.98	42.45%
EXPENDITURE SUMMARY							
GENERAL GOVERNMENT							
Non Departmental							
MISC & PROJECTS							
Projects							
Capital Outlay	185,500.00	-	-	-	-	185,500.00	-
TOTAL MISC & PROJECTS	185,500.00	-	-	-	-	185,500.00	0.00%
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	185,500.00	-	-	-	-	185,500.00	0.00%
REVENUE OVER(UNDER) EXPEND	0.00	20,485.37	81,999.54	78,746.02	-	(78,746.02)	

CITY OF SCHERTZ

REVENUE REPORT (UNAUDITED)

AS OF: September 30, 2021

110-PEG FUND		CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT QUARTER	PRIOR YEAR Y-T-D	Y-T-D ACTUAL	Y-T-D ENCUMBRANCE	BUDGET BALANCE	% OF BUDGET
REVENUES								
Franchises								
000-421350	Time Warner - PEG Fee	60,000.00	15,659.03	63,407.99	46,223.62	-	13,776.38	77.04
000-421465	AT&T PEG Fee	30,000.00	4,826.34	18,591.55	32,522.40	-	(2,522.40)	108.41
TOTAL Franchises		90,000.00	20,485.37	81,999.54	78,746.02	-	11,253.98	87.50%
Fund Transfers								
000-481000	Transfer In - Reserves	95,500.00	-	-	-	-	95,500.00	-
TOTAL Fund Transfers		95,500.00	-	-	-	-	95,500.00	0.00%
Miscellaneous								
TOTAL REVENUES		185,500.00	20,485.37	81,999.54	78,746.02	-	106,753.98	42.45%

PEG FUND
CASH IN BANK AND INVESTMENTS
AS OF: September 30, 2021

Cash in Bank	
Cash Balance	$ 946,454.05
Total Cash in Bank & Investments	$ 946,454.05

CITY OF SCHERTZ

REVENUE AND EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)

AS OF: September 30, 2021

202-WATER & SEWER FINANCIAL SUMMARY	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT QUARTER	PRIOR YEAR Y-T-D	Y-T-D ACTUAL	Y-T-D ENCUMBRANCE	BUDGET BALANCE	% OF BUDGET
REVENUE SUMMARY							
Franchises	238,750.00	2,500.00	272,117.83	296,913.42	-	(58,163.42)	124.36
Permits	0.00	-	3,000.00	-	-	-	-
Fees	24,803,500.00	7,342,739.55	26,403,587.15	25,922,940.14	-	(1,119,440.14)	104.51
Fund Transfers	2,669,821.25	36,600.00	146,400.00	171,403.98	-	2,498,417.27	6.42
Miscellaneous	315,718.00	96,396.40	3,578,921.03	365,071.07	-	(49,353.07)	115.63
TOTAL REVENUES	28,027,789.25	7,478,235.95	30,404,026.01	26,756,328.61	-	1,271,460.64	95.46%
EXPENDITURE SUMMARY							
NON DEPARTMENTAL							
Fund Charges/Transfers	2,385,484.25	1,785,484.25	2,900,000.00	2,405,229.94	-	(19,745.69)	100.83
TOTAL NON DEPARTMENTAL	2,385,484.25	1,785,484.25	2,900,000.00	2,405,229.94	-	(19,745.69)	100.83%
BUSINESS OFFICE							
Personnel Services	500,021.00	121,713.05	517,323.16	504,675.10	-	(4,654.10)	100.93
Supplies	130,100.00	12,873.09	3,038.07	146,983.89	-	(16,883.89)	112.98
City Support Services	5,000.00	-	68,048.40	33,151.19	-	(28,151.19)	663.02
Utility Services	9,200.00	3,863.68	9,095.49	10,659.43	-	(1,459.43)	115.86
Operations Support	120,500.00	42,424.69	98,369.91	112,211.87	-	8,288.13	93.12
Staff Support	6,400.00	1,243.89	4,318.09	3,229.71	-	3,170.29	50.46
Professional Services	253,000.00	90,697.58	269,314.54	272,574.76	-	(19,574.76)	107.74
Maintenance Services	5,040.00	1,260.00	4,620.00	5,040.00	-	-	100.00
Operating Equipment	600.00	-	430.40	-	-	600.00	-
TOTAL BUSINESS OFFICE	1,029,861.00	274,075.98	974,558.06	1,088,525.95	-	(58,664.95)	105.70%
W & S ADMINISTRATION							
Personnel Services	1,553,559.00	341,541.87	1,715,878.40	1,801,985.65	-	(248,426.65)	115.99
Supplies	62,500.00	35,723.95	162,368.71	78,926.18	1,944.43	(18,370.61)	129.39
City Support Services	166,535.00	1,023.46	61,040.07	68,257.70	-	98,277.30	40.99
Utility Services	3,631,150.00	1,108,393.57	3,780,626.74	3,773,667.22	-	(142,517.22)	103.92
Operations Support	11,300.00	2,764.17	10,462.05	9,449.56	-	1,850.44	83.62
Staff Support	39,500.00	15,342.15	38,966.88	37,795.06	-	1,704.94	95.68
City Assistance	500.00	120.00	227.00	200.00	-	300.00	40.00
Professional Services	444,015.00	114,098.12	441,771.44	465,998.69	11,935.00	(33,918.69)	107.64
Fund Charges/Transfers	6,470,624.00	1,325,053.33	8,822,136.59	6,290,130.97	-	180,493.03	97.21
Maintenance Services	9,158,301.00	3,319,327.41	9,460,743.04	10,195,252.74	4,010.07	(1,040,961.81)	111.37
Other Costs	40,000.00	-	36,605.45	39,999.99	-	0.01	100.00
Debt Service	2,106,932.00	531,209.98	636,762.73	2,106,859.21	-	72.79	100.00
Rental/Leasing	4,500.00	17,000.00	136,252.44	96,568.01	-	(92,068.01)	2,145.96
Operating Equipment	8,000.00	3,090.95	8,718.90	6,949.79	-	1,050.21	86.87

CITY OF SCHERTZ

REVENUE AND EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)

AS OF: September 30, 2021

202-WATER & SEWER FINANCIAL SUMMARY	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT QUARTER	PRIOR YEAR Y-T-D	Y-T-D ACTUAL	Y-T-D ENCUMBRANCE	BUDGET BALANCE	% OF BUDGET
Capital Outlay	153,976.00	-	23,515.60	48,627.00	105,089.31	259.69	99.83
TOTAL PUBLIC WORKS	23,851,392.00	6,814,688.96	25,336,076.04	25,020,667.77	122,978.81	(1,292,254.58)	105.42%
MISC & PROJECTS							
PROJECTS							
Professional Services	0.00	1,305.00	-	9,187.50	3,469.00	(12,656.50)	-
Maintenance Services	0.00	18,611.18	-	781,328.04	4,500.00	(785,828.04)	-
SEWER PROJECT							
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	27,266,737.25	8,894,165.37	29,210,634.10	29,304,939.20	130,947.81	(2,169,149.76)	107.96%
** REVENUE OVER(UNDER)EXPENSES **	761,052.00	(1,415,929.42)	1,193,391.91	(2,548,610.59)	(130,947.81)	3,440,610.40	

CITY OF SCHERTZ

REVENUE REPORT (UNAUDITED)

AS OF: September 30, 2021

202-WATER & SEWER		CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT QUARTER	PRIOR YEAR Y-T-D	Y-T-D ACTUAL	Y-T-D ENCUMBRANCE	BUDGET BALANCE	% OF BUDGET
REVENUES								
Franchises								
000-421490	Cell Tower Leasing	238,750.00	2,500.00	272,117.83	296,913.42	-	(58,163.42)	124.36
TOTAL Franchises		238,750.00	2,500.00	272,117.83	296,913.42	-	(58,163.42)	124.36%
Permits								
000-436010	Network Nodes	0.00		3,000.00	-	-	-	-
TOTAL Permits		0.00	-	3,000.00	-	-	-	0.00%
Fees								
000-455200	Garbage Collection Fee	5,280,000.00	1,416,377.50	5,220,774.62	5,157,312.38	-	122,687.62	97.68
000-455600	Fire Line Fees	33,000.00	-	-	-	-	33,000.00	-
000-455700	Recycle Fee Revenue	336,000.00	90,769.23	335,561.14	333,131.42	-	2,868.58	99.15
000-455800	W&S Line Constructn Reimbur	20,000.00	5,107.83	30,995.08	26,565.35	-	(6,565.35)	132.83
000-457100	Sale of Water	11,100,000.00	3,372,547.70	12,343,795.23	11,566,510.25	-	(466,510.25)	104.20
000-457110	Edwards Water Lease	40,000.00	26,700.00	55,615.91	26,700.00	-	13,300.00	66.75
000-457120	Water Transfer Charge-Selma	30,000.00	-	17,169.24	13,881.72	-	16,118.28	46.27
000-457200	Sale of Meters	120,000.00	15,820.00	110,221.60	95,185.18	-	24,814.82	79.32
000-457400	Sewer Charges	7,592,000.00	2,363,137.98	8,154,074.04	8,608,374.53	-	(1,016,374.53)	113.39
000-457500	Water Penalties	250,000.00	51,854.31	132,355.29	52,254.31	-	197,745.69	20.90
000-458110	Sale of Merchandise - GovDeals	0.00	-	-	41,000.00	-	(41,000.00)	-
000-459200	NSF Check Fee-Water&Sewer	2,500.00	425.00	3,025.00	2,025.00	-	475.00	81.00
TOTAL Fees		24,803,500.00	7,342,739.55	26,403,587.15	25,922,940.14	-	(1,119,440.14)	104.51%
Fund Transfers								
000-486000	Transfer In - Reserves	2,523,421.25	-	-	-	-	2,523,421.25	-
000-486204	Interfnd Chrg-Drainage Billing	146,400.00	36,600.00	146,400.00	146,400.00	-	-	100.00
000-486406	Transfer In - Pblc Imprvmnt	0.00	-	-	25,003.98	-	(25,003.98)	-
TOTAL Fund Transfers		2,669,821.25	36,600.00	146,400.00	171,403.98	-	2,498,417.27	6.42%
Miscellaneous								
000-490000	Misc Charges	10,500.00	3,224.00	6,012.00	7,949.00	-	2,551.00	75.70
000-491000	Interest Earned	40,000.00	2,156.49	22,693.29	8,478.81	-	31,521.19	21.20
000-491200	Investment Income	120,000.00	1,018.53	143,786.68	30,912.25	-	89,087.75	25.76
000-495013	Capital Contribution-W&S	0.00	-	292,408.00	-	-	-	-
000-496000	Water Construction Reserve Acc	0.00	-	1.00	-	-	-	-
000-497000	Misc Income-W&S	20,000.00	4,371.61	2,963,406.47	66,294.51	-	(46,294.51)	331.47
000-498110	Salary Reimb-SSLGC	125,218.00	85,625.77	150,613.59	251,436.50	-	(126,218.50)	200.80
TOTAL Miscellaneous		315,718.00	96,396.40	3,578,921.03	365,071.07	-	(49,353.07)	115.63%
TOTAL REVENUES		28,027,789.25	7,478,235.95	30,404,026.01	26,756,328.61	-	1,271,460.64	95.46%

WATER & SEWER
CASH IN BANK AND INVESTMENTS

AS OF: September 30, 2021

Cash in Bank		
Claim on Operating Cash Pool-Checking	$	605,571.67
Cash in Investments		
Lone Star Investment-Water&Sewer		3,033,872.25
Lone Star Investment-W&S Customer Deposits		317,529.65
Lone Star Investment-W&S Equip Replacement		190,913.77
Lone Star Investment-W&S Veh Replacement		275,792.27
Schertz Bank & Trust-Certificate of Deposit		1,163,351.07
	$	4,981,459.01
Total Cash in Bank & Investments	$	5,587,030.68

CITY OF SCHERTZ

REVENUE AND EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)

AS OF: September 30, 2021

203-EMS FINANCIAL SUMMARY	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT QUARTER	PRIOR YEAR Y-T-D	Y-T-D ACTUAL	Y-T-D ENCUMBRANCE	BUDGET BALANCE	% OF BUDGET
REVENUE SUMMARY							
Fees	6,621,567.20	2,100,055.16	5,608,246.45	7,164,149.68	-	(542,582.48)	108.19
Inter-Jurisdictional	3,028,357.31	231,983.81	2,847,335.10	3,204,108.09	-	(175,750.78)	105.80
Fund Transfers	263,027.00	-	-	-	-	263,027.00	-
Miscellaneous	135,500.00	18,595.18	339,324.13	115,705.02	-	19,794.98	85.39
TOTAL REVENUES	10,048,451.51	2,350,634.15	8,794,905.68	10,483,962.79	-	(435,511.28)	104.33%
EXPENDITURE SUMMARY							
PUBLIC SAFETY							
SCHERTZ EMS							
Personnel Services	4,658,222.00	1,324,104.67	4,106,826.20	5,177,291.46	-	(519,069.46)	111.14
Supplies	366,000.00	119,954.46	280,631.01	356,297.09	13,985.85	(4,282.94)	101.17
City Support Services	129,500.00	1,359.00	63,790.85	71,113.29	-	58,386.71	54.91
Utility Services	138,415.00	48,914.61	110,894.20	129,529.84	-	8,885.16	93.58
Operations Support	49,500.00	6,755.64	37,967.29	31,265.23	-	18,234.77	63.16
Staff Support	69,500.00	23,067.15	53,393.56	55,328.70	3,265.34	10,905.96	84.31
City Assistance	562,366.81	157,136.49	554,070.77	616,861.85	32.00	(54,527.04)	109.70
Professional Services	118,500.00	27,255.57	(63,871.95)	113,798.24	-	4,701.76	96.03
Fund Charges/Transfers	2,993,790.20	767,511.65	2,954,559.02	2,986,280.61	-	7,509.59	99.75
Maintenance Services	30,000.00	4,800.00	19,960.00	10,560.00	-	19,440.00	35.20
Other Costs	0.00	-	50.64	-	-	-	-
Debt Service	0.00	1,725.00	2,877.30	115,100.00	-	(115,100.00)	-
Rental/Leasing	67,000.00	-	-	65,118.05	-	1,881.95	97.19
Operating Equipment	69,500.00	43,542.78	47,572.98	74,513.10	3,368.86	(8,381.96)	112.06
Capital Outlay	781,112.00	-	-	432,395.16	299,978.88	48,737.96	93.76
TOTAL PUBLIC SAFETY	10,033,406.01	2,526,127.02	8,168,721.87	10,235,452.62	320,630.93	(522,677.54)	105.21%
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	10,033,406.01	2,526,127.02	8,168,721.87	10,235,452.62	320,630.93	(522,677.54)	105.21%
** REVENUE OVER(UNDER) EXPENSES **	15,045.50	(175,492.87)	626,183.81	248,510.17	(320,630.93)	87,166.26	

CITY OF SCHERTZ

REVENUE REPORT (UNAUDITED)
AS OF: September 30, 2021

203-EMS REVENUES		CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT QUARTER	PRIOR YEAR Y-T-D	Y-T-D ACTUAL	Y-T-D ENCUMBRANCE	BUDGET BALANCE	% OF BUDGET
Fees								
000-456100	Ambulance/Mileage Transprt Fee	6,340,467.20	2,026,388.94	5,365,448.71	6,844,294.24	-	(503,827.04)	107.95
000-456110	Passport Membership Fees	28,000.00	120.00	25,065.00	25,765.00	-	2,235.00	92.02
000-456120	EMT Class - Fees	99,000.00	32,450.00	90,825.00	134,600.00	-	(35,600.00)	135.96
000-456122	CE Class - Fees	15,000.00	50.00	19,442.77	19,744.77	-	(4,744.77)	131.63
000-456130	Immunization Fees	3,000.00	425.59	7,935.91	2,148.89	-	851.11	71.63
000-456140	Billing Fees-External	26,000.00	5,246.80	23,514.38	20,156.54	-	5,843.46	77.53
000-456150	Standby Fees	25,000.00	9,820.90	16,849.35	39,825.85	-	(14,825.85)	159.30
000-456155	Community Services Support	50,000.00	18,199.93	24,366.33	40,176.39	-	9,823.61	80.35
000-456160	MIH Services	35,000.00	7,353.00	34,699.00	37,413.00	-	(2,413.00)	106.89
000-459200	NSF Check Fee	100.00	-	100.00	25.00	-	75.00	25.00
TOTAL Fees		6,621,567.20	2,100,055.16	5,608,246.45	7,164,149.68	-	(542,582.48)	108.19%
Inter-Jurisdictional								
000-473500	Seguin/Guadalupe Co Support	843,577.17	231,983.81	843,577.96	1,005,262.91	-	(161,685.74)	119.17
000-474300	Cibolo Support	473,115.24	-	439,612.48	473,115.24	-	-	100.00
000-475100	Comal Co ESD #6	141,411.38	-	132,439.20	141,411.38	-	-	100.00
000-475200	Live Oak Support	246,255.84	-	237,774.60	246,255.84	-	-	100.00
000-475300	Universal City Support	321,566.04	-	305,995.76	321,566.04	-	-	100.00
000-475400	Selma Support	171,441.00	-	161,001.36	171,441.00	-	-	100.00
000-475500	Schertz Support	667,048.68	-	602,582.76	667,048.68	-	-	100.00
000-475600	Santa Clara Support	11,455.20	-	11,137.24	11,455.20	-	-	100.00
000-475800	Marion Support	18,374.76	-	16,848.64	18,374.76	-	-	100.00
000-475910	TASPP Program	134,112.00	-	96,365.10	148,177.04	-	(14,065.04)	110.49
TOTAL Inter-Jurisdictional		3,028,357.31	231,983.81	2,847,335.10	3,204,108.09	-	(175,750.78)	105.80%
Fund Transfers			-					
000-486000	Transfer In-Reserves	263,027.00	-	-	-	-	263,027.00	-
TOTAL Fund Transfers		263,027.00	-	-	-	-	263,027.00	0.00%
Miscellaneous								
000-491000	Interest Earned	2,500.00	147.43	1,076.78	489.15	-	2,010.85	19.57
000-491200	Investment Income	5,000.00	92.91	9,562.23	958.58	-	4,041.42	19.17
000-493203	Donations-EMS	2,000.00	-	5,727.42	925.00	-	1,075.00	46.25
000-497000	Misc Income	60,000.00	8,386.82	178,630.78	48,218.15	-	11,781.85	80.36
000-497100	Recovery of Bad Debt	6,000.00	2,020.86	8,271.98	11,222.68	-	(5,222.68)	187.04
000-497110	Collection Agency-Bad Debt	60,000.00	7,947.16	136,204.94	53,891.46	-	6,108.54	89.82
TOTAL Miscellaneous		135,500.00	18,595.18	339,324.13	115,705.02	-	19,794.98	85.39%
TOTAL REVENUES		10,048,451.51	2,350,634.15	8,794,905.68	10,483,962.79	-	(435,511.28)	104.33%

CITY OF SCHERTZ
CASH IN BANK AND INVESTMENTS
AS OF: September 30, 2021

Cash in Bank		
Claim on Operating Cash Pool-Checking	$	272,173.48
Cash in Investments		
EMS-Logic		897,427.46
SR 2017 Ambulance-Logic		12.11
Total Cash in Bank & Investments	$	1,169,613.05

CITY OF SCHERTZ

REVENUE AND EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)

AS OF: September 30, 2021

204-DRAINAGE FINANCIAL SUMMARY	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT QUARTER	PRIOR YEAR Y-T-D	Y-T-D ACTUAL	Y-T-D ENCUMBRANCE	BUDGET BALANCE	% OF BUDGET
REVENUE SUMMARY							
Permits	4,000.00	2,350.00	3,220.00	6,670.00	-	(2,670.00)	166.75
Fees	1,230,000.00	325,581.43	1,230,622.84	1,211,192.42	-	18,807.58	98.47
Fund Transfers	230,913.00	-	-	-	-	230,913.00	-
Miscellaneous	33,000.00	97.59	13,208.96	820.14	-	32,179.86	2.49
TOTAL REVENUES	1,497,913.00	328,029.02	1,247,051.80	1,218,682.56	-	279,230.44	81.36%
EXPENDITURE SUMMARY							
PUBLIC WORKS							
DRAINAGE							
Personnel Services	403,147.00	80,430.05	311,779.27	379,236.66	-	23,910.34	94.07
Supplies	6,000.00	931.37	6,202.32	3,716.98	-	2,283.02	61.95
City Support Services	35,500.00	451.06	6,995.39	4,474.27	-	31,025.73	12.60
Utility Services	14,700.00	6,504.56	11,847.48	20,188.38	-	(5,488.38)	137.34
Operations Support	1,050.00	31.00	-	31.00	-	1,019.00	2.95
Staff Support	13,700.00	7,753.28	7,369.72	13,041.97	-	658.03	95.20
City Assistance	500.00	40.00	150.00	120.00	-	380.00	24.00
Professional Services	58,729.00	(39.00)	3,606.65	2,719.50	-	56,009.50	4.63
Fund Charges/Transfers	532,167.00	132,791.76	607,073.86	551,522.05	-	(19,355.05)	103.64
Maintenance Services	83,000.00	600.00	90,436.49	10,727.83	4,160.00	68,112.17	17.94
Other Costs	200.00	-	100.00	-	-	200.00	-
Debt Service	122,100.00	121,032.46	3,827.17	122,082.46	-	17.54	99.99
Rental/Leasing	500.00	-	-	-	-	500.00	-
Operating Equipment	2,500.00	1,740.01	1,943.93	6,867.31	-	(4,367.31)	274.69
Capital Outlay	224,120.00	-	-	208,575.28	-	15,544.72	93.06
TOTAL DRAINAGE	1,497,913.00	352,266.55	1,051,332.28	1,323,303.69	4,160.00	170,449.31	88.62%
PROJECTS							
Professional Services	0.00	-	-	9,226.29	-	(9,226.29)	-
Maintenance Services	0.00	-	-	265,168.26	34,498.35	(299,666.61)	-
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	1,497,913.00	352,266.55	1,051,332.28	1,597,698.24	38,658.35	(138,443.59)	109.24%

CITY OF SCHERTZ

REVENUE REPORT (UNAUDITED)

AS OF: September 30, 2021

204-DRAINAGE		CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT QUARTER	PRIOR YEAR Y-T-D	Y-T-D ACTUAL	Y-T-D ENCUMBRANCE	BUDGET BALANCE	% OF BUDGET
REVENUES								
Permits								
000-432400	Floodplain Permit	4,000.00	2,350.00	3,220.00	6,670.00	-	(2,670.00)	166.75
TOTAL Permits		4,000.00	2,350.00	3,220.00	6,670.00	-	(2,670.00)	166.75%
Fees								
000-457500	Drainage Penalties	10,000.00	1,539.52	4,250.09	1,539.52	-	8,460.48	15.40
000-457600	Drainage Fee	1,220,000.00	324,041.91	1,226,372.75	1,209,652.90	-	10,347.10	99.15
000-458110	Sale of Merchandise - GovDeals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL Fees		1,230,000.00	325,581.43	1,230,622.84	1,211,192.42	-	18,807.58	98.47%
Fund Transfers								
000-481000	Transfer In - Reserves	213,684.00	-	-	-	-	213,684.00	-
000-486100	Transfer In	17,229.00	-	-	-	-	17,229.00	-
000-486202	Transfer In-Water&Sewer Fund	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
000-486405	Transfer-In Grant Fund	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL Funds Transfers		230,913.00	-	-	-	-	230,913.00	0.00%
Miscellaneous								
000-491000	Interest Earned	3,000.00	22.28	413.13	82.25	-	2,917.75	2.74
000-491200	Investment Income	30,000.00	75.31	9,294.41	737.89	-	29,262.11	2.46
000-493204	Donations- Drainage Projects	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
000-494495	Other Financing-Capital Lease	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
000-495000	Grant Reimbursement	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
000-495013	Capital Contributions-Drainage	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
000-497000	Misc Income-Drainage	0.00	-	(228.58)	-	-	-	-
000-497100	MISC INCOME-SCRAP METAL S	0.00	-	3,730.00	-	-	-	-
000-498300	Reimburmnt-City Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL Miscellaneous		33,000.00	97.59	13,208.96	820.14	-	32,179.86	2.49%
TOTAL REVENUES		1,497,913.00	328,029.02	1,247,051.80	1,218,682.56	-	279,230.44	81.36%

DRAINAGE
CASH IN BANK AND INVESTMENTS
AS OF: September 30, 2021

Cash in Bank		
Claim on Operating Cash Pool-Checking	$	88,472.98
Cash in Investments		
Lone Star Investment-Drainage Maint Fund		331,222.35
Total Cash in Bank & Investments	$	419,695.33

CITY OF SCHERTZ

REVENUE AND EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)

AS OF: September 30, 2021

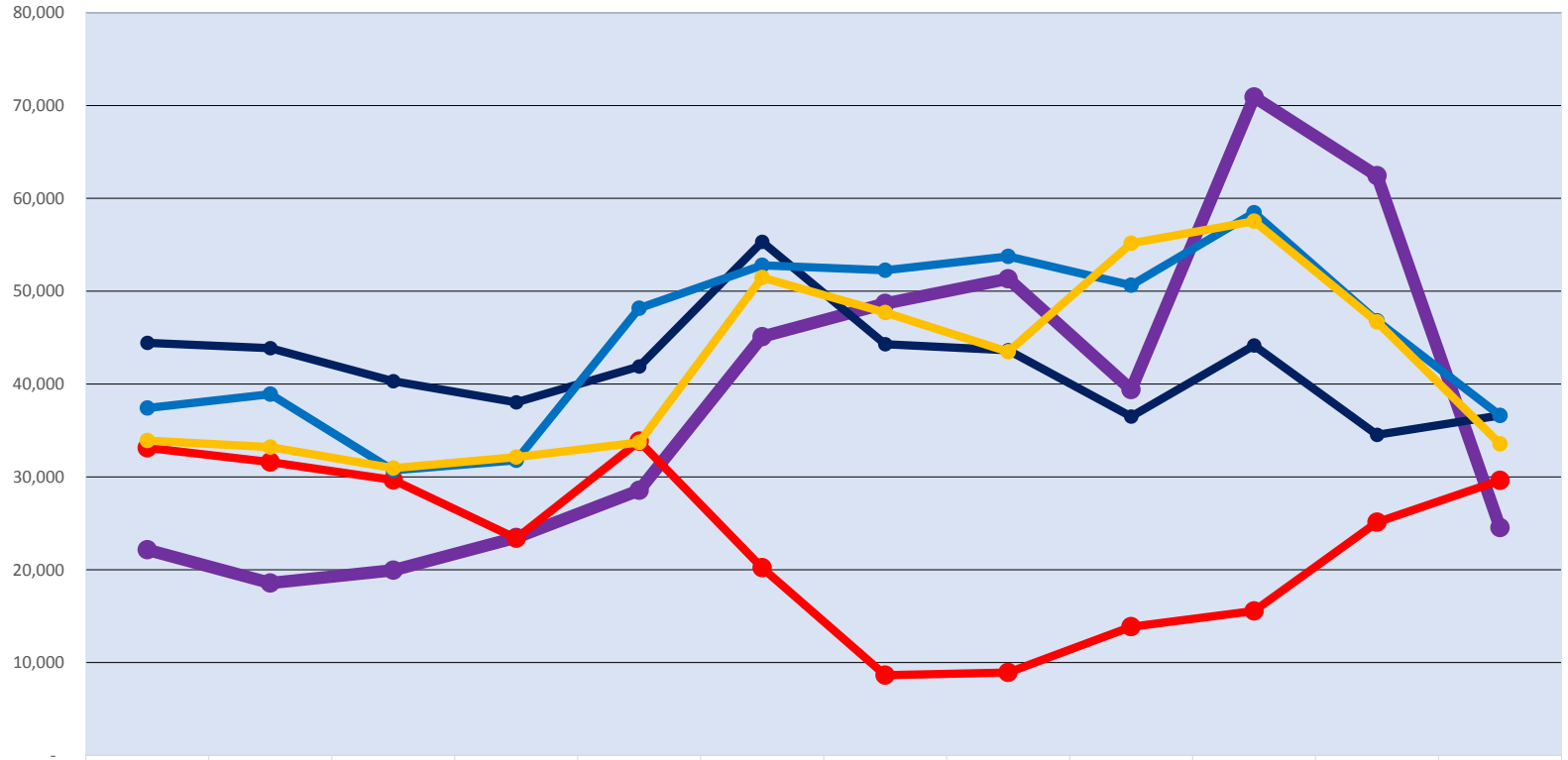
314-HOTEL TAX	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT QUARTER	PRIOR YEAR Y-T-D	Y-T-D ACTUAL	Y-T-D ENCUMBRANCE	BUDGET BALANCE	% OF BUDGET
FINANCIAL SUMMARY							
REVENUE SUMMARY							
Taxes	520,000.00	265,279.33	268,946.13	518,921.00	-	1,079.00	99.79
Fund Transfers	44,888.00	-	-	-	-	44,888.00	-
Miscellaneous	20,750.00	294.73	26,223.25	2,094.91	-	18,655.09	10.10
TOTAL REVENUES	585,638.00	265,574.06	295,169.38	521,015.91	-	64,622.09	88.97%
EXPENDITURE SUMMARY							
NONDEPARTMENTAL							
Supplies	0.00	6,995.41	-	6,995.41	-	(6,995.41)	-
City Support Services	112,466.00	18,938.97	80,458.28	67,976.74	-	44,489.26	60.44
Operations Support	46,000.00	3,362.50	11,996.20	17,458.78	-	28,541.22	37.95
Professional Services	3,000.00	2,995.05	3,499.50	6,565.05	-	(3,565.05)	218.84
Fund Charges/Transfers	72,464.00	18,116.01	74,428.00	72,464.08	-	(0.08)	100.00
Maintenance Services	20,000.00	20,091.11	-	164,304.36	-	(144,304.36)	821.52
Operating Equipment	44,888.00	-	-	-	44,887.50	0.50	100.00
Capital Outlay	0.00	-	223,189.35	-	-	-	-
TOTAL NONDEPARTMENTAL	298,818.00	70,499.05	393,571.33	335,764.42	44,887.50	(81,833.92)	127.39%
TOTAL GENERAL GOVERNMENT	298,818.00	70,499.05	393,571.33	335,764.42	44,887.50	(81,833.92)	127.39%
MISC & PROJECTS							
PROJECTS							
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	298,818.00	70,499.05	393,571.33	335,764.42	44,887.50	(81,833.92)	127.39%
REVENUE OVER(UNDER) EXPENDITURE	286,820.00	195,075.01	(98,401.95)	185,251.49	(44,887.50)	146,456.01	

HOTEL OCCUPANCY TAX FUND
CASH IN BANK AND INVESTMENTS

AS OF: September 30, 2021

Cash in Bank		
Claim on Operating Cash Pool-Checking	$	135,412.87
Cash in Investments		
Texas Class - Hotel Tax		2,104,973.61
Total Cash in Bank & Investments	$	2,240,386.48

HOTEL OCCUPANCY TAX



	OCT	NOV	DEC	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP
2020-21	22,147	18,567	19,948	23,467	28,556	45,098	48,675	51,329	39,397	70,910	62,432	24,529
2019-20	33,124	31,590	29,661	23,382	33,841	20,209	8,643	8,934	13,859	15,559	25,115	29,624
2018-19	44,431	43,858	40,307	38,034	41,886	55,316	44,285	43,642	36,501	44,160	34,532	36,619
2017-18	37,415	38,911	30,706	31,786	48,161	52,784	52,258	53,747	50,639	58,448	46,800	36,619
2016-17	33,917	33,203	30,940	32,131	33,710	51,467	47,698	43,479	55,151	57,536	46,685	33,548

CITY OF SCHERTZ

REVENUE AND EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)

AS OF: September 30, 2021

317-PARK FINANCIAL SUMMARY	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT QUARTER	PRIOR YEAR Y-T-D	Y-T-D ACTUAL	Y-T-D ENCUMBRANCE	BUDGET BALANCE	% OF BUDGET
REVENUE SUMMARY							
Fees	70,000.00	-	4,000.00	-	-	70,000.00	-
Fund Transfers	51,500.00	-	-	-	-	51,500.00	-
Miscellaneous	3,500.00	38.77	3,325.79	293.52	-	3,206.48	8.39
TOTAL REVENUES	125,000.00	38.77	7,325.79	293.52	-	124,706.48	0.23%
EXPENDITURE SUMMARY							
NON DEPARTMENTAL							
PARKLAND DEDICATION							
Professional Services	25,000.00	4,500.00	5,760.00	4,500.00	-	20,500.00	18.00
Capital Outlay	100,000.00	1,011.61	-	1,011.61	-	98,988.39	1.01
TOTAL PARKLAND DEDICATION	125,000.00	5,511.61	5,760.00	5,511.61	-	119,488.39	4.41%
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	125,000.00	5,511.61	5,760.00	5,511.61	-	119,488.39	4.41%
REVENUE OVER(UNDER) EXPEND	0.00	(5,472.84)	1,565.79	(5,218.09)	-	5,218.09	

CITY OF SCHERTZ

REVENUE REPORT (UNAUDITED)

AS OF: September 30, 2021

317-PARK REVENUES		CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT QUARTER	PRIOR YEAR Y-T-D	Y-T-D ACTUAL	Y-T-D ENCUMBRANCE	BUDGET BALANCE	% OF BUDGET
Fees								
000-458800	Parkland Dedication	70,000.00	-	4,000.00	-	-	70,000.00	-
TOTAL Fees		70,000.00	-	4,000.00	-	-	70,000.00	0.00%
Fund Transfers								
000-48100	Transfer In- Reserves	51,500.00	-	-	-	-	51,500.00	-
TOTAL Fund Transfers		51,500.00	-	-	-	-	51,500.00	0.00%
Miscellaneous								
000-491000	Interest Earned	500.00	1.13	374.90	9.88	-	490.12	1.98
000-491200	Investment Income	3,000.00	37.64	2,949.89	283.64	-	2,716.36	9.45
000-493700	Donations	0.00	-	1.00	-	-	-	-
TOTAL Miscellaneous		3,500.00	38.77	3,325.79	293.52	-	3,206.48	8.39%
TOTAL REVENUES		125,000.00	38.77	7,325.79	293.52	-	124,706.48	0.23%

PARK FUND
CASH IN BANK AND INVESTMENTS
AS OF: September 30, 2021

Cash in Bank	Current
Claim on Operating Cash Pool-Checking	858.91
Cash in Investments	
Texas Class- Park Fund	286,158.45
Total in Investment Pool	286,158.45
Total Cash in Bank & Investments	287,017.36

CITY OF SCHERTZ

REVENUE AND EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)

AS OF: September 30, 2021

319-TREE MITIGATION FINANCIAL SUMMARY	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT QUARTER	PRIOR YEAR Y-T-D	Y-T-D ACTUAL	Y-T-D ENCUMBRANCE	BUDGET BALANCE	% OF BUDGET
REVENUE SUMMARY							
Fees	70,000.00	-	52,427.20	219,512.50	-	(149,512.50)	313.59
Miscellaneous	4,500.00	88.86	6,068.91	650.09	-	3,849.91	14.45
TOTAL REVENUES	74,500.00	88.86	58,496.11	220,162.59	-	(145,662.59)	295.52%
EXPENDITURE SUMMARY							
TREE MITIGATION							
Maintenance Services	70,000.00	18,800.00	28,675.00	35,495.00	-	34,505.00	50.71
TOTAL TREE MITIGATION	70,000.00	18,800.00	28,675.00	35,495.00	-	34,505.00	50.71%
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	70,000.00	18,800.00	28,675.00	35,495.00	-	34,505.00	50.71%
REVENUE OVER(UNDER) EXPEND	4,500.00	(18,711.14)	29,821.11	184,667.59	-	(180,167.59)	

CITY OF SCHERTZ

REVENUE REPORT (UNAUDITED)

AS OF: September 30, 2021

319-TREE MITIGATION		CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT QUARTER	PRIOR YEAR Y-T-D	Y-T-D ACTUAL	Y-T-D ENCUMBRANCE	BUDGET BALANCE	% OF BUDGET
REVENUES								
Fees								
000-458900	Tree Mitigation	70,000.00	-	52,427.20	219,512.50	-	(149,512.50)	313.59
TOTAL Fees		70,000.00	-	52,427.20	219,512.50	-	(149,512.50)	313.59%
Fund Transfers								
Miscellaneous								
000-491000	Interest Earned	500.00	1.59	446.17	20.51	-	479.49	4.1
000-491200	Investment Income	4,000.00	87.27	5,122.74	629.58	-	3,370.42	15.74
000-497000	Misc Income	0.0000		500.00	-	-	-	-
TOTAL Miscellaneous		4,500.00	88.86	6,068.91	650.09	-	3,849.91	14.45%
TOTAL REVENUES		74,500.00	88.86	58,496.11	220,162.59	-	(145,662.59)	295.52%

TREE MITIGATION FUND
CASH IN BANK AND INVESTMENTS
AS OF: September 30, 2021

Cash in Bank	
Claim on Operating Cash Pool-Checking	$7,542.58
Cash in Investments	
MBIA Investment-Tree Mitigation	653,352.68
Total Cash in Bank & Investments	$660,895.26

CITY OF SCHERTZ

REVENUE AND EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)

AS OF: September 30, 2021

411-CAPITAL RECOVERY WATER FINANCIAL SUMMARY	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT QUARTER	PRIOR YEAR Y-T-D	Y-T-D ACTUAL	Y-T-D ENCUMBRANCE	BUDGET BALANCE	% OF BUDGET
REVENUE SUMMARY							
Fees	1,100,000.00	164,304.00	1,244,813.29	1,079,712.00	-	20,288.00	98.16
Miscellaneous	72,000.00	1,761.91	83,451.03	10,309.73	-	61,690.27	14.32
TOTAL REVENUES	1,172,000.00	166,065.91	1,328,264.32	1,090,021.73	-	81,978.27	93.01%
EXPENDITURE SUMMARY							
GENERAL GOVERNMENT							
NONDEPARTMENTAL							
Professional Services	206,000.00	-	58,301.03	46,921.79	81,294.49	77,783.72	62.24
TOTAL NON DEPARTMENTAL	206,000.00	-	58,301.03	46,921.79	81,294.49	77,783.72	62.24%
MISC & PROJECTS							
PROJECTS							
Fund Charges/Transfers	512,000.00	-	-	512,000.00	-	-	100.00
TOTAL MISC & PROJECTS	512,000.00	-	-	512,000.00	-	-	100.00%
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	718,000.00	-	58,301.03	558,921.79	81,294.49	77,783.72	89.17%
REVENUE OVER(UNDER) EXPENDITURES	454,000.00	166,065.91	1,269,963.29	531,099.94	(81,294.49)	4,194.55	

CITY OF SCHERTZ

REVENUE REPORT (UNAUDITED)

AS OF: September 30, 2021

411-CAPITAL RECOVERY WATER		CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT QUARTER	PRIOR YEAR Y-T-D	Y-T-D ACTUAL	Y-T-D ENCUMBRANCE	BUDGET BALANCE	% OF BUDGET
REVENUES								
Fees								
000-455900	Cap Rcvry-Water	1,100,000.00	164,304.00	1,244,813.29	1,079,712.00	-	20,288.00	98.16
TOTAL Fees		1,100,000.00	164,304.00	1,244,813.29	1,079,712.00	-	20,288.00	98.16%
Fund Transfers								
Miscellaneous			-					
000-491000	Interest Earned	2,000.00	22.90	2,842.77	236.67	-	1,763.33	11.83
000-491200	Investment Income	70,000.00	1,739.01	80,608.26	10,073.06	-	59,926.94	14.39
TOTAL Miscellaneous		72,000.00	1,761.91	83,451.03	10,309.73	-	61,690.27	14.32%
TOTAL REVENUES		1,172,000.00	166,065.91	1,328,264.32	1,090,021.73	-	81,978.27	93.01%

CAPITAL RECOVERY WATER
CASH IN BANK AND INVESTMENTS
AS OF: September 30, 2021

Cash in Bank		
Claim on Operating Cash Pool-Checking	$	122,735.00
Cash in Investments		
Lone Star Investment-Capital Recovery Water		8,134,129.80
Total Cash in Bank & Investments	$	8,256,864.80

CITY OF SCHERTZ

REVENUE AND EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)

AS OF: September 30, 2021

421-CAPITAL RECOVERY SEWER FINANCIAL SUMMARY	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT QUARTER	PRIOR YEAR Y-T-D	Y-T-D ACTUAL	Y-T-D ENCUMBRANCE	BUDGET BALANCE	% OF BUDGET
REVENUE SUMMARY							
Fees	600,000.00	106,551.84	641,745.68	611,658.56	-	(11,658.56)	101.94
Miscellaneous	72,000.00	2,286.83	91,785.66	9,864.81	-	62,135.19	13.70
TOTAL REVENUES	672,000.00	108,838.67	733,531.34	621,523.37	-	50,476.63	92.49%
EXPENDITURE SUMMARY							
GENERAL GOVERNMENT							
NONDEPARTMENTAL							
Professional Services	208,000.00	1,132.18	164,535.80	60,487.21	100,779.85	46,732.94	77.53
Fund Charges/Transfers	7,795,000.00	7,795,000.00	-	7,795,000.00	-	-	100.00
TOTAL NON DEPARTMENTAL	8,003,000.00	7,796,132.18	164,535.80	7,855,487.21	100,779.85	46,732.94	99.42%
MISC & PROJECTS							
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	8,003,000.00	7,796,132.18	164,535.80	7,855,487.21	100,779.85	46,732.94	99.42%
REVENUE OVER(UNDER) EXPENDITURES	(7,331,000.00)	(7,687,293.51)	568,995.54	(7,233,963.84)	(100,779.85)	3,743.69	

CITY OF SCHERTZ

REVENUE REPORT (UNAUDITED)

AS OF: September 30, 2021

421-CAPITAL RECOVERY SEWER		CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT QUARTER	PRIOR YEAR Y-T-D	Y-T-D ACTUAL	Y-T-D ENCUMBRANCE	BUDGET BALANCE	% OF BUDGET
REVENUES								
Fees								
000-455910	Cap Rcvry-Waste Water	600,000.00	106,551.84	641,745.68	611,658.56	-	(11,658.56)	101.94
TOTAL Fees		600,000.00	106,551.84	641,745.68	611,658.56	-	(11,658.56)	101.94%
Fund Transfers								
Miscellaneous								
000-491000	Interest Earned	2,000.00	38.17	1,655.22	194.63	-	1,805.37	9.73
000-491200	Investment Income	70,000.00	7,393.53	99,102.16	39,749.84	-	30,250.16	56.79
000-491900	Unrealize Gain/Loss-Captl One	0.00	(5,144.87)	(8,971.72)	(30,079.66)	-	30,079.66	-
TOTAL Miscellaneous		72,000.00	2,286.83	91,785.66	9,864.81	-	62,135.19	13.70%
TOTAL REVENUES		672,000.00	108,838.67	733,531.34	621,523.37	-	50,476.63	92.49%

CAPITAL RECOVERY SEWER
CASH IN BANK AND INVESTMENTS
AS OF: September 30, 2021

Cash in Bank	
Claim on Operating Cash Pool-Checking	**$ (7,715,413.32)**
Cash in Investments	
Lone Star Investment-Capital Recovery Sewer	5,996,996.96
Capital One-Investment	1,830,286.58
Total Cash in Bank & Investments	$ 111,870.22

CITY OF SCHERTZ

REVENUE AND EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)

AS OF: September 30, 2021

505-TAX I&S FINANCIAL SUMMARY	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT QUARTER	PRIOR YEAR Y-T-D	Y-T-D ACTUAL	Y-T-D ENCUMBRANCE	BUDGET BALANCE	% OF BUDGET
REVENUE SUMMARY							
Taxes	6,980,821.00	126,609.41	6,714,515.56	7,102,016.32	-	(121,195.32)	101.74
Fund Transfers	0.00	-	-	7,914.84	-	(7,914.84)	-
Miscellaneous	115,000.00	50,186.64	94,895.86	126,591.97	-	(11,591.97)	110.08
TOTAL REVENUES	7,095,821.00	176,796.05	6,809,411.42	7,236,523.13	-	(140,702.13)	101.98%
EXPENDITURE SUMMARY							
GENERAL GOVERNMENT							
NONDEPARTMENTAL							
Professional Services	50,000.00	2,000.00	4,200.00	178,599.52	-	(128,599.52)	357.20
Debt Service	6,621,061.00	1,131,949.03	7,021,519.55	6,756,465.33	-	(135,404.33)	102.05
TOTAL GENERAL GOVERNMENT	6,671,061.00	1,133,949.03	7,025,719.55	6,935,064.85	-	(264,003.85)	103.96%
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	6,671,061.00	1,133,949.03	7,025,719.55	6,935,064.85	-	(264,003.85)	103.96%
** REVENUE OVER(UNDER) EXPEND	424,760.00	(957,152.98)	(216,308.13)	301,458.28	-	123,301.72	

CITY OF SCHERTZ

REVENUE REPORT (UNAUDITED)

AS OF: September 30, 2021

505-TAX I & S REVENUES		CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT QUARTER	PRIOR YEAR Y-T-D	Y-T-D ACTUAL	Y-T-D ENCUMBRANCE	BUDGET BALANCE	% OF BUDGET
Taxes								
000-411900	Property Tax Revenue	6,980,821.00	126,609.41	6,714,515.56	7,102,016.32	-	(121,195.32)	101.74
TOTAL Taxes		6,980,821.00	126,609.41	6,714,515.56	7,102,016.32	-	(121,195.32)	101.74%
Fund Transfers								
000-486100	Transfer In	0.00	-	-	6,584.65	-	(6,584.65)	-
000-486401	Transfer In -Bond Project Fund	0.00	-	-	1,330.19	-	(1,330.19)	-
TOTAL Fund Transfers		0.00	-	-	7,914.84	-	(7,914.84)	0.00%
Miscellaneous								
000-491000	Interest Earned	0.00	10.77	1,694.11	277.20	-	(277.20)	-
000-491200	Investment Income	15,000.00	175.87	18,201.75	1,314.77	-	13,685.23	8.77
000-495020	Contribution From YMCA	100,000.00	50,000.00	75,000.00	125,000.00	-	(25,000.00)	125.00
TOTAL Miscellaneous		115,000.00	50,186.64	94,895.86	126,591.97	-	(11,591.97)	110.08%
TOTAL REVENUES		7,095,821.00	176,796.05	6,809,411.42	7,236,523.13	-	(140,702.13)	101.98%

CITY OF SCHERTZ

REVENUE AND EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)

AS OF: September 30, 2021

505-TAX I & S

GENERAL GOVERNMENT NON DEPARTMENTAL		CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT QUARTER	PRIOR YEAR Y-T-D	Y-T-D ACTUAL	Y-T-D ENCUMBRANCE	BUDGET BALANCE	% OF BUDGET
Professional Services								
101-541500	Paying Agent	5,000.00	2,000.00	4,200.00	3,800.00	-	1,200.00	76.00
101-541502	Cost of Bond Issuance	45,000.00	-	-	174,799.52	-	(129,799.52)	388.44
TOTAL Professional Services		50,000.00	2,000.00	4,200.00	178,599.52	-	(128,599.52)	357.20%
Debt Service								
101-555629	Bond-GO 2007 Principal	0.00	-	314,999.50	325,000.00	-	(325,000.00)	-
101-555629.1	Bond-GO 2007 Interest	0.00	45,872.29	111,467.63	98,578.79	-	(98,578.79)	-
101-555633	Bond-GO SR2011 Principal	270,000.00	-	260,000.00	270,000.00	-	-	100.00
101-555633.1	Bond-GO SR2011 Interest	296,938.00	-	308,887.50	6,750.00	-	290,188.00	2.27
101-555634	Bond-GO 2011A Refund-Principal	485,000.00	-	475,000.00	485,000.00	-	-	100.00
101-555634.1	Bond-GO 2011A Refund-Interest	52,367.00	-	63,427.78	5,461.91	-	46,905.09	10.43
101-555635	Bond-GO 2012 - Principal	365,000.00	-	355,000.00	365,000.00	-	-	100.00
101-555635.1	Bond-GO 2012 - Interest	138,370.00	66,447.50	149,170.00	138,370.00	-	-	100.00
101-555638	Bond-GO 2014 Refund-Principal	100,000.00	-	100,000.00	100,000.00	-	-	100.00
101-555638.1	Bond-GO 2014 Refund-Interest	280,775.00	139,637.50	283,775.00	280,775.00	-	-	100.00
101-555639	Tax Note - SR2015 - Principal	40,000.00	40,000.00	35,000.00	40,000.00	-	-	100.00
101-555639.1	Tax Note - SR2015 - Interest	700.00	344.18	1,307.87	694.18	-	5.82	99.17
101-555640	Bond-Ref 2015 Bond-Principal	690,000.00	-	675,000.00	690,000.00	-	-	100.00
101-555640.1	Bond-GO Ref 2015-Interest	47,400.00	18,525.00	66,187.50	47,400.00	-	-	100.00
101-555641	Tax Note - SR2015A-Principal	150,000.00	150,000.00	150,000.00	150,000.00	-	-	100.00
101-555641.1	Tax Note - SR2015A - Interest	4,697.00	2,348.50	7,007.00	4,697.00	-	-	100.00
101-555642	Bond-GO SR2016-Principal	235,000.00	-	225,000.00	235,000.00	-	-	100.00
101-555642.1	Bond-GO SR2016-Interest	141,207.00	68,253.13	150,406.26	141,206.26	-	0.74	100.00
101-555643	Bond-TaxableB CO SR2016-Princi	60,000.00	-	60,000.00	60,000.00	-	-	100.00
101-555643.1	Bond-Taxable CO SR2016-Interes	42,063.00	20,581.25	43,862.50	42,062.50	-	0.50	100.00
101-555644	Bond-NonTaxA CO SR2016-Princip	190,000.00	-	180,000.00	190,000.00	-	-	100.00
101-555644.1	Bond-NonTax CO SR2016-Interest	48,169.00	22,184.38	55,568.76	48,168.76	-	0.24	100.00
101-555645	Bond-CO SR2017-Principal	405,000.00	-	290,000.00	295,000.00	-	110,000.00	72.84
101-555645.1	Bond-CO SR2017 - Interest	126,800.00	58,637.50	130,475.00	121,700.00	-	5,100.00	95.98
101-555646	Bond-GO SR2017 - Principal	160,000.00	-	155,000.00	160,000.00	-	-	100.00
101-555646.1	Bond-GO SR2017 - Interest	104,925.00	51,262.50	109,650.00	104,925.00	-	-	100.00
101-555647	Bond-GO 2018 Refund- Principal	570,000.00	-	560,000.00	570,000.00	-	-	100.00
101-555647.1	Bond-GO 2018 Refund - Interest	98,368.00	46,163.00	110,346.00	98,368.00	-	-	100.00
101-555648	Bond-CO SR2018 - Principal	235,000.00	-	220,000.00	235,000.00	-	-	100.00
101-555648.1	Bond-CO 2018 - Interest	175,888.00	85,006.25	187,262.50	175,887.50	-	0.50	100.00
101-555649	Bond-GO 2018 Ref - Principal	530,000.00	-	580,000.00	530,000.00	-	-	100.00
101-555649.1	Bond-GO 2018 Ref - Interest	199,694.00	93,221.88	227,443.75	199,693.76	-	0.24	100.00
101-555650	Bond-CO 2019-Principal	255,000.00	-	250,000.00	255,000.00	-	-	100.00
101-555650.1	Bond-CO 2019-Interest	122,700.00	59,437.50	130,275.00	122,700.00	-	-	100.00
101-555651.1	Bond-GO 2020-Interest	0.00	164,026.67	-	164,026.67	-	(164,026.67)	-

CITY OF SCHERTZ

REVENUE AND EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)

AS OF: September 30, 2021

505-TAX I & S

GENERAL GOVERNMENT NON DEPARTMENTAL	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT QUARTER	PRIOR YEAR Y-T-D	Y-T-D ACTUAL	Y-T-D ENCUMBRANCE	BUDGET BALANCE	% OF BUDGET
TOTAL Debt Service	6,621,061.00	1,131,949.03	7,021,519.55	6,756,465.33	-	(135,404.33)	102.05%
Other Financing Sources							
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	6,671,061.00	1,133,949.03	7,025,719.55	6,935,064.85	-	(264,003.85)	103.96%

TAX I&S
CASH IN BANK AND INVESTMENTS
AS OF: September 30, 2021

Cash in Bank		
Claim on Operating Cash Pool-Checking	$	74,642.34
MBIA Investment- Tax I&S		1,012,734.33
Total Cash in Bank & Investments	$	1,087,376.67

CITY OF SCHERTZ

REVENUE AND EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)

AS OF: September 30, 2021

620-SED CORPORATION FINANCIAL SUMMARY	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT QUARTER	PRIOR YEAR Y-T-D	Y-T-D ACTUAL	Y-T-D ENCUMBRANCE	BUDGET BALANCE	% OF BUDGET
REVENUE SUMMARY							
Taxes	4,507,371.00	1,294,764.82	4,819,288.20	5,391,502.83	-	(884,131.83)	119.62
Fund Transfers	3,496,428.00	-	-	-	-	3,496,428.00	-
Miscellaneous	141,000.00	2,877.84	288,241.16	53,559.75	-	87,440.25	37.99
TOTAL REVENUES	8,144,799.00	1,297,642.66	5,107,529.36	5,445,062.58	-	2,699,736.42	66.85%
EXPENDITURE SUMMARY							
NONDEPARTMENTAL							
City Assistance	3,119,275.00	-	4,752,996.63	224,384.89	-	2,894,890.11	7.19
Fund Charges/Transfers	4,050,000.00	3,660,000.00	500,000.00	4,050,000.00	-	-	100.00
TOTAL NONDEPARTMENTAL	7,169,275.00	3,660,000.00	5,252,996.63	4,274,384.89	-	2,894,890.11	59.62%
MISC & PROJECTS							
PROJECTS							
ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT							
Supplies	750.00	277.51	448.23	576.76	-	173.24	76.90
City Support Services	19,800.00	1,017.10	6,153.19	3,322.17	-	16,477.83	16.78
Utility Services	3,695.00	752.99	2,220.35	1,631.67	-	2,063.33	44.16
Operations Support	148,610.00	31,268.49	71,140.17	68,826.37	1,371.21	78,412.42	47.24
Staff Support	29,200.00	4,053.10	7,998.90	7,076.61	936.17	21,187.22	27.44
City Assistance	202,500.00	-	45,317.04	-	-	202,500.00	-
Professional Services	61,300.00	2,698.75	17,134.74	21,267.25	-	40,032.75	34.69
Fund Charges/Transfers	504,669.00	-	461,636.00	504,669.00	-	-	100.00
Operating Equipment	5,000.00	332.46	1,113.25	2,507.71	-	2,492.29	50.15
TOTAL ECONO DEVELOPMENT	975,524.00	40,400.40	613,161.87	609,877.54	2,307.38	363,339.08	62.75%
FM3009 ROAD&BRIDGE EXPANSION							
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	8,144,799.00	3,700,400.40	5,866,158.50	4,884,262.43	2,307.38	3,258,229.19	60.00%
** REVENUE OVER(UNDER) EXPEND	0.00	(2,402,757.74)	(758,629.14)	560,800.15	(2,307.38)	(558,492.77)	

SED CORPORATION
CASH IN BANK AND INVESTMENTS
AS OF: September 30, 2021

Cash in Bank		
Claim on Operating Cash Pool-Checking	$	298,918.52
Cash in Investments		
Texas Class Investment-Economic Development Corp		18,243,833.45
Schertz Bank & Trust-Certificate of Deposit		1,080,548.16
Schertz Bank & Trust-Certificate of Deposit		1,123,002.95
Total Cash in Bank & Investments	$	20,746,303.08

C I T Y O F S C H E R T Z

INVESTMENT REPORT

FOR MONTH ENDING September 21

C I T Y O F S C H E R T Z

INVESTMENT REPORT

FOR MONTH ENDING September 21

SUMMARY	Deposits /Purchase	Withdrawals	Interest Earned	Ending Mkt Value
TOTAL OPERATIONS	$ 10,781,565.09	$ 11,573,075.78	$ 1,952.44	$ 10,214,050.80
TOTAL LOGIC	$ 3,660,000.00	$ 1,515,220.00	$ 511.27	$ 19,151,510.81
TOTAL LONESTAR	$ 683,000.00	$ 378,843.75	$ 1,694.02	$ 24,606,641.76
TOTAL TEXAS CLASS	$ 40,000.00	$ 3,250,519.00	$ 1,180.67	$ 24,153,845.07
TOTAL HANCOCK WHITNEY	$ -	$ -	$ (1,127.53)	$ 3,294,649.83
TOTAL C.D.s	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ 4,438,486.41
TOTALS	**$ 15,164,565.09**	**$ 16,717,658.53**	**$ 4,210.87**	**$ 85,859,184.68**

CITY OF SCHERTZ

INVESTMENT REPORT

FOR MONTH ENDING September 21

September-21 INVESTMENT POOLS	Beginning Book Value	Yield	Deposits /Purchase	Withdrawals	Interest Earned	Ending Book Value	Ending Mkt Value	Par Value	Maturity Date	Weighted Avg Mat
OPERATIONS-BANK CASH										
Schertz Bank & Trust - Pooled Cash	10,057,155.00	0.25	10,781,565.09	11,573,075.78	1,952.44	9,267,596.75	9,267,596.75	9,267,596.75	N/A	30
Schertz Bank & Trust - PEG Fund	946,454.05	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	946,454.05	946,454.05	946,454.05	N/A	30
TOTAL OPERATIONS	11,003,609.05		10,781,565.09	11,573,075.78	1,952.44	10,214,050.80	10,214,050.80	10,214,050.80		
LOGIC										
General Fund	11,009,469.33	0.0364	0.00	1,300,000.00	328.34	9,709,797.67	9,709,797.67	9,709,797.67	N/A	55 Days
G/F-Equipment Replacement	79,104.67	0.0364	0.00	0.00	2.37	79,107.04	79,107.04	79,107.04	N/A	55 Days
G/F-Vehicle Replacement	533,385.42	0.0364	0.00	0.00	15.99	533,401.41	533,401.41	533,401.41	N/A	55 Days
G/F-Air Conditioner Replacement	290,272.47	0.0364	0.00	0.00	8.67	290,281.14	290,281.14	290,281.14	N/A	55 Days
FEMA PROCEEDS/CAPITAL PROJECT-404	3,439,148.12	0.0364	3,660,000.00	0.00	106.65	7,099,254.77	7,099,254.77	7,099,254.77	N/A	55 Days
EMS	1,097,394.83	0.0364	0.00	200,000.00	32.63	897,427.46	897,427.46	897,427.46	N/A	55 Days
SR2009 Bond-Street Projects(II)	507,035.53	0.0364	0.00	0.00	15.17	507,050.70	507,050.70	507,050.70	N/A	55 Days
GO2017 FIRE STATION 3	0.29	0.0364	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.29	0.29	0.29	N/A	55 Days
CO2017 AMBULANCES	12.11	0.0364	0.00	0.00	0.00	12.11	12.11	12.11	N/A	55 Days
CO2017 BUILDING REPAIRS	8.84	0.0364	0.00	0.00	0.00	8.84	8.84	8.84	N/A	55 Days
CO2017 FIRE APPARATUS	0.74	0.0364	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.74	0.74	0.74	N/A	55 Days
CO2017 PARK MAINT	10,897.50	0.0364	0.00	0.00	0.30	10,897.80	10,897.80	10,897.80	N/A	55 Days
CO2017 PARK TRAIL	38,408.87	0.0364	0.00	15,220.00	1.15	23,190.02	23,190.02	23,190.02	N/A	55 Days
CO2017 SCHERTZ PKWY	751.00	0.0364	0.00	0.00	0.00	751.00	751.00	751.00	N/A	55 Days
CO2017 STATION2 REPAIR	329.82	0.0364	0.00	0.00	0.00	329.82	329.82	329.82	N/A	55 Days
CO2017 STREETS	0.00	0.0364	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	N/A	55 Days
TOTAL LOGIC	17,006,219.54		3,660,000.00	1,515,220.00	511.27	19,151,510.81	19,151,510.81	19,151,510.81		
LONESTAR										
Capital Recovery - Sewer	5,996,604.66	0.0789	0.00	0.00	392.30	5,996,996.96	5,996,996.96	5,996,996.96	N/A	79 Days
Capital Recovery - Water	8,133,597.69	0.0789	0.00	0.00	532.11	8,134,129.80	8,134,129.80	8,134,129.80	N/A	79 Days
CO2018 STREETS	533,859.64	0.0789	0.00	0.00	34.93	533,894.57	533,894.57	533,894.57	N/A	79 Days
CO2018 PARKS & TRAILS	166,157.81	0.0789	0.00	0.00	10.87	166,168.68	166,168.68	166,168.68	N/A	79 Days
CO2018 BUILDING REPAIRS	315,072.56	0.0789	0.00	2,671.00	20.61	312,422.17	312,422.17	312,422.17	N/A	79 Days
CO2018 FLEET BUILDING	1,244,906.47	0.0789	0.00	318,672.75	80.75	926,314.47	926,314.47	926,314.47	N/A	79 Days
CO2018 FM1103 UTILITY RELOCATION	353,888.03	0.0789	0.00	0.00	23.15	353,911.18	353,911.18	353,911.18	N/A	79 Days
CO2018 FM1103 RECREATION CENTER REPAIRS	1,644.24	0.0789	0.00	0.00	0.11	1,644.35	1,644.35	1,644.35	N/A	79 Days
CO2018 RESERVE FIRE ENGINE	0.04	0.0789	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.04	0.04	0.04	N/A	79 Days
CO2018 WATER LOOP LINES	860,111.29	0.0789	0.00	0.00	56.27	860,167.56	860,167.56	860,167.56	N/A	79 Days
CO2018 WATER METERS	515,572.30	0.0789	0.00	57,500.00	33.60	458,105.90	458,105.90	458,105.90	N/A	79 Days
Drainage Fund	331,200.68	0.0789	0.00	0.00	21.67	331,222.35	331,222.35	331,222.35	N/A	79 Days
Facilities Master Plan	0.29	0.0789	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.29	0.29	0.29	N/A	79 Days
GO SR2011 Animal Shelter	(0.00)	0.0789	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	N/A	79 Days
GO SR2011 Soccer Fields	110,913.02	0.0789	0.00	0.00	7.26	110,920.28	110,920.28	110,920.28	N/A	79 Days
GO SR2012 Downtown Improvements	770,140.60	0.0789	0.00	0.00	50.38	770,190.98	770,190.98	770,190.98	N/A	79 Days
Roadway Impact Area 1	540,961.39	0.0789	7,000.00	0.00	35.41	547,996.80	547,996.80	547,996.80	N/A	79 Days
Roadway Impact Area 2	215,734.87	0.0789	55,000.00	0.00	14.23	270,749.10	270,749.10	270,749.10	N/A	79 Days
Roadway Impact Area 3	950,792.49	0.0789	21,000.00	0.00	62.25	971,854.74	971,854.74	971,854.74	N/A	79 Days
Roadway Impact Area 4	9,275.30	0.0789	0.00	0.00	0.61	9,275.91	9,275.91	9,275.91	N/A	79 Days
SE Elevated Water Tank	27,592.80	0.0789	0.00	0.00	1.81	27,594.61	27,594.61	27,594.61	N/A	79 Days
Sewer/CCMA Project	4,869.19	0.0789	0.00	0.00	0.32	4,869.51	4,869.51	4,869.51	N/A	79 Days
W/S-Customer Deposits	317,508.88	0.0789	0.00	0.00	20.77	317,529.65	317,529.65	317,529.65	N/A	79 Days
W/S-Equipment Repl/Cap.Imp	190,901.28	0.0789	0.00	0.00	12.49	190,913.77	190,913.77	190,913.77	N/A	79 Days
Water&Sewer	2,433,711.74	0.0789	600,000.00	0.00	160.51	3,033,872.25	3,033,872.25	3,033,872.25	N/A	79 Days
Water/Sewer Reserve-Cor overnight Fund	-	0.0789	0.00	0.00	103.57	103.57	103.57	103.57	N/A	79 Days
W/S-Vehicle Replacement	275,774.23	0.0789	0.00	0.00	18.04	275,792.27	275,792.27	275,792.27	N/A	79 Days
TOTAL LONESTAR	24,300,791.49		683,000.00	378,843.75	1,694.02	24,606,641.76	24,606,641.76	24,606,641.76		

CITY OF SCHERTZ

INVESTMENT REPORT

FOR MONTH ENDING September 21

September-21

INVESTMENT POOLS	Beginning Book Value	Yield	Deposits /Purchase	Withdrawals	Interest Earned	Ending Book Value	Ending Mkt Value	Par Value	Maturity Date	Weighted Avg Mat
TEXAS CLASS										
Tax I&S	972,698.92	0.0805	40,000.00	0.00	35.41	1,012,734.33	1,012,734.33	1,012,734.33	N/A	53 Dyas
Justice Forfeiture	126,747.64	0.0805	0.00	0.00	4.60	126,752.24	126,752.24	126,752.24	N/A	53 Dyas
Park Fund	286,148.06	0.0805	0.00	0.00	10.39	286,158.45	286,158.45	286,158.45	N/A	53 Dyas
Economic Development Corporation	21,443,057.46	0.0805	0.00	3,200,000.00	775.99	18,243,833.45	18,243,833.45	18,243,833.45	N/A	53 Dyas
Library Board	48,233.50	0.0805	0.00	0.00	1.78	48,235.28	48,235.28	48,235.28	N/A	53 Dyas
Tree Mitigation	663,328.53	0.0805	0.00	10,000.00	24.10	653,352.63	653,352.63	653,352.63	N/A	53 Dyas
Tax Note 2013 Fire Truck	0.02	0.0805	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.02	0.02	0.02	N/A	53 Dyas
Hotel Tax	2,144,895.66	0.0805	0.00	40,000.00	77.95	2,104,973.61	2,104,973.61	2,104,973.61	N/A	53 Dyas
Special Events Fund	18,047.68	0.0805	0.00	0.00	0.62	18,048.30	18,048.30	18,048.30	N/A	53 Dyas
Tax Notes 2015A Fire Trucks & Equip	(0.00)	0.0805	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	N/A	53 Dyas
2016 CO Roads	(0.00)	0.0805	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	N/A	53 Dyas
2016 CO Building Repairs	0.18	0.0805	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.18	0.18	0.18	N/A	53 Dyas
CO 2019 STREETS	1,660,025.68	0.0805	0.00	519.00	60.40	1,659,567.08	1,659,567.08	1,659,567.08	N/A	53 Dyas
CO 2019 FIRE ENGINE	(0.00)	0.0805	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	N/A	53 Dyas
CO 2019 SWER IMPROVEMENTS	0.07	0.0805	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.07	0.07	0.07	N/A	53 Dyas
ARP	-	0.0805	0.00	0.00	189.43	189.43	189.43	189.43	N/A	53 Dyas
TOTAL TEXAS CLASS	27,363,183.40		40,000.00	3,250,519.00	1,180.67	24,153,845.07	24,153,845.07	24,153,845.07		
INVESTMENT MANAGED ACCOUNT										
Hancock Whitney General Fund	1,445,013.29	2.1010	0.00	0.00	-349.02	1,443,322.19	1,464,363.25	1,418,556.78	N/A	638 Days
Hancock Whitney Capital Recovery Sewer	1,829,457.60	2.0290	0.00	0.00	-778.51	1,828,349.07	1,830,286.58	1,827,503.14	N/A	18 Days
TOTAL HANCOCK WHITNEY	3,274,470.89	2.0610	-	-	(1,127.53)	3,271,671.26	3,294,649.83	3,246,059.92		
CERTIFICATES OF DEPOSIT										
SB&T-Water&Sewer	1,163,351.07	1.0000	0.00	0.00	0.00	1,163,351.07	1,171,924.81	1,163,351.07	1/6/2022	365 Days
Schertz Economic Development Corp (1)	1,123,002.95	0.9000	0.00	0.00	0.00	1,123,002.95	1,126,990.38	1,123,002.95	5/11/2022	180 Days
Schertz Economic Development Corp (2)	1,080,548.16	1.0000	0.00	0.00	0.00	1,080,548.16	1,088,511.65	1,080,548.16	1/6/2022	365 Days
Compass- General Fund	1,049,696.40	0.1500	0.00	0.00	0.00	1,049,696.40	1,051,059.57	1,049,696.40	11/20/2021	365 Days
TOTAL C.D.s	4,416,598.58		-	-	-	4,416,598.58	4,438,486.41	4,416,598.58		
TOTAL PORTFOLIO	87,364,872.95	0.1948	15,164,565.09	16,717,658.53	4,210.87	85,814,318.28	85,859,184.68	85,788,706.94		76 Days

City Manager

Assistant City Manager

Assistant City Manager

Executive Director of EDC

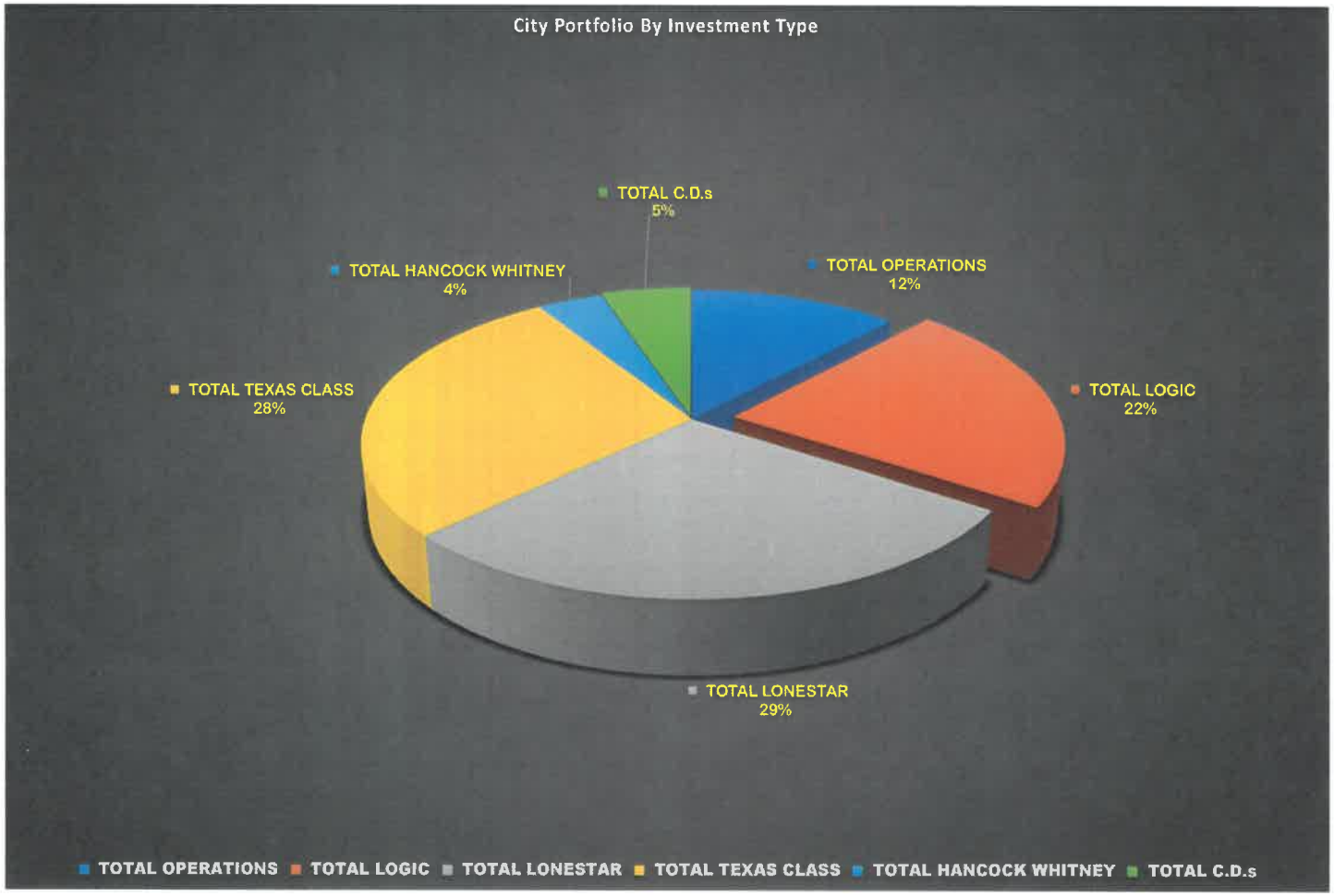
Finance Director

Assistant Finance Director

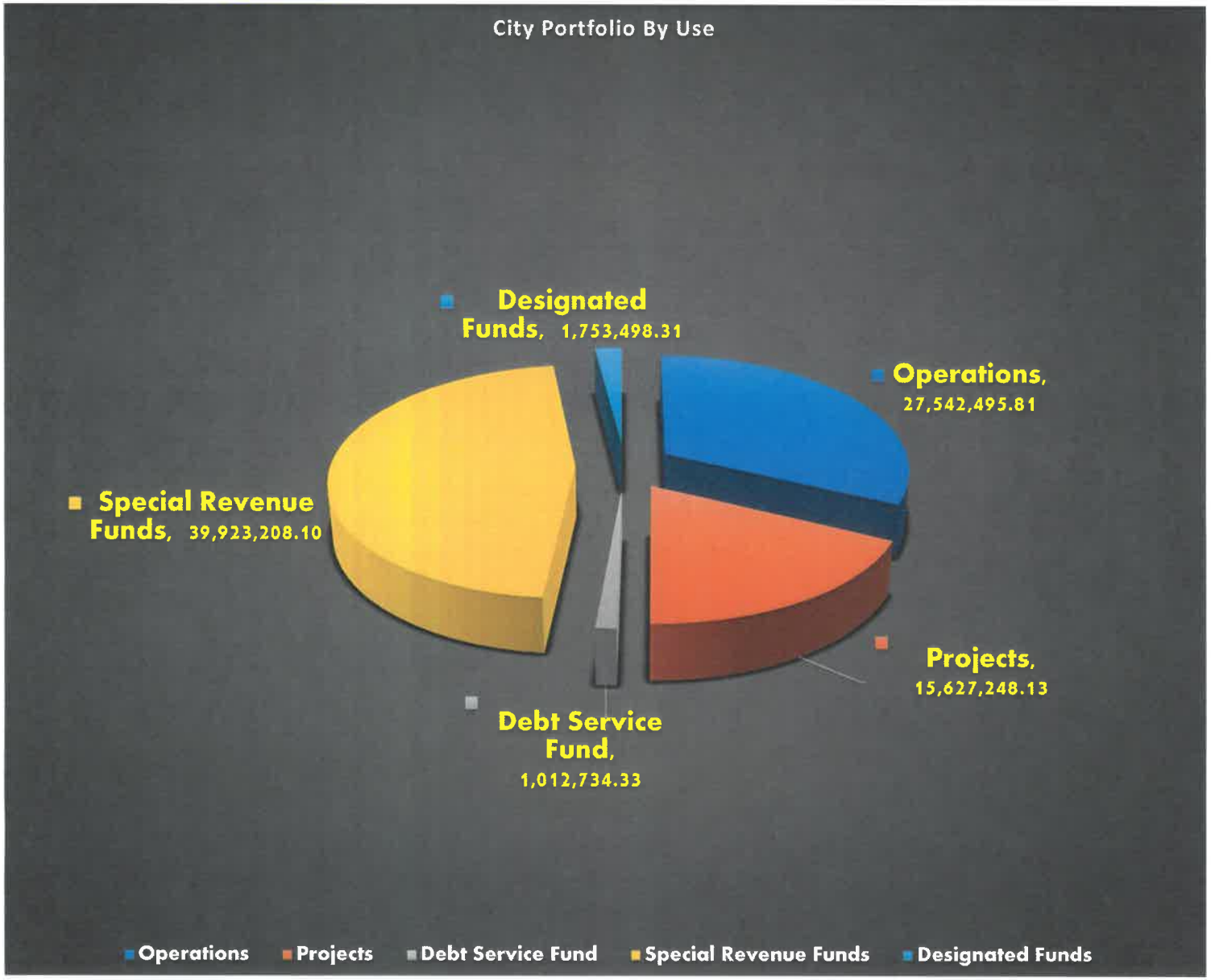
This investment portfolio represents a liquid and diverse holding by the City of Schertz.

The investment strategy is to hold the monthly operating funds in the bank while investing other funds. By looking at the purpose of the funds being invested, it can be determined that it is in best interest of the City to invest in securities over 1 year to maximize yield while still maintaining all collateral and other safety requirements.
This portfolio is in compliance with the City's Investment Policy and with the Public Funds Investment Act.

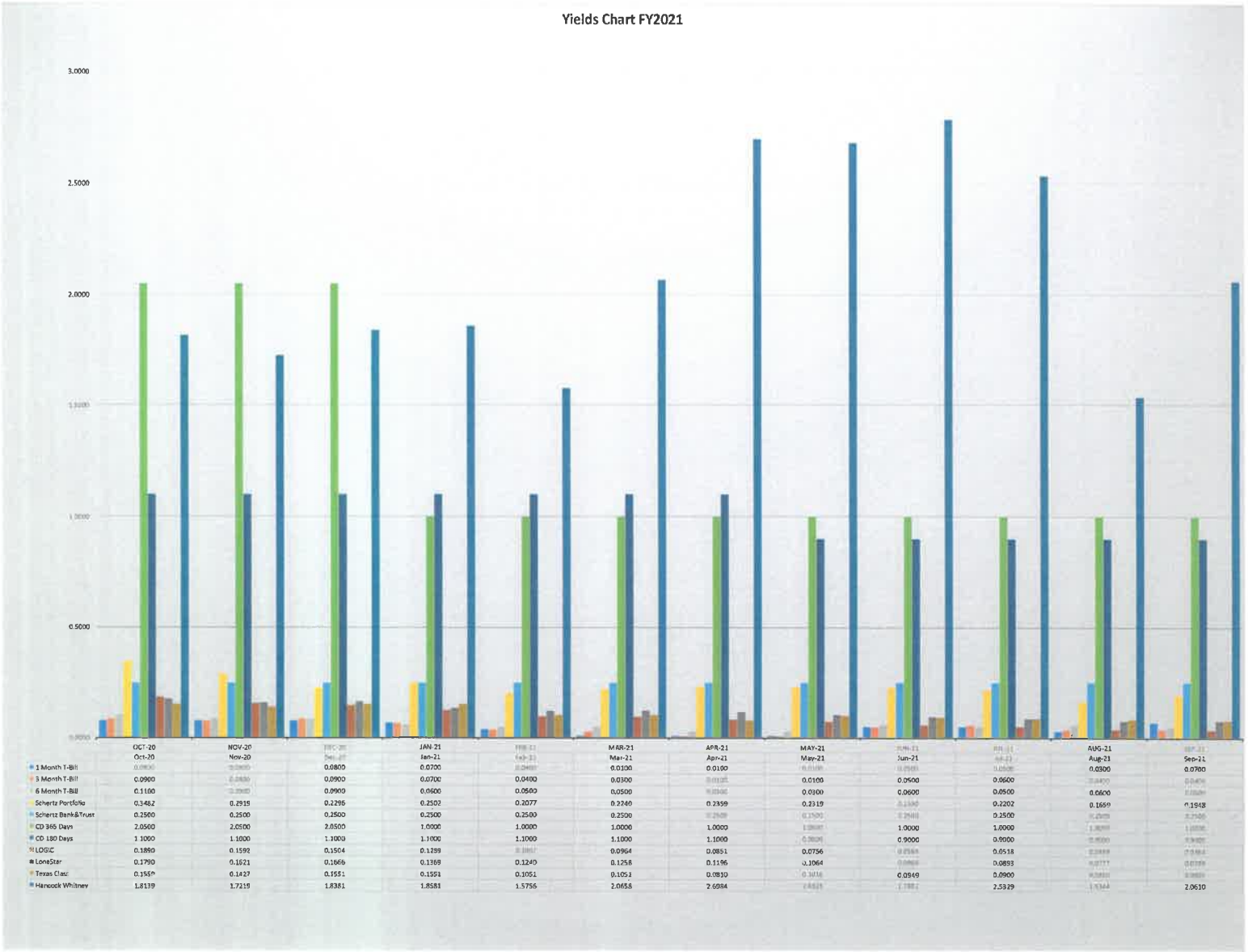
September-21



September-21



Yields Chart FY2021



	OCT-20	NOV-20	DEC-20	JAN-21	FEB-21	MAR-21	APR-21	MAY-21	JUN-21	JUL-21	AUG-21	SEP-21
	Oct-20	Nov-20	Dec-20	Jan-21	Feb-21	Mar-21	Apr-21	May-21	Jun-21	Jul-21	Aug-21	Sep-21
1 Month T-Bill	0.0900	0.0900	0.0800	0.0700	0.0400	0.0100	0.0100	0.0100	0.0500	0.0600	0.0300	0.0700
3 Month T-Bill	0.0900	0.0900	0.0900	0.0700	0.0400	0.0300	0.0100	0.0100	0.0500	0.0600	0.0400	0.0400
6 Month T-Bill	0.1100	0.0900	0.0900	0.0600	0.0500	0.0500	0.0300	0.0300	0.0600	0.0500	0.0600	0.0500
Schertz Portfolio	0.3482	0.2915	0.2296	0.2502	0.2077	0.2240	0.2359	0.2319	0.1330	0.2202	0.1659	0.1948
Schertz Bank&Trust	0.2500	0.2500	0.2500	0.2500	0.2500	0.2500	0.2500	0.2500	0.2500	0.2500	0.2500	0.2500
CD 365 Days	2.0500	2.0500	2.0500	1.0000	1.0000	1.0000	1.0000	1.0000	1.0000	1.0000	1.0000	1.0000
CD 180 Days	1.1000	1.1000	1.1000	1.1000	1.1000	1.1000	1.1000	0.9000	0.9000	0.9000	0.9000	0.9000
LOGIC	0.1880	0.1592	0.1504	0.1289	0.1061	0.0964	0.0851	0.0756	0.0568	0.0518	0.0389	0.0384
LoneStar	0.1790	0.1621	0.1666	0.1368	0.1240	0.1258	0.1196	0.1064	0.0960	0.0893	0.0777	0.0789
Texas Class	0.1557	0.1427	0.1551	0.1551	0.1051	0.1051	0.0810	0.1016	0.0949	0.0900	0.0850	0.0850
Hancock Whitney	1.8139	1.7219	1.8381	1.8581	1.5756	2.0658	2.6984	2.6625	2.7882	2.5329	1.7344	2.0610

CITY OF SCHERTZ
INVESTMENT REPORT
HANCOCK ASSETS

Date: 9/30/2021

General Fund (IMA)
Assets

Cash & Equivalents		Due	Maturity	Shares	Cost	Mrk Value	Projected Annual Income	Current Yield
	GOLDMAN SACHS GOVERNMENT FUND-CLASS: INST (#465)			13,556.78	13,556.78	13,556.78	4.07	0.03
Total Cash & Equivalents				*13,556.78*	*13,556.78*	*13,556.78*	*4.07*	*0.03%*
Fixed Income								
	ABILENE TX CTFS OBLIG REF 5%	2/15/2023	503.00	35,000.00	37,238.43	37,286.90	1,750.00	4.69
	BEXAR CNTY TX COMB TAX AND REV	6/15/2023	623.00	50,000.00	54,058.45	54,170.00	2,562.50	4.73
	CAPE CORAL FL WTR AND SWR REF	10/1/2021	1.00	75,000.00	75,006.03	75,000.00	3,750.00	5.00
	CROWLEY TX INDEP SCH DIST SCH BLDG	8/1/2023	670.00	10,000.00	10,783.11	10,828.40	475.00	4.39
	EASTON PA	5/15/2023	592.00	25,000.00	26,127.78	26,144.50	781.25	2.99
	GEORGETOWN CNTY SC 5%	3/1/2023	517.00	25,000.00	26,689.60	26,686.75	1,250.00	4.68
	IMPERIAL CA CMNTY CLG DIST	8/1/2023	670.00	25,000.00	26,911.04	27,004.50	1,156.25	4.28
	PASADENA TX TAXABLE UNL TD TAX	2/15/2022	138.00	35,000.00	35,601.49	35,621.25	1,750.00	4.91
	PENNSYLVANIA ST FIRST SER 5%	11/15/2021	46.00	30,000.00	30,176.82	30,167.10	1,500.00	4.97
	US Treasury Note	8/31/2023	700.00	100,000.00	99,526.84	102,106.00	1,375.00	1.35
	US Treasury Note	7/31/2022	304.00	20,000.00	20,284.69	20,296.80	375.00	1.85
	US Treasury Note	11/15/2024	1142.00	100,000.00	105,310.81	105,246.00	2,250.00	2.14
	US Treasury Note	1/31/2023	488.00	100,000.00	99,697.07	102,109.00	1,750.00	1.71
	US Treasury Note	4/30/2023	577.00	100,000.00	102,339.54	102,231.00	1,625.00	1.59
	US Treasury Note	6/30/2023	638.00	100,000.00	102,056.98	101,992.00	1,375.00	1.35
	US Treasury Note	11/15/2022	411.00	100,000.00	99,380.41	101,680.00	1,625.00	1.60
	US Treasury Note	11/15/2023	776.00	100,000.00	101,943.41	105,148.00	2,750.00	2.62
	US Treasury Note	5/15/2024	958.00	75,000.00	77,664.12	79,031.25	1,875.00	2.37
	UNITED STATES TREASURY NOTES	10/15/2023	745.00	50,000.00	49,910.27	49,820.50	62.50	0.13
	UNITED STATES TREASURY NOTES	10/31/2022	396.00	50,000.00	49,998.84	50,002.00	62.50	0.12
	UNITED STATES TREASURY NOTES	2/15/2024	868.00	50,000.00	49,745.10	49,711.00	62.50	0.13
	UNITED STATES TREASURY NOTES	3/15/2024	897.00	25,000.00	24,955.09	24,911.25	62.50	0.25
	UNITED STATES TREASURY NOTES	4/15/2024	928.00	25,000.00	24,967.99	24,968.75	93.75	0.38
	UNITED STATES TREASURY NOTES	6/15/2024	989.00	100,000.00	99,391.50	99,430.00	250.00	0.25
Total Fixed Income				*1,405,000.00*	*1,429,765.41*	*1,441,592.95*	*30,568.75*	*2.12%*
Total Assets			**637.83**	**1,418,556.78**	**1,443,322.19**	**1,455,149.73**	**30,572.82**	**0.021010**

Capital Recovery
Assets

Cash & Equivalents		Due	Maturity	Shares	Cost	Mrk Value	Projected Annual Income	Current Yield
	GOLDMAN SACHS GOVER FUND-CLASS: #465			162,598.79	162,598.79	162,598.79	48.78	0.03
	US Tresury Bill	10/7/2021	7	149,989.90	149,989.90	150,000.00		
	US Tresury Bill	11/4/2021	35	149,992.14	149,992.14	149,991.00		
	US Tresury Bill	10/14/2021	14	149,987.59	149,987.59	149,998.50		
	US Tresury Bill	10/21/2021	21	149,985.53	149,985.53	149,994.00		
	US Tresury Bill	10/28/2021	28	149,988.26	149,988.26	149,992.50		
	US Tresury Bill	10/5/2021	5	149,992.53	149,992.53	150,000.00		
	US Tresury Bill	10/12/2021	12	299,991.42	299,991.42	299,997.00		
	US Tresury Bill	10/19/2021	19	149,990.00	149,990.00	149,995.50		
	US Tresury Bill	10/26/2021	26	99,993.85	99,993.85	99,997.00		
	US Tresury Bill	11/2/2021	33	99,993.13	99,993.13	99,994.00		
Total Cash & Equivalents				*1,712,503.14*	*1,712,503.14*	*1,712,558.29*	*48.78*	*0.00%*
Fixed Income								
	COMMERCE CITY CO NRTHRN REMK	12/1/2021	62.00	25,000.00	25,156.09	25,153.75	1,000.00	3.98
	OTSEGO MN REF WTR & SWR SER C 5%	12/1/2021	62.00	25,000.00	25,202.45	25,187.00	1,250.00	4.96
	PENNSYLVANIA ST FIRST SER 5%	11/15/2021	46.00	25,000.00	25,147.35	25,139.25	1,250.00	4.97
	SPRINGBORO OH CMNTY SCH DIST REF	12/1/2021	62.00	40,000.00	40,340.04	40,322.00	2,100.00	5.21
Total Fixed Income				*115,000.00*	*115,845.93*	*115,802.00*	*5,600.00*	*4.84%*
Total Assets			**18.12**	**1,827,503.14**	**1,828,349.07**	**1,828,360.29**	**5,648.78**	**0.0030895**

Glossary

Investment Report Terms

Book Value	Also called "Cost", is the amount the City paid to acquire this investment. Would the "market value" at the time of purchase.
Yield	Annual projected earnings divided by the current market value. This is the City's return on investment.
Purchases	When we acquire additional investments or invest additional funds.
Withdraws	When we sell some or all of our investment and return cash to the bank.
Interest Earned	Dollars earned on our investments. Is calculated based on the par value and the stated interest rate of the investment.
Market Value (Mkt)	Represents what we could sell our investments for today. It could be different than what we originally paid for the investment.
Par Value	This is the amount stated on the original issue of the investment that the interest paid out is based on and is the amount to be returned to the investment holder once the investment reaches the maturity date.
Shares	The original investment is sold in pieces called "Shares", each share has a stated "Par Value" and stated "Interest Rate".
Maturity Date	The date the investment is to be bought back at the par value and returned to the original issuer. This date is specified during the original issuance of the investment.
Weighted Average Maturity	An average maturity of a group of investments
Investment Pool	Groups combine their funds to purchase a variety of different investment types. The returns are averaged back out to investors every day based on their individual investment.
Certificates of Deposit	Is an investment type with a fixed maturity date, a specified interest rate, and can be issued for any amount. Once purchased, funds cannot be removed from this investment until the maturity date. They are generally issued by commercial banks and are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation up to $250,000 per individual.

CITY MANAGEMENT
Coordination Sheet

FROM:	FINANCE			
DATE: Oct 22,2021		**NAME**	**INITIALS**	**DATE**
	X	Mr. Charles Kelm Assistant City Manager	CK	23 Nov
	X	Mr. Brian James Assistant City Manager	BJ	11.23.21
	X	Ms. Sarah Gonzalez Assistant to the City Manager	SG	11/23
	X	Dr. Mark Browne City Manager	B	11/23
COMMENTS:	Investment monthly report-March 2021 Please approve Requsition under department 101-868			
RETURN TO:	FINANCE			

Agenda No. 15.

CITY COUNCIL MEMORANDUM

City Council Meeting:	**December 7, 2021**
Department:	**Executive Team**
Subject:	**2022 Master Calendar - Information on 2022 Master Calendar and Boards/Commissions (M. Browne/S. Gonzalez)**

BACKGROUND

Each year staff drafts a Master Calendar that serves as a planning tool for the upcoming year.

There are a couple items to note which are the dates of the Council on the Go meeting and the Special Called Council meetings/retreats, which are tentatively planned as follows:

- February 4th – Council Strategic Planning Retreat – location TBD
- February 15th – Council on the Go – John Paul II High School
- March 25th – Council Pre-Budget Retreat – location TBD
- August 5th – Council Budget Retreat – location TBD
- November 14th – Council Meeting to Canvass Results of November 1st Election

All above dates are reflected on the 2022 City Council Calendar.

This year, the Parks & Recreation Department has finalized their 2022 Event Calendar, which is included as a separate attachment. Additionally, staff has provided a detailed list of scheduled meeting dates for 2022 Council/Boards/Commissions.

As in years past, staff recommends Council approval of the Master Calendar with the following considerations regarding City Council meetings:

- Cancel the October 4, 2022 Council Meeting due to the Annual TML Conference and Texas National Night Out
- Cancel the November 1, 2022 Council Meeting due to Election Day
- Cancel the November 22, 2022 Council Meeting due to the Thanksgiving Holiday
- Cancel the December 27, 2022 Council Meeting due to the December Holidays

If Council has concerns with these considerations, please contact the City Manager's office.

Attachments

2022 Master Calendar

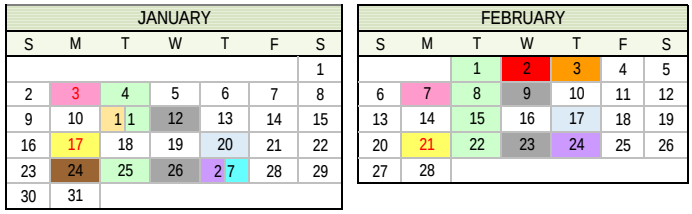
2022 City Council Calendar

2022 Boards and Commissions

2022 Parks and Rec Events

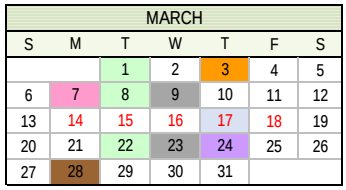
SCHERTZ
COMMUNITY • SERVICE • OPPORTUNITY

Master Calendar 2022

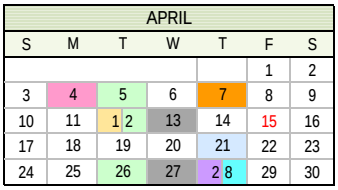


1 New Years Day (Office Closed Dec. 31)
17 Martin Luther King, Jr. Day (Office Closed)

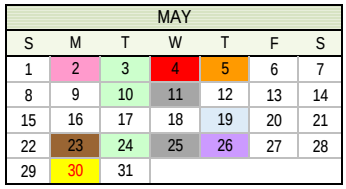
1 Chinese New Year (Year of the Tiger)
14 Valentine's Day
18 Mother/Son Dance
19 Daddy/Daughter Dance
21 President's Day (Office Closed)
26 Selma Schertz Salute to Service Members



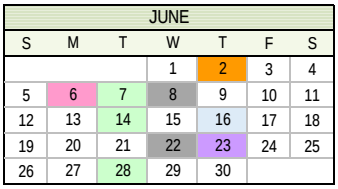
2 Texas Independence Day
2 Ash Wednesday
5 Kick Cancer Pep Rally & 5K Run
13 Daylight Savings Begins
14-18 SCUCISD Spring Break
17 St. Patrick's Day
21 Employee Remembrance Day



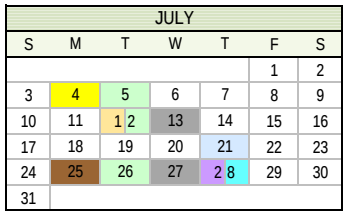
2 Ramadan Begins
3 Movin' on Main
10 Palm Sunday
15 Good Friday/Passover
17 Easter
27 Administrative Professionals Day



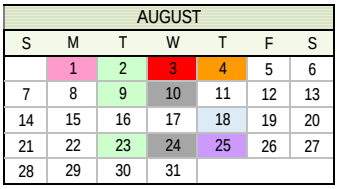
1 Ramadan Ends
8 Mother's Day
21 Armed Forces Day
30 Memorial Day (Office Closed)

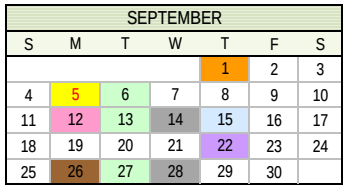


14 Flag Day
19 Father's Day

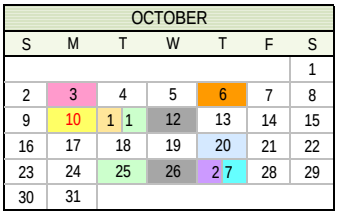


4 Independence Day
4 July 4th Jubilee

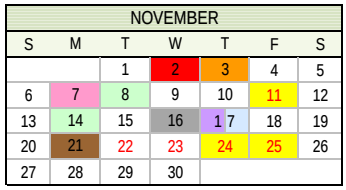




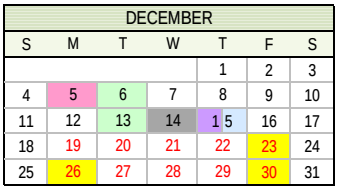
4-5 Yom Kippur
5 Labor Day (Office Closed)
11 Patriot Day
25-27 Rosh Hashanah



4 Texas National Night Out
5-7 Annual TML Conference (San Antonio)
10 Columbus Day (Office Closed)
16 Boss's Day (Observed Oct. 17)
29 Trunk or Treat
31 Halloween



1 Election Day
6 Daylight Savings Time Ends
11 Veterans Day (Office Closed)
24 Thanksgiving (Office Closed Nov. 24 & 25)



1 Deck the City Hall/Tree Lighting
3 Holidazzle
18 Hanukkah Begins
24 Christmas Eve (Office Closed Dec. 23)
25 Christmas Day (Office Closed Dec. 26)
26 Kwanzaa Begins
26 Hanukkah Ends
31 New Year's Eve Masquerade (Office Closed Dec. 30)

Council Meeting
City Holidays (Office Closed)

Animal Services Advisory Committee
Planning & Zoning Committee
Parks & Recreation Advisory Board

SSLGC
Economic Development Corporation
CVLGC
TIRZ Board

Library Advisory Board
Historical Preservation Committee
Transportation Safety Advisory Committee

Red Letter SCUCISD Holidays

Dates are subject to change.
Check www.schertz.com for updated information.

Approved TBD

SCHERTZ
COMMUNITY • SERVICE • OPPORTUNITY

City Council Calendar 2022

JANUARY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

FEBRUARY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28					

MARCH

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31		

APRIL

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

MAY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31				

JUNE

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30		

JULY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31						

AUGUST

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31			

SEPTEMBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	

OCTOBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

NOVEMBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30			

DECEMBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

Council Meeting

"Council on the Go" Meeting

Council Workshop/Retreat

Council Special Called Meeting

Red Letter — City Holiday -- City Offices Closed

Dates are subject to change.

Check www.schertz.com for updated information

Approved TBD

2022 Council/Boards/Commissions

City Council Meetings

Day:	1st, 2nd, and 4th Tuesdays of the month (see calendar for proposed cancelled meetings)
Time:	6:00 PM
Location:	Council Chambers
Special:	February 15th – "Council on the Go" Meeting
	November 14th – Canvass Results of November 1st Election

SEDC - Schertz Economic Development Corporation

Day:	4th Thursday of the month
Time:	6:00 PM
Location:	Council Chambers
Exceptions:	November 17th (3rd Thursday)
	December 15th (3rd Thursday)

Library Advisory Board

Day:	1st Monday of the month
Time:	6:30 PM
Location:	Schertz Library - Meeting Room 1
Exceptions:	No meeting in July
	September 12th (2nd Monday)

Parks & Recreation Advisory Board

Day:	Bi-monthly on the 4th Monday of the month (beginning January)
Time:	5:30 PM
Location:	Bob Andrews Conference Room
Exception:	November 21st (3rd Monday)

P & Z – Planning and Zoning

Day:	2nd and 4th Wednesdays of the month
Time:	6:00 PM
Location:	Council Chambers
Exceptions:	November 16th (one meeting, 3rd Wednesday)
	December 14th (one meeting, 2nd Wednesday)

TSAC – Transportation Safety Advisory Commission

Day:	1st Thursday of the month
Time:	5:30 PM
Location:	Council Chambers Conference Room
Exceptions:	No meetings in January, July, or December

SHPC – Schertz Historical Preservation Committee

Day:	Quarterly on the 4th Thursday of the month:
	January 27th, April 28th, July 28th, and October 27th
Time:	6:30 PM
Location:	Bob Andrews Conference Room

TIRZ Board – Tax Increment Reinvestment Zone

Day:	Meets on the 2nd Tuesdays for the following months:
	January 11th, April 12th, July 12th, and October 11th
Time:	4:00 PM
Location:	Council Chambers

Animal Services Advisory Committee

Day:	Quarterly on the 1st Wednesdays for the following months: February 2nd, May 4th, August 3rd, and November 2nd
Time:	6:00 PM
Location:	Council Chambers Conference Room

SSLGC – Schertz/Seguin Local Government Corporation

Day:	3rd Thursday of the month
Time:	1:30 PM
Location:	SSLGC Administration Office Building, 108 W. Mountain Street, Seguin TX 78155

CVLGC – Cibolo Valley Local Government Corporation

Day:	Every other month on the 4th Thursday of the month: February 24th, April 28th, June 23rd, August 25th
Time:	9:00 AM
Location:	Alternates between Schertz & Cibolo – contact Jackie Gaines jackie.gaines@cvlgc.com
Special:	Board Meeting TBD Joint (Schertz and Cibolo) City Council Meeting TBD, City of Cibolo

Board of Adjustments

Note:	Will be held on an as-needed basis Planning and Community Development will work with City Staff, Board Members, and the Applicant to coordinate the meeting.

Building and Standards Commission

Note:	Will be held on an as-needed basis Planning and Community Development will work with City Staff, Board Members, and the Applicant to coordinate the meeting.

2022 Schertz Parks & Recreation Event List

JANUARY	
January 8	Polar Bear Plunge
FEBRUARY	
February 10	Trailrider Lunch
February 12	Swim N' Smores
February 12	Spring Nature Discovery Series Begins (6 months)
Febuary 18	Dynamic Duos DO-OVER Mother/Son Dance
Febrauary 19	Dynamic Duos DO-OVER Daddy/Daughter Dance (2)
MARCH	
March 5	Kick Cancer Pep Rally & 5K Run
March 19/26	BVYA Opening Day Parade
March 26	Star Party
APRIL	
April 3	Movin' on Main
April 8	Easter Egg-stravaganza Water Egg Hunt
April 15-17	Easter Weekend (camping allowed at Pickrell Park)
April 23	Ed-ZOO-cation in the Park
April 24	Spring Kickball League Begins (6 weeks)
April 30	City Nature Challenge (Apr 29-May 2)
MAY	
May 21	Dark Skies & Fireflies
May 30	Memorial Day Ceremony @ Veteran's Plaza
JUNE	
June 4	Music & Movie in the Park
June 11	Music & Movie in the Park
June 18	Music & Movie in the Park
June 25	Music & Movie in the Park
JULY	
July 4	Jubilee/Parade/Float & Fireworks
July 5	Laser Tag Begins (4 weeks)
July 7	Popsicle Party Begins (4 weeks)
July 16	Ed-ZOO-cation in the Park
July 16	Float & Flick @ Pickrell Pool
July 23	Float & Flick @ Pickrell Pool
July 30	Star Party
AUGUST	
August 3	National Watermelon Day
SEPTEMBER	
September 3	Paws in the Pool
September 10	Fall Nature Discovery Series Begins (4 months)
September 11	Fall Kickball League Begins (6 weeks)
September 13	Cornhole Social League Begins (6 weeks)
September 17	Ed-Zoo-cation in the Park
OCTOBER	
October 8	Dunkin' for Pumpkins
October 29	Trunk or Treat
NOVEMBER	
November 4	Texas Arbor Day
November 11	Veteran's Day Ceremony @ Veteran's Plaza
November 18	Hal Baldwin Golf Tournament
November 26	Star Party
DECEMBER	
December 1	Deck the City Hall (Tree Lighting)
December 3	Holidazzle/Parade
December 31	NYE Masquerade

Agenda No. 16.

CITY COUNCIL MEMORANDUM

City Council Meeting: December 7, 2021
Department: Engineering
Subject: Monthly Update - on Major Projects in progress/CIP. (B. James/K. Woodlee)

Attachments

December 2021 Major Project Update

Informational Only

CITY COUNCIL MEMORANDUM

City Council Meeting: **December 7, 2021**

Department: **City Manager**

Subject: **Update on Major Projects in Progress**

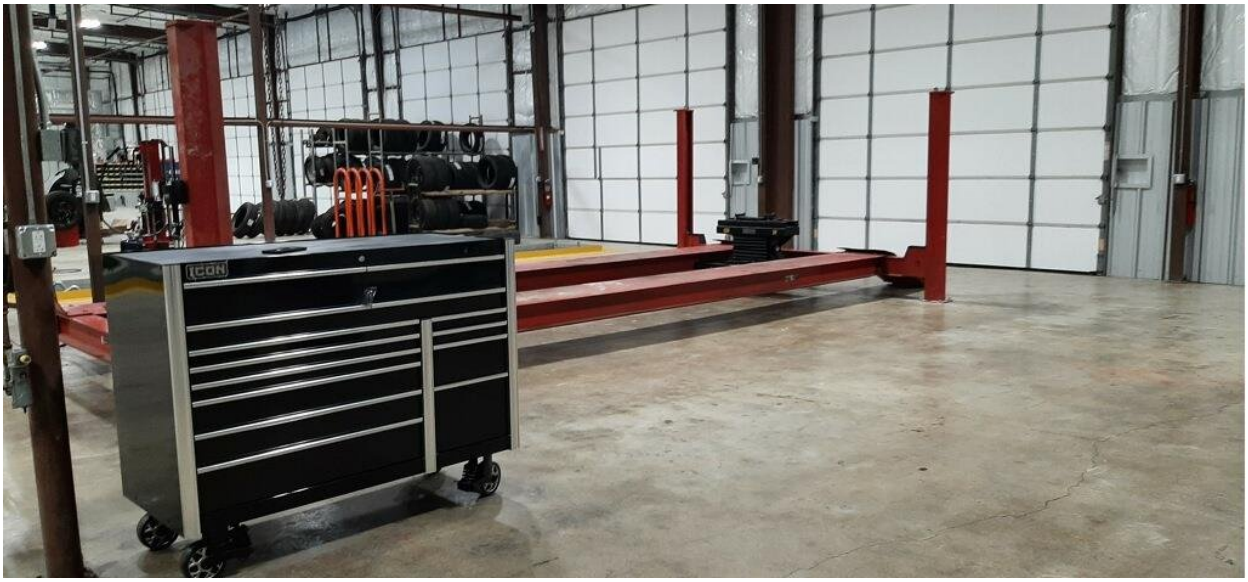
Background

This is the monthly update on large projects that are in progress or in the planning process. This update is being provided so Council will be up-to-date on the progress of these large projects. If Council desires more information on any project or on projects not on this list, please reach out to staff and that information will be provided.

Facilities Projects:

1. **27 Commercial Place Renovation**
    - Project Status: Punch List Phase
    - Construction Start: June 2021
    - Estimated Completion: September 2021
    - Cost of Construction: $1,372,794
    - Project Update: The contractor has completed most of the final punch items and has completed the installation of the new equipment. City Staff has completed moving all of the equipment and tools from the old fleet shop and Fleet operations have been taking place in 27 Commercial Place since the middle of November. An open house will be held at the facility on December 7th prior to the City Council Meeting.





2. **Animal Adoption Center HVAC Replacement Project**
    - Project Status: Construction Phase
    - Construction Start: October 2021
    - Estimated Completion: December 2021
    - Cost of Construction: $700,000
    - Project Update: Team Mechanical has installed and insulated all of the new duct work and variable air volume terminal boxes. The new equipment platform in the rear of the facility is mostly complete. The new HVAC equipment is scheduled to be installed in early December. The project is expected to be completed in December.

3. **Civic Center HVAC Replacement Project**
    - Project Status: Design Phase
    - Consultant: M&S Engineering
    - Projected Completion: Spring 2022
    - Design Cost: $93,500 (NTE)
    - Project Update: The task order for M&S Engineering was signed in early November and design work started immediately after. Design is expected to take two months to complete. City Staff has begun looking into procurement methods to meet the tight timeframe required for the project. The goal is to complete the project prior to the cooling season beginning in 2022.

4. **Borgfeld Facility Renovation Project**
    - Project Status: Scope Development Phase
    - Projected Completion: Spring 2022
    - Project Update: Project will consist of renovating approximately 1600 SF of office space. This will be primarily done in house by the Facilities Team.

5. **Civic Center Flooring Project**
    - Project Status: In progress
    - Project Completion: January 2022

- Estimated Cost: $50,000
- Project Update: All materials have been received. Installation timeline is December 20, 2021 to January 7, 2022. Atlas Flooring and M&M Metals, Inc. will work side by side for flooring installation and the installation of the high strength stainless steel floor outlet boxes.

6. **Animal Adoption Center Fence Project**
   - Project Status: In progress
   - Project Completion: December 17, 2022
   - Estimated Cost: $40,000
   - Project Update: Fence installation scheduled to begin December 13, 2021 and complete by December 17, 2022.

Drainage Projects:

1. **Savannah Square Detention Basin, Sycamore Creek at Westchester Drive, and Dietz Creek at Arroyo Verde (2020 Silt Removal Projects)**
   - Project Status: Construction Phase
   - Consultant: Ford Engineering
   - Construction Start: July 26, 2021
   - Cost of Construction: $291,627.47 (NTE $320,000)
   - Project Update: Myers Concrete Construction continues to progress through the silt removal at all three sites. Intermittent rain events have continued to stall much of the earlier progress on each site. Savannah Square Detention Basin (pictured below) and Dietz Creek are scheduled for sod placement and hydroseed the second week of December. Work is ongoing at Sycamore Creek. The estimated construction completion date is April 22, 2022. However, the Contractor plans to complete the remaining work by the end of December 2021.



2. **Fire Station #2 Channel Improvements**
   - Project Status: Project Complete
   - Consultant: Ford Engineering
   - Construction Contractor: C3 Environmental Specialties
   - Construction Start: May 24, 2021

- Substantial Completion: August 2021
- Completion (including all added work items): November 2021

Water and Wastewater Projects:

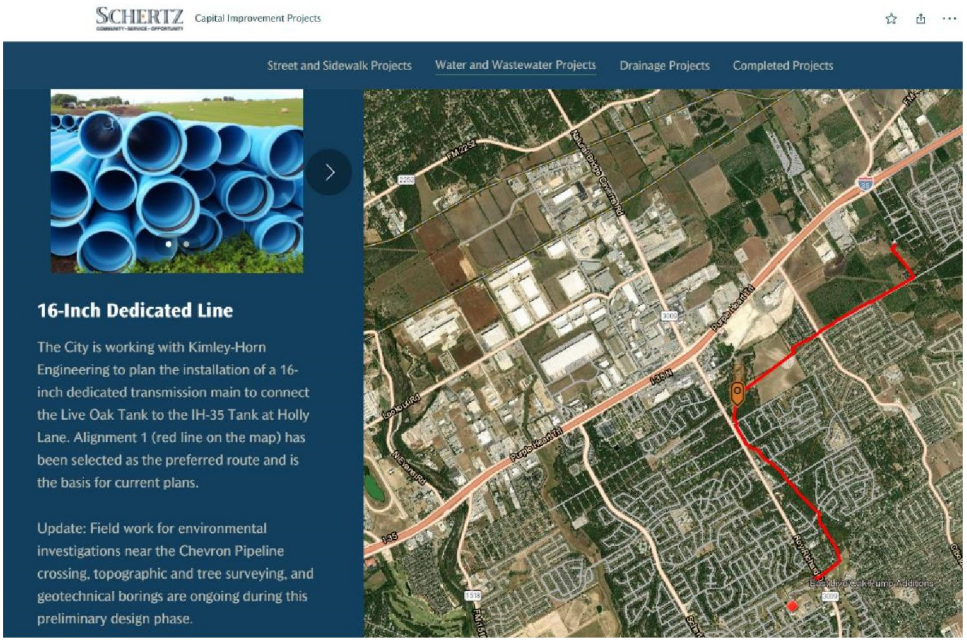
1. **FM 1103 Sewer Extension Project**
   - Project Status: Project Closeout
   - Construction Start: May 2021
   - Construction Completion: Summer 2021
   - Cost of Construction: $74,235.00 (NTE: $81,659.00)
   - Project Update: No change from previous update. M&C Fonseca Construction has completed all of the project scope of work. The only outstanding item on the project is re-establishing vegetation which is ongoing. The project will be closed out once vegetation is re-established.

2. **Woman Hollering Creek Wastewater Interceptor Main and Lift Station**
   - Project Status: Construction Contract Notice to Proceed Pending
   - Construction Contractor: Thalle Construction Co., Inc.
   - Construction Management: AG|CM
   - Design Engineer: Cobb, Fendley & Associates, Inc.
   - Estimated Construction Start: Winter 2021/2022
   - Estimated Cost of Construction (including construction and ancilliary contracts): $12 million
   - Project Update: A project kickoff meeting with all parties involved was held November 18, 2021. Contractor is beginning to order materials, construction management consultant is setting project up in management software to streamline project communication and document management. Formal Notice to Proceed is imminent.

3. **16 Dedicated Transmission Main Phase II**

   Overall project intent is the construction of a 16" dedicated water transmission main to connect the Live Oak water storage facility to the IH 35 storage tank. Phase 1 (route study, land acquisition coordination) was completed in March 2021.
   - Project Status: Design Phase
   - Consultant: Kimley-Horn & Associates
   - Design Project Start Date: June 1, 2021
   - Project Completion Date: Winter 2022
   - Project Cost (Phase 2 Design): $1,508,875.50
   - Project Update: The preliminary plans, project specifications, and cost estimate were received on November 22, 2021 and are currently under review by City staff. The Limited Site Investigation (for portion of the site in close proximity to the abandoned Chevron Pipeline) and Phase I Environmental Site Assessment are also under review. The City of Schertz will participate in a presentation to the City of Cibolo Council during the first quarter of 2022 to discuss impacts of the water main route on tree removal. Hydraulic modeling of the City's water system indicates that

dedicated transmission main size performs better as an 18" or 24" main. The 60% design package also compares costs of an 18" PVC main and a 24" ductile iron main. The revised route of the Dedicated Transmission Main is provided on the CIP Map.



4. **Riata Lift Station Relocation (Design Phase)**
   Overall project intent is to relocate the Riata Lift Station ahead of TxDOT's IH-35 NEX Project to remove it from conflict with the proposed improvements. The design phase will identify a new site for the lift station, design the new lift station, and design the abandonment of the existing lift station.
   - Project Status: Design Phase
   - Consultant: Utility Engineering Group, PLLC (UEG)
   - Design Project Start Date: August 2020
   - Expected Design Project Completion Date: Summer 2021
   - Total Project Cost: $129,795 (NTE $143,000)
   - Project Update: UEG is working on the property/easement acquisition for the site and sewer mains. Property owner is asking for minor site revisions to limit easement and buffer zones

5. **Aviation Heights Water Main Construction Phases 5, 6, and 7 (Construction Phase)**
   Overall project intent is the construction of an 8" water main within the Aviation Heights area along Aero Avenue, Brooks Avenue, Winburn Avenue, Mitchell Avenue, and Aviation Avenue.
   - Project Status: Construction Phase
   - Consultant: Ford Engineering
   - Project Start Date: October 18, 2021
   - Expected Project Completion Date: January 24, 2023
   - Total Project Cost: $1,785,484.25
   - Project Update: Work continues by MC Fonseca to place the 8" water main along Aero Avenue including temporary backfill and cold-mix asphalt. The Contractor is

working keep the construction zone clean of debris and with sufficient water to control dust. The Contractor is initiating detailed pre-construction videos of private property where the new water meter will connect to water services near each home, as required. Aero Avenue is anticipated to be complete by the end of January, with work continuing on Brookes Avenue and Winburn Avenue until this phase is complete.

6. **Crest Oak Wastewater Upsize**

Overall project intent is to upsize the existing 10" sewer main which extends approximately 2,600 linear feet north of Crest Oak.

- Project Status: Scoping phase
- Consultant: None
- Project Start Date: To Be Determined
- Project Completion Date: To Be Determined
- Total Project Cost: Approximately $700,000
- Project Update: No change from last update. Based on the information provided in the technical memo provided by Kimley-Horn, pipe bursting can likely be utilized to upgrade the existing 10" sanitary sewer main to a 15" sanitary sewer main. Public Works is obtaining cost information to budget pipe bursting of this sanitary sewer line.

7. **FM 1518 Utility Relocations**

Overall project intent is to relocate the water and sewer utilities to avoid conflicts as part of the TXDOT FM 1518 Project. The current contract is for the design services of the project.

- Project Status: Design Phase
- Consultant: Halff Associates
- Design Project Start Date: June 2021
- Expected Design Project Completion Date: September 2022
- Total Project Cost: $548,370 (NTE $600,000)
- Project Update: Halff has addressed TXDOT's comments to the 90% plan set. Alignment options are being discussed along Aztec Lane to limit necessary easement acquisition.

8. **Corbett Ground Storage Tank**

Overall project intent is the construction of a 3.0 Million Gallon ground storage tank for filling the Corbett Elevated Storage Tank, the East Live Oak Elevated Storage Tank, plus additional storage.

- Project Status: Design Phase
- Consultant: Ford Engineering
- Design Project Start Date: June 7, 2021
- Expected Project Completion Date: May 2022
- Total Project Cost: $466,265.00
- Project Update: No change from last report. Design work is ongoing for the ground storage tank and pump station. Preliminary Design is anticipated the second week

of December, including plans and supporting documents to identify potential design, construction, or operational problems and provide appropriate resolutions.

Street Projects:

1. **2018 Street Preservation and Maintenance Reconstruction Project**
    - Project Status: Substantially Complete
    - Construction Start: January 2020
    - Construction Completion: Summer 2020
    - Cost of Construction: $1,501,199
    - Project Update: The Schertz Parkway work is fully complete. A vehicle caused some surface damage to the pavement at the Mesa Verde intersection. Staff is working to get the damage repaired.

2. **2018 Street Preservation and Maintenance Resurfacing Project**
    - Project Status: Under Construction
    - Construction Start: March 2020
    - Construction Completion: Summer 2020
    - Cost of Construction: $791,174.34
    - Project Update: The fog seal contract was re-bid. Two bids were received and opened on November 3rd. Staff has identified some value engineering for the project to reduce the cost and a contract award recommendation is on the December 7th Council agenda. The fog seal is expected to be applied in the spring when we have favorable weather.

3. **Elbel Road Storm Drain and Paving**
    - Project Status: Design
    - Consultant: Ford Engineering
    - Project Start Date: October 4, 2021
    - Project Completion Date: Spring 2022
    - Total Project Cost: $1,964,000
    - Project Update: The new storm drain piping on the north side of the street has been completed. The installation of the new inlets on the north side are also complete. While school was closed for the Thanksgiving Holiday, the contractor did a full closure to extend the storm drain lateral pipes across Elbel to the south side of the street. The laterals were successfully completed in one day, as planned. The traffic control will be switched this month so the contractor can install the new storm drain piping and inlets on the south side of the street. The work on the south side is expected to go much quicker as the length of pipe to be installed is much less than for the north side. The contractor plans to do the mill and overlay on the street while school is out for Christmas Break. The new traffic signal installation is not expected to occur until after the first of the year. We do not have an exact date for the signal work as the new signal equipment and poles have not been delivered yet.

4. **2020 Street Preservation and Maintenance (Resurfacing) Project**
    - Project Status: Design
    - Consultant: Kimley-Horn & Associates
    - Project Update: Work has begun on the project. The contractor was able to mobilize a slurry seal crew into our area to apply the slurry seal to the Estates at Wilson's Preserve. The slurry seal application was completed in two days and Staff has received some favorable feedback from residents on the new surface. Staff will continue to monitor the new surface and any defects will be addressed in the spring when the remainder to the slurry seal is applied. The contractor has also started on the prep work (base repairs, minor concrete replacements, asphalt leveling, etc.) for the project. The prep work began on Covers Cove and Pebble Beach in the Northcliffe area. This month, the prep work will move into the other subdivision areas in the project. The contractor expects to have all the prep work, except for the crack seal completed by the end of December. After the first of the year, the crack seal will be completed.

5. **Tri-County Parkway Reconstruction Project**
    - Project Status: Design
    - Consultant: Halff Associates
    - Project Update: The budget amendment second reading and the contract award is on the December 7th Council Agenda. The contractor has indicated they would like to start on the project in mid-January. However, that planned start date could slide. Some construction materials, such as PVC pipe, are not being delivered as timely as normal. Because of potential delays in getting pipe delivered, the project should not start until the pipe is available. This will help avoid delays during construction. With Council approval of the budget amendment and contract, the contractor can "lock in" his pipe supplier to a delivery date. Based on the delivery date, a Notice to Proceed for the project will be established.

6. **Pedestrian Routes and Bike Lanes Project**
    - Project Status: Under Construction
    - Construction Start: Spring 2021
    - Construction Management: AG|CM
    - Estimated Cost of Construction: $1.3 million
    - Project Update: The project is nearing full completion. The remaining "middle section" of the pathway has been completed along the original alignment. Sections of the pathway were damaged during the heavy rain event last month. The contractor is working on repairing the damaged areas and re-dressing the entire path so it all looks uniform again. The contractor will also be doing some additional, minor grading work along some sections of the path to try to reduce the damage potential during severe rain events. Nearly all the work along Live Oak has been completed. The missing gaps in the sidewalk are areas where a pre-manufactured "sidewalk bridge" is to be installed. Fabrication of the "bridges" has taken a very long time. The contractor is not sure why they have been delayed so long. They were originally ordered in June. The supplier was not being responsive, so the contractor switched to a new supplier in August. However, there still is a significant delay in getting

these delivered to the project. The bridges have been fabricated and have now been galvanized (as required by our specifications). The supplier has promised to deliver them to the project on 12/3. The new signage and striping for the bike lanes on Savannah and Woodland Oaks is underway and should be completed in the next couple of weeks. This project has experienced a variety of delays, some weather related, some related to COVID, delays in getting materials to the project, and some others not caused by the contractor. Staff is working with the contractor to try to get the project wrapped up as quickly as possible.

7. **Eckhardt Road Maintenance Project**
   The City is partnering with Guadalupe County to have some heavy maintenance performed on the section of Eckhardt Road from the entrance to the Parklands Subdivision past the intersection with Green Valley Road. The City is purchasing materials and Guadalupe County is providing labor and equipment to perform a more complete maintenance effort than continuing to address individual potholes as they appear. The road will be resurfaced with a chip seal treatment (appropriate for long, straight sections of roadway such as Eckhardt). The project is currently on the County's schedule for March-April 2022.

TxDOT Roadway Projects:

1. **FM 1103 Improvement Project:** The FM 1103 project has been delayed due to some ongoing utility work and a proposed change in a retaining wall design. TxDOT is currently expecting a start date in February 2022, but that continues to be subject to change.

2. **FM 1518 Improvement Project:** TxDOT is in the Plans, Specs, and Estimates (PS&E) stage of the project. At this time, the design consultant for TxDOT has prepared 90% construction plans and is working toward 95% completion. The project was scheduled to be let for construction in September 2022 but that date will likely shift back. Some utilities are delayed in efforts to relocate due to manpower and material issues. There is also an environmental issue on the JBSA Randolph property needed for right of way that has only recently come to light that must be investigated by TxDOT. Any updated letting schedule will be shared as it is received by Staff.

3. **I-35 Operational Improvements Project (FM 2252 to Schwab Road):** The contractor continues slow progress on the project. Work continues on project elements outside the travel lanes and on the VIA Park & Ride facilities. Mainlane paving with porous friction course (PFC) asphalt has stopped due to cold night weather. It is expected to resume in late March or April 2022 once low nighttime temperatures are above 70 degrees. Completion of the project is now expected in late spring 2022.

4. **I-35 NEX (I-410 South to FM 1103):** A design-build contract for the central segment of the I-35 Northeast Expansion project has been awarded to Alamo NEX Construction. The central section runs from 410 N to FM 3009 is fully funded. Significant construction is expected to begin in spring 2022.

5. **IH-10 Graytown Road to Guadalupe County Line:** Construction of this $157 million project to expand IH 10 underway. Traffic controls have been placed and work has begun

on the transition of the access roads from two-way to one-way. Grading for the widening of the main lanes has also begun and utility relocations are underway. (No City of Schertz utilities need to be relocated for this project.) Ramp and lane closures take place as necessary and occasionally include full closure of the main lanes for work such as bridge demolitions. The westbound frontage road bridge over Cibolo Creek has been reopened. The Trainer Hale Road overpass was demolished and columns for the replacement bridge have been poured.

Studies and Plans:

1. **Water and Wastewater Master Plan Update and Impact Fee Study**
    - Project Status: Study
    - Consultant: Lockwood, Andrews, and Newnam, Inc.
    - Project Start Date: December 2019
    - Project Completion Date: TBD 2022
    - Total Project Cost: $467,280 (NTE $500,000)
    - Project Update: Comments on the Land Use Technical Memo have been provided to consultant. LAN continues to work on completion of utility models. Once land use assumptions are approved, future conditions will be input to the models for development of the Capital Improvement Plan for the Impact Fee update.

2. **Stormwater Control Inventory and City Operations Assessment**
   The work of this project is an action included in the City's Stormwater Management Plan (Plan). The Plan is the blueprint of activities needed to comply with the City's Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (TPDES) General Permit required by virtue of the City's classification as Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4).

   This project specifically consists of development of an inventory of City facility stormwater controls and an assessment of city operations as related to stormwater control and quality.
    - Project Status: Study
    - Consultant: Utility Engineering Group, PLLC
    - Project Start Date: July 2020
    - Project Completion Date: Winter 2021
    - Total Project Cost: $35,000
    - Project Update: No change from last project update. Consultant and City staff have visited City sites for information collection. Consultant has submitted a final draft from the compiled information and Inventory Assessment is under review by staff.

Planning and Community Development Projects:

1. **CityView Permitting and Development Software**
   The CityView software is currently being configured by the CityView implementation team. City Staff continues the process of validating and testing the software which project for completion on December 17, 2021. Validation involves testing the software from both sides – what customers will see and what City Staff will see once the system is complete and operational. Staff training and Go-live is scheduled for February 2022.

- Total Project Cost: $523,766.00
- Project Start Date: June 2018
- Project Completion Date: February 2022